Intermec

User's Manual



700 Series Color Mobile Computer

Intermec Technologies Corporation

Corporate Headquarters
6001 36th Ave. W.
Everett, WA 98203
U.S.A.

Technical Communications Department
550 Second Street SE
Cedar Rapids, IA 52401
U.S.A.

www.intermec.com

The information contained herein is proprietary and is provided solely for the purpose of allowing customers to operate and service Intermec-manufactured equipment and is not to be released, reproduced, or used for any other purpose without written permission of Intermec.

Information and specifications contained in this document are subject to change without prior notice and do not represent a commitment on the part of Intermec Technologies Corporation.

© 2002-2005 by Intermec Technologies Corporation. All rights reserved.

The word Intermec, the Intermec logo, Norand, ArciTech, CrossBar, Data Collection Browser, dcBrowser, Duratherm, EasyADC, EasyCoder, EasyLAN, Enterprise Wireless LAN, EZBuilder, Fingerprint, i-gistics, INCA (under license), InterDriver, Intermec Printer Network Manager, IRL, JANUS, LabelShop, Mobile Framework, MobileLAN, Nor*Ware, Pen*Key, Precision Print, PrintSet, RoutePower, SmartSystems, TE 2000, Trakker Antares, and Virtual Wedge are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Intermec Technologies Corporation.

Throughout this manual, trademarked names may be used. Rather than put a trademark (™ or ®) symbol in every occurrence of a trademarked name, we state that we are using the names only in an editorial fashion, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement.

There are U.S. and foreign patents pending.

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (www.opensssl.org).

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (EAY@cryptsoft.com).

Wi-Fi is a registered certification mark of the Wi-Fi Alliance.

Document Change Record

This page records changes to this document. The document was originally released as Revision A.

Revision	Date	Description of Change
B	11/2002	Added information about the Siemens MC45 radio module, the tethered scanner, CAB extraction, FTP Server parameters, and Data Collection control panel applet imager options.
C	04/2003	Added information about the ambient light sensor, the beeper, keypad sequences, the alphanumeric keypad, the vibrator, an accessories list, programming notifications, the MaxiCode symbology, the Utilities control panel applet, and the Wireless Network control panel applet.
D	08/2003	Upgraded Pocket PC 2002 information to Windows Mobile 2003, upgraded all illustrations to gray-scale, added new Imager functions, moved the Automatic Data Collection COM Interface material to the SDK User's Manual.
E	01/2004	Added 730 Computer information, revised CDMA Setup information, and revised Wireless Area Network Printing information.
F	04/2004	Updated 802.11 security supplicant information. Added new network selection APIs. Incorporated information about the Intermec Settings control panel applet for PSM Builds 3.00 or newer. Added information about the PhoneUtility application. Revised Chapter 4, "*Network Support*." Added tethered scanner and internal scanner configuration and troubleshooting information to Chapter 6, "*Scanner Support*."
G	01/2005	Added information about resetting the 700 Series Computer. Updated the Profile Wizard information in Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*." Revised information about using Sprint Watcher and added information about a Phone application for units with CDMA or GSM radios in Chapter 4, "*Network Support*." Added information about the 741, 751, and 761 Computers and the MC46 Radio.
H	07/2005	Added information on performing a warm-boot, LED status, replicating settings using the registry, troubleshooting, and specifications.

Contents

Before You Begin xix
Safety Summary xix
Do not repair or adjust alone xix
First aid xix
Resuscitation xix
Energized equipment xix
Safety Icons xx
Global Services and Support xxi
Warranty Information xxi
Web Support xxi
Telephone Support xxi
Who Should Read this Manual? xxii
Related Documents xxii
Patent Information xxiii

1 Introduction 1

Ambient Light Sensor 2

Audio System 3
Speaker 3
Microphone 4
External Headset Jack 4

Battery 5

Beeper 7
Enable the Beeper 7
Disable the Scanner Mute 8
Select a Beeper Volume 9
Disable the Beeper 11

Keypad 12
Backlight for Keypad 12
Key Sequences 13
[Gold] or [Gold/White] Plane Keys 13
Alpha (Blue) Plane Keys 15

LEDs 17

Modem Support 17

PSM Build Version 18

Resetting Your 700 Color Computer 19
Performing a Warm-Boot 19
Performing a Cold-Boot 19

Software Build Version 20

Storage Media 21
CompactFlash Cards 21
Secure Digital Cards 21

Vibrator 22

Wireless Network Support 23

Accessories 24

Physical and Environmental Specifications 24

2 Windows Mobile 2003 27

Software Builds 28

Where to Find Information 29

Basic Skills 30
Today Screen 30
Programs 31
Navigation Bar and Command Bar 32
Pop-up Menus 33
Notifications 33
Entering Information 34
Typing With the Onscreen Keyboard 35
Using Block Recognizer 36
Using Letter Recognizer 37
Using Transcriber 37
Selecting Typed Text 37
Writing on the Screen 38
Selecting the Writing 38
Converting Writing to Text 39
Drawing on the Screen 41
Creating a Drawing 41
Selecting a Drawing 41
Recording a Message 42
Creating a Recording 42
Using My Text 43
Finding and Organizing Information 44

Customizing Your 700 Color Computer 45
Adjusting Settings 45
Adding or Removing Programs 45

Microsoft ActiveSync 48

Microsoft Pocket Outlook 50
Calendar: Scheduling Appointments and Meetings 50
Synchronizing Calendar 51
Why Use Categories in the Calendar? 51
What's an All Day Event? 52
What's a Recurrence Pattern? 53
Viewing Appointments 53
Creating or Changing an Appointment 55
Creating an All Day Event 56
Setting a Reminder for an Appointment 57
Adding a Note to an Appointment 58
Making an Appointment Recurring 59
Assigning an Appointment to a Category 60
Sending a Meeting Request 61
Finding an Appointment 62
Deleting an Appointment 62
Changing Calendar Options 63
Contacts: Tracking Friends and Colleagues 64
Creating a Contact 65
Synchronizing Contacts 65
Viewing Contacts 66
Creating or Changing a Contact 67
Adding a Note to a Contact 68
Assigning a Contact to a Category 69
Copying a Contact 69
Sending a Message to a Contact 70
Finding a Contact 71
Deleting a Contact 71
Adding a Contact to Speed Dial 72
Changing Contacts Options 72
Tasks: Keeping a To Do List 73
Creating a Task 74
Synchronizing Tasks 74
Notes: Capturing Thoughts and Ideas 75
Creating a Note 75
Synchronizing Notes 76
Inbox: Sending and Receiving E-mail Messages 77
Synchronizing E-mail Messages 77
Managing E-mail Messages and Folders 78
Connecting to a Mail Server 79
Composing and Sending Messages 81

Companion Programs 82
Pocket Word 82
Creating a Document 82
Typing Mode 83
Writing Mode 84
Recording Mode 84
Drawing Mode 85
Synchronizing Pocket Word Documents 85
Pocket Excel 86
Creating a Workbook 86
Tips for Working in Pocket Excel 87
MSN Messenger 87
Setting Up an Account 88
Signing In and Out 89
Working with Contacts 89
Managing Contacts 90
Sending a Message 91
Windows Media Player for Windows Mobile 92
Microsoft Reader 93
Getting Books on Your 700 Color Computer 93
Using the Library 93
Reading a Book 94
Using Reader Features 95
Removing a Book 95

Pocket Internet Explorer 96
The Mobile Favorites Folder 96
Favorite Links 96
Mobile Favorites 97
Using AvantGo Channels 98
Using Pocket Internet Explorer 98
Viewing Mobile Favorites and Channels 99
Browsing the Internet 99

Getting Connected 100
Connecting to an Internet Service Provider 100
Connecting to Work 104
Creating a Modem Connection to Work 105
Creating a Wireless Network Connection 108
Creating a VPN Server Connection to Work 113
Ending a Connection 116
Connecting Directly to an E-mail Server 116
Setting Up an E-mail Account 116

3 Installing Applications 119

Packaging an Application 120

Installing Applications 121
Using Microsoft ActiveSync 121
Using the FTP Server 122
Using a Storage Card 122
Copying to a CompactFlash Card 122
Copying to a Secure Digital Storage Card 123
Replicating 700 Color Settings Using the Registry 123
Deleting the Old Registry File 124
Copying the RegFlush CAB File 124
Loading the Registry Save Application 125
Confirming the New Registry File 126
Updating Other Computers in Your Network 126

Updating the System Software 127

Migrating Applications 128

Migrating from a 700 Monochrome Computer 130

Installing Cabinet Files 130

4 Network Support 131

Understanding Your 700 Series Computer 132

Antennas (760/761 Computers) 133

Network Adapters 133
Ethernet Communications (740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761 Computers) 134
Wireless 802.11 Communications 134
No Networking 135

Network Selection APIs 136

Network Connections 136

CORE (760, 761 Computers with WAN Radios) 137
Activating CORE 137
Install an Available Radio Module 137
Loading a Radio Module 137
802.11 CF CORE Module 138
General 138
Details 139
CDMA/1xRTT CORE Module (760 Computers with WAN Radios) 140
WAN Monitor — General 140
WAN Monitor — Details 141

GSM/GPRS CORE Module (760 Computers with WAN Radios) 142
WAN Monitor — General 142
WAN Monitor — Details 143

Microsoft Phone Application (761 Computers with CDMA Radios) 144
Data Provisioning (Sprint) 144
Data Provisioning (Verizon) 146
Phone Application 148
Speed Dial 149
Call History 149
Tools 150
Phone Settings 151

Microsoft Phone Application (761 Computers with GSM Radios) 154
Activation 154
Phone Application 154
Call History 155
Speed Dial 155
Tools 156
Phone Settings 156
Phone Information 158

PhoneUtility (760 Computers with GSM/GPRS Radios) 159
Audio Mode 159
Notification 160
Advanced Audio 160

SB555 Watcher (760 Computers with CDMA Radios) 162
Copying CDMA Radio Module CAB Files from Intermec Web Site 162
Via Microsoft ActiveSync 163
Via a CompactFlash or Secure Digital Storage Card 163
Finishing the Installation 164
Activation 165
Verizon Automated Activation Process 168
Sprint Automated Activation Process 172
Download and Activate Sprint Watcher 173
Using Sprint Watcher 176
Data Provisioning 180
Telus and Bell Mobility Activation 183
AT Command Interface (760 Computers) 184
Command Set for Sierra Wireless SB555 184
Command Set for Siemens MC45 or MC46 184
Testing the AT Commands 185

Wireless Personal Area Networking 189
Documentation 189
About the Application 189
Mode 190
Wireless Printing 191
File Transfer 192

AutoIP/DHCP 194

SNMP Configuration on the 700 Color Computer 195
Management Information Base 195
Object Identifiers 196
Configuring with SNMP 196

5 Printer Support 197

Printing ASCII 198
Directly to a Port 198
Directly to a Generic Serial Port 198

IrDA Printer Driver 198

NPCP Printer Driver 199
About NPCP 199
NPCP Driver Installation and Removal 199
Opening the NPCP Driver 200
Closing the NPCP Driver 200
Reading from the NPCP Driver 200
Writing to the NPCP Driver 200
NPCP Driver I/O Controls 201
NPCP Printer Communications 202
Sample Code 202
NPCP Error Codes 203

O'Neil Printer Driver 204
DTR Driver Installation and Removal 204
Opening the DTR Driver 205
Closing the DTR Driver 205
Writing to the DTR Driver 205
DTR Printer Communications 205

6 Scanner Support 207

Scanner Control and Data Transfer 208

Data Collection Configuration 209

Internal Scanners 210
For Units With PSM Build 3.00 or Newer 210
Scanner and Imager Settings 211
Internal Scanner Supported Symbologies 212

Tethered Scanners 213
For Units With PSM Builds Older than 3.00 213
Enabling and Disabling 213
Error Message 214
Changing Comm Settings 214
Scanner Cabling 216
Limitations and Capabilities 216
For Units With PSM Build 3.00 or Newer 218
Configuring the Tethered Scanner 218
Troubleshooting the 1551E/1553 Tethered Scanner 221
Reset Factory Defaults 221
Tethered Scanner Supported Symbologies 222

7 Programming 223

Creating CAB Files 224
Creating Device-Specific CAB Files 224
Creating an .INF File 224
Sample .INF File 233
Using Installation Functions in SETUP.DLL 236
After the CAB File Extraction 236
Creating CAB Files with CAB Wizard 239
Troubleshooting the CAB Wizard 240

Customization and Lockdown 241

FTP Server 242
Configurable Parameters Via the Registry Editor 243
BlockSize 243
DeviceName 243
DeviceURL 243
IDNATarget 244
ManifestName 244
PauseAtStartup 244
Root 244
Transferring Files Over TCP/IP Networks 245
Stopping the FTP Server from Your Application 248
Autostart FTP 248

Kernel I/O Controls 250
IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO 250
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM 251
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM 255
IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID 257
IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO 258
IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO 259
IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT 260
IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT 260
IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO 261
IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE 262
IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT 263
IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION 264
IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID 265

Network Selection APIs 266
Basic Connect/Disconnect Functions 268
RadioConnect() 268
RadioDisconnect() 268
RadioDisassociate() 269
Query Information Functions 269
GetAssociationStatus() 269
GetAuthenticationMode() 270
GetBSSID() 270
GetDiversity() 271
GetLinkSpeed() 271
GetMac() 272
GetNetworkMode() 272
GetNetworkType() 273
GetSSID() 273
GetPowerMode() 274
GetRSSI() 274
GetTXPower() 275
GetWepStatus() 276
GetRadioIpAddress() 277
GetCCXStatus() 277
Set Information Functions 278
AddWep() 278
EnableWep() 278
EncryptionStatus() 279
SetAuthenticationMode() 280
SetChannel() 280
SetNetworkMode() 281
SetPowerMode() 281
SetSSID() 282
SetCCXStatus() 282
SetMixedCellMode() 282
RemoveWep() 283

Helper Functions 283
ConfigureProfile() 283
EnableZeroConfig() 284
isZeroConfigEnabled() 284
isOrinoco() 284
isSupplicantRunning() 285
StartScanList() 285
StartSupplicant() 285
StopSupplicant() 286
isDHCPEnabled() 286
RenewDHCP() 286
GetCurrentDriverName() 287
ResetRadioToSystemSave() 287
EnableSuppLogging() 287
SwitchPacketDriver() 288
Deprecated Functions 288

Notifications 289
NLEDGetDeviceInfo 290
NLEDSetDevice 290

Reboot Functions 291
IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT 291
IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT 291
IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT 291

Remapping the Keypad 292
Unshifted Plane 292
Gold Plane 292
Alpha (Blue) Plane 293
Key Values 293
Numeric Keypad 293
Alphanumeric Keypad 293
How Key Values Are Stored in Registry 294
Change Notification 294
Advanced Keypad Remapping 294
Scan Codes 295
Numeric Keypad 295
Alphanumeric Keypad 296
Sample View of Registry Keys 298

A Configurable Settings 299

Configuration Parameters 300
Changing a Parameter Setting 300
About Configuration Parameters 301

Data Collection Control Panel Applet 302
Symbologies 303
Code 39 304
Standard 2 of 5 305
Codabar 306
UPC/EAN 307
Code 93 308
Code 128 309
Plessey 312
MSI 313
PDF417 314
Interleaved 2 of 5 317
Matrix 2 of 5 318
Telepen 319
Code 11 320
QR Code 321
Data Matrix 322
MaxiCode 323
Symbology Options 324
Symbology ID 324
Prefix 330
Suffix 331
Beeper/LED 332
Beeper 333
Beeper Volume 334
Beeper Frequency 335
Good Read Beeps 336
Good Read Beep Duration 337
Imager 338
Aimer LED Duration 338
Sticky Aimer Duration 339
Image Dimension 340
Lighting Mode 341
1D OmniDir Decode Enable 342
Virtual Wedge 343
Virtual Wedge 343
Preamble 344
Postamble 346
Grid 348
Code Page 349

Intermec Settings Control Panel Applet 350

SNMP Control Panel Applet 351
Security 352
Read Only Community 352
Read/Write Community 353
Read Encryption 354
Write Encryption 355
Encryption Key 356
Traps 357
Authentication 357
Threshold 358

Identification 359
Contact 359
Name 360
Location 361

Unit Information Control Panel Applet 362
Versions 362
Battery Status 363
CAB Files 364

Utilities Control Panel Applet 366
Dock Switch 366
Registry Save 367
Wakeup Mask 368
App Launch 369

Wireless Network Control Panel Applet 371
About the Wireless Network 371
Terminology 371
Configuring Your Wireless Network 373
Basic 374
Security 375
Advanced 392

Other Configurable Parameters 393

Using Reader Commands 394
Change Configuration 394
Set Time and Date 395

Configuration Bar Codes 396
Audio Volume 396
Automatic Shutoff 397
Backlight Timeout 397
Key Clicks 398
Virtual Wedge Grid, Preamble, Postamble 399
Grid 399
Preamble 399
Postamble 399

B Troubleshooting 401

Index

Classes and Functions 404

General Index 410

Files Index 426

Before You Begin

This section provides you with safety information, technical support information, and sources for additional product information.

Safety Summary

Your safety is extremely important. Read and follow all warnings and cautions in this document before handling and operating Intermec equipment. You can be seriously injured, and equipment and data can be damaged if you do not follow the safety warnings and cautions.

Do not repair or adjust alone

Do not repair or adjust energized equipment alone under any circumstances. Someone capable of providing first aid must always be present for your safety.

First aid

Always obtain first aid or medical attention immediately after an injury. Never neglect an injury, no matter how slight it seems.

Resuscitation

Begin resuscitation immediately if someone is injured and stops breathing. Any delay could result in death. To work on or near high voltage, you should be familiar with approved industrial first aid methods.

Energized equipment

Never work on energized equipment unless authorized by a responsible authority. Energized electrical equipment is dangerous. Electrical shock from energized equipment can cause death. If you must perform authorized emergency work on energized equipment, be sure that you comply strictly with approved safety regulations.

Safety Icons

This section explains how to identify and understand dangers, warnings, cautions, and notes that are in this manual. You may also see icons that tell you when to follow ESD procedures and when to take special precautions for handling optical parts.



A warning alerts you of an operating procedure, practice, condition, or statement that must be strictly observed to avoid death or serious injury to the persons working on the equipment.

Avertissement: Un avertissement vous avertit d'une procédure de fonctionnement, d'une méthode, d'un état ou d'un rapport qui doit être strictement respecté pour éviter l'occurrence de mort ou de blessures graves aux personnes manupulant l'équipement.



A caution alerts you to an operating procedure, practice, condition, or statement that must be strictly observed to prevent equipment damage or destruction, or corruption or loss of data.

Attention: Une précaution vous avertit d'une procédure de fonctionnement, d'une méthode, d'un état ou d'un rapport qui doit être strictement respecté pour empêcher l'endommagement ou la destruction de l'équipement, ou l'altération ou la perte de données.



Note: Notes either provide extra information about a topic or contain special instructions for handling a particular condition or set of circumstances.

Global Services and Support

Warranty Information

To understand the warranty for your Intermec product, visit the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com and click **Service & Support**. The Intermec Global Sales & Service page appears. From the **Service & Support** menu, move your pointer over **Support**, and then click **Warranty**.

Disclaimer of warranties: The sample code included in this document is presented for reference only. The code does not necessarily represent complete, tested programs. The code is provided "as is with all faults." All warranties are expressly disclaimed, including the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Web Support

Visit the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com to download our current manuals in PDF format. To order printed versions of the Intermec manuals, contact your local Intermec representative or distributor.

Visit the Intermec technical knowledge base (Knowledge Central) at intermec.custhelp.com to review technical information or to request technical support for your Intermec product.

Telephone Support

These services are available from Intermec Technologies Corporation.

Service	Description	In the U.S.A. and Canada call 1-800-755-5505 and choose this option
Factory Repair and On-site Repair	Request a return authorization number for authorized service center repair, or request an on-site repair technician.	1
Technical Support	Get technical support on your Intermec product.	2
Service Contract Status	Inquire about an existing contract, renew a contract, or ask invoicing questions.	3
Schedule Site Surveys or Installations	Schedule a site survey, or request a product or system installation.	4
Ordering Products	Talk to sales administration, place an order, or check the status of your order.	5

Outside the U.S.A. and Canada, contact your local Intermec representative. To search for your local representative, from the Intermec web site, click **Contact**.

Who Should Read this Manual?

This manual provides you with information about the features of the 700 Series Color Mobile Computer and how to configure, troubleshoot, and support it. You must be familiar with your host PC, your network, and your other Intermec equipment.

Related Documents

This table contains a list of related Intermec documents and their part numbers.

Document Title	Part Number
700 Color with Windows Mobile 2003 Quick Start Guide	962-054-069
730 Mobile Computer Quick Start Guide	962-054-068
Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual	073529
700C Recovery CD Windows Mobile 2003 Edition *English*	235-110-001 *(Kit)*

The Intermec web site at www.intermec.com contains many of our documents that you can download in PDF format.

To order printed versions of the Intermec manuals, contact your local Intermec representative or distributor.

Patent Information

Product is covered by one or more of the following patents: 4,882,476; 4,894,523; 4,953,113; 4,961,043; 4,970,379; 4,988,852; 5,019,699; 5,021,642; 5,038,024; 5,081,343; 5,095,197; 5,144,119; 5,144,121; 5,182,441; 5,187,355; 5,187,356; 5,195,183; 5,195,183; 5,195,183; 5,216,233; 5,216,550; 5,218,191; 5,227,614; 5,233,172; 5,241,488; 5,243,602; 5,258,606; 5,278,487; 5,288,985; 5,308,966; 5,322,991; 5,331,136; 5,331,580; 5,342,210; 5,349,678; 5,359,185; 5,371,858; 5,373,478; 5,389,770; 5,397,885; 5,410,141; 5,414,251; 5,416,463; 5,442,167; 5,464,972; 5,468,947; 5,468,950; 5,477,044; 5,486,689; 5,488,575; 5,500,516; 5,502,297; 5,504,367; 5,508,599; 5,514,858; 5,530,619; 5,534,684; 5,536,924; 5,539,191; 5,541,419; 5,548,108; 5,550,362; 5,550,364; 5,565,669; 5,567,925; 5,568,645; 5,572,007; 5,576,529; 5,592,512; 5,594,230; 5,598,007; 5,608,578; 5,616,909; 5,619,027; 5,627,360; 5,640,001; 5,657,317; 5,659,431; 5,671,436; 5,672,860; 5,684,290; 5,719,678; 5,729,003; 5,793,604; 5,742,041; 5,761,219; 5,764,798; 5,777,308; 5,777,309; 5,777,310; 5,786,583; 5,798,509; 5,798,513; 5,804,805; 5,805,807; 5,811,776; 5,811,777; 5,818,027; 5,821,523; 5,828,052; 5,831,819; 5,834,749; 5,834,753; 5,837,987; 5,841,121; 5,842,070; 5,844,222; 5,854,478; 5,862,267; 5,869,840; 5,873,070; 5,877,486; 5,878,395; 5,883,492; 5,883,493; 5,886,338; 5,889,386; 5,895,906; 5,898,162; 5,902,987; 5,902,988; 5,912,452; 5,923,022; 5,936,224; 5,949,056; 5,969,321; 5,969,326; 5,969,328; 5,979,768; 5,986,435; 5,987,192; 5,992,750; 6,003,775; 6,012,640; 6,016,960; 6,018,597; 6,024,289; 6,034,379; 6,036,093; 6,039,252; 6,064,763; 6,075,340; 6,095,422; 6,097,839; 6,102,289; 6,102,295; 6,109,528; 6,119,941; 6,128,414; 6,138,915; 6,149,061; 6,149,063; 6,152,370; 6,155,490; 6,158,661; 6,164,542; 6,164,545; 6,173,893; 6,195,053; 6,234,393; 6,234,395; 6,244,512; 6,249,008; 6,328,214; 6,330,975; 6,345,765; 6,356,949; 6,367,699; 6,375,075; 6,375,076; 6,431,451; 6,435,411; 6,484,944; 6,488,209; 6,497,368; 6,532,152; 6,538,413; 6,539,422; 6,621,942; 6,641,046; 6,681,994; 6,687,403; 6,688,523; 6,732,930; Des. 417445

Docking Station/Device: 5,052,943; 5,195,183; 5,317,691; 5,331,580; 5,544,010; 5,644,471

There may be other U.S. and foreign patents pending.

1 Introduction

This chapter introduces the 700 Series Color Mobile Computer, developed by Intermec Technologies Corporation to enhance wireless connectivity needs.

This chapter contains hardware and software configuration information to assist you in making the most out of your 700 Color Computer.

Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.

The components include:

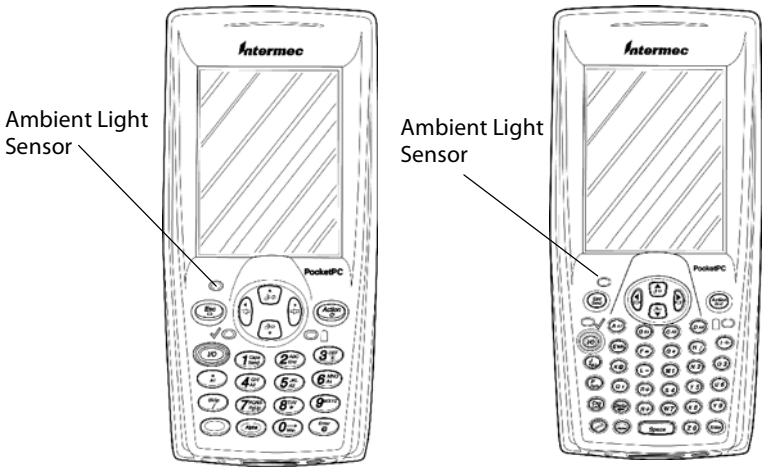
- Ambient light sensors *(next page)*
- Audio system *(page 3)*
- Battery *(page 5)*
- Beeper *(page 7)*
- Keypad *(page 12)*
- Modem support *(page 17)*
- PSM build version *(page 18)*
- Resetting your 700 Series Computer *(page 19)*
- Software build version *(page 20)*
- Storage media *(page 21)*
- Vibrator *(page 22)*
- Wireless network support *(page 23)*

Note: Desktop icons and control panel applet icons are shown to the left.

Ambient Light Sensor

Note: This information does *not* apply to the 730 Computer.

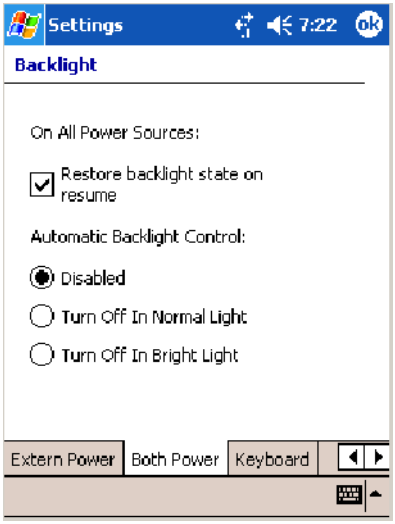
The ambient light sensor turns on the display lighting when conditions warrant but automatically turns if off again as surrounding light increases. This conserves your 700 Color battery power.



This illustration shows the 700 Color Computer with a numeric keypad (left) and an alphanumeric keypad (right).



To adjust the ambient light sensor, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Backlight** icon > the **Both Power** tab. Make your selections, then tap **ok** to exit this applet.

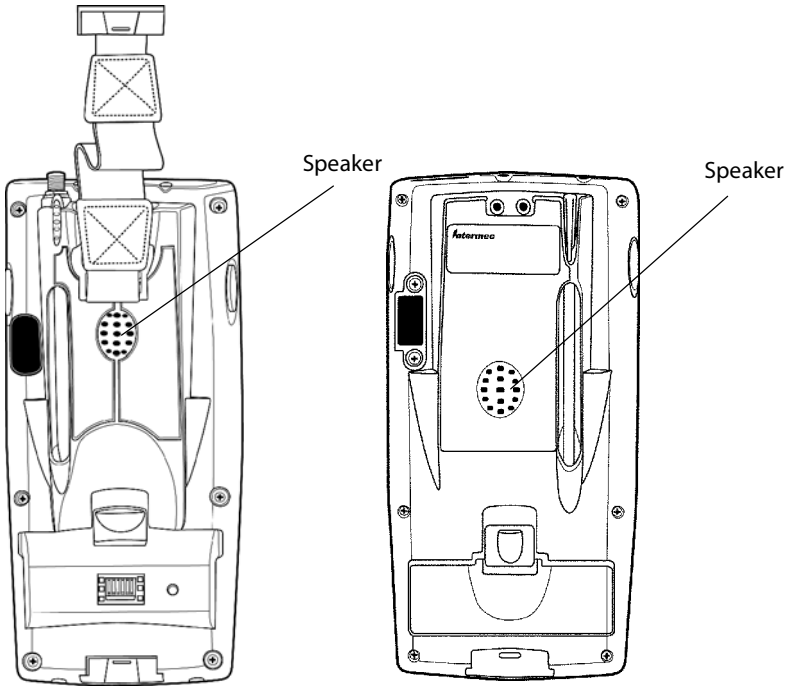


Audio System

The audio system consists of the speaker, internal microphone, and the external headset jack.

Speaker

A speaker capable of variable volume levels is located on the back of the computer. This speaker has a transducer volume of 85 dB min at 10 CM and a frequency range of 1–8 KHz.

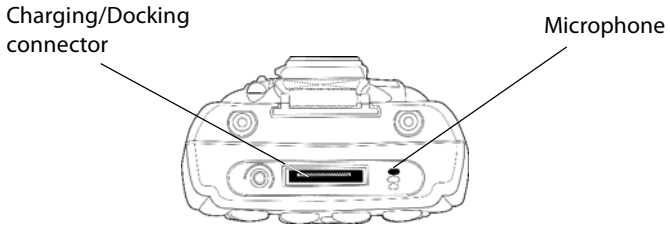




Warning: Do not place the speaker next to your ear when the speaker volume is set to "Loud" (maximum), or you may damage your hearing.

Microphone

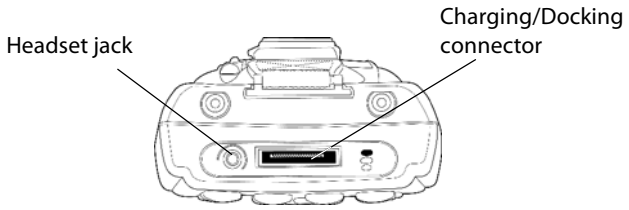
The built-in microphone is located on the bottom of the unit next to the Hirose docking connector.



This is the bottom of the 700 Color Computer. Note that the keypad is to the bottom in this illustration.

External Headset Jack

The external headset jack connects a mobile phone style headset to your mobile computer for use in noisy environments. The jack is a 2.5 mm, three-conductor jack, with autosensing of the headset jack insertion which disables the internal speaker and microphone. The external headset jack is located on the bottom of the mobile computer next to the Hirose docking connector.



This is the bottom of the 700 Color Computer. Note that the keypad is to the bottom in this illustration.

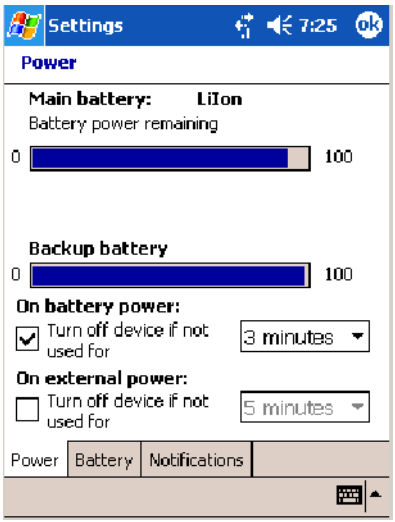
Battery

The 700 Color Computer comes with a 14.4 Watt-hour, 7.2V, replaceable Lithium-Ion (LiIon) battery.

The 730 Computer comes with an 8.8 Watt-hour, 3.7V, replaceable LiIon battery.


Power

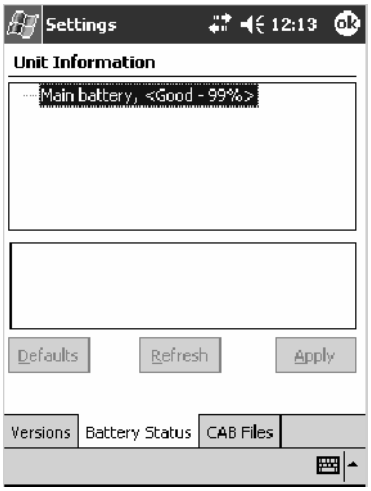
To view the status of this battery, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Power** icon > the **Power** tab to view the current status of both the main battery and the backup battery. Tap **ok** to exit this information.



For Units With PSM Builds Older than 3.00


Unit Information

You can also view the battery status by accessing the **Unit Information** control panel applet. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Unit Information** icon > the **Battery Status** tab to view the current status. Tap **ok** to exit this information.



If your computer shuts down because of low battery conditions, your computer does not operate. This is done to ensure that data is protected. Although the battery does protect the data against loss for several hours, you should connect your computer to a power source when you first detect a low battery condition.

Your computer contains an internal super capacitor, a temporary power storage device, that protects data for up to ten minutes. This is to give you time to replace the main battery pack before that data is lost. *Be sure to put the computer in a suspend mode before doing so.*

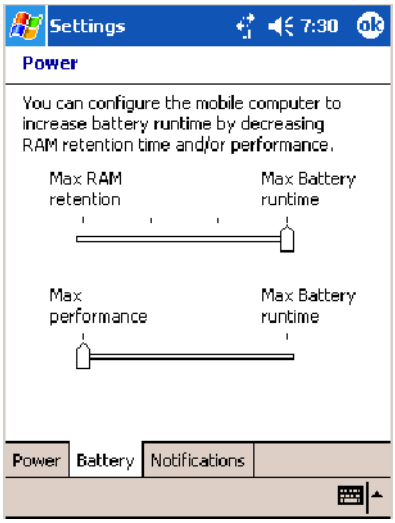
If you have at least one device in your 700 Color Computer (radio, scanner, imager, or Ethernet), the battery power fail level is set so that after the system shuts down in a low battery condition, there is still sufficient charge to allow the unit to remain configured, keep proper time, and maintain DRAM (Dynamic Random Access Memory) for at least 23 to 32 hours at room temperature *if* the main battery remains in the mobile computer. The configuration and time are lost if:

- The battery discharges beyond this level.
- The battery is removed when the computer is *not in suspend mode.*
- A cold reset is performed on the computer.



Power

You can modify RAM maintenance in a limited way. On the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Power** icon > the **Battery** tab. Drag the top slider bar to the right to change the suspend voltage to favor suspend time over rundown time, then click **ok** to exit.



Beeper

Note: Each time the 700 Color Computer is cold-booted, all default settings are restored unless registry storage is enabled. See page 129 for information about enabling the registry storage.

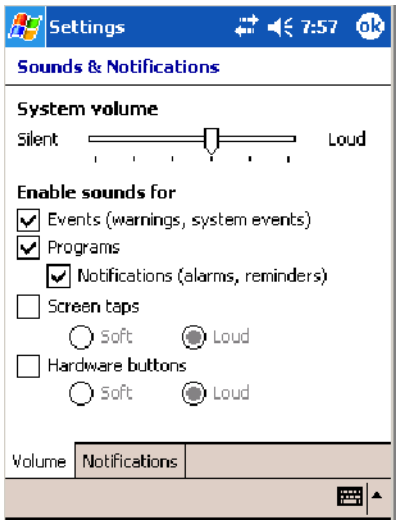
For information about setting volume levels for screen taps, ActiveSync alert noises, etc., tap **Start** > **Help** > **Pocket PC Basics**, then select **Notifications**.

Enable the Beeper



To enable the beeper:

1. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > **Sounds & Notifications** > the **Volume** tab.
2. Drag the **System volume** slider bar to the right of the "Silent" position.
3. Tap **ok** to exit this applet.



Disable the Scanner Mute

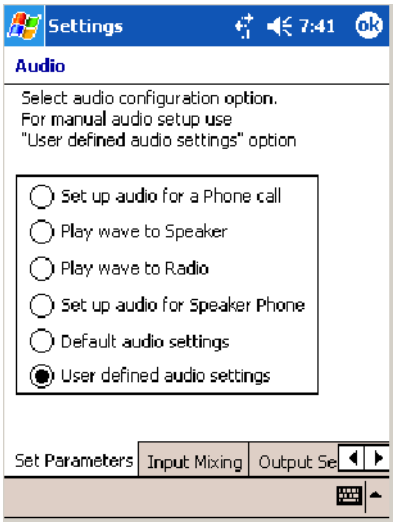
Note: This information does *not* apply to the 730 Computer.

To disable the mute feature on the scanner.



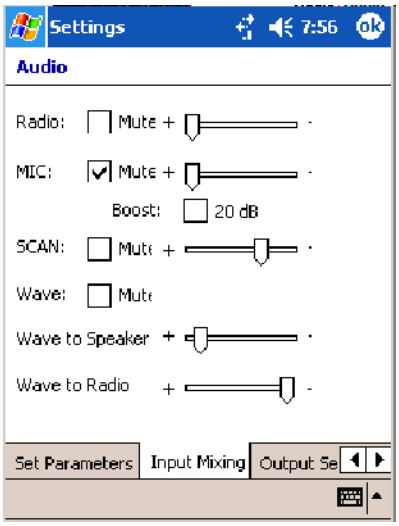
Audio

1 Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Audio** icon, then select **User defined audio settings**.



2 Tap the **Input Mixing** tab, then clear the **SCAN Mute** box.

3 Drag its slider bar to the appropriate level of loudness, with the left side being the most loud and the right side being the most quiet. Tap **ok** to exit this applet.



Select a Beeper Volume

Note: The 730 Computer does *not* support the laser scanner.

To determine your PSM Build version, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer** > the **Flash File Store** folder > the **PSMinfo** text file.

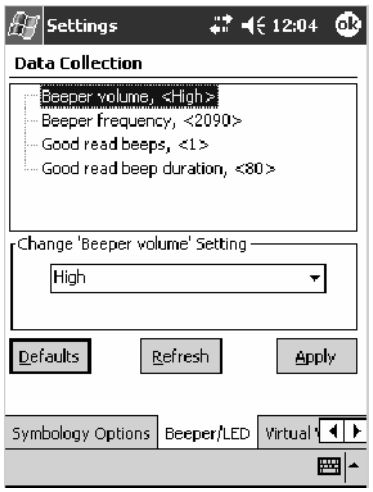
For Units With PSM Builds Older than 3.00

Data Collection

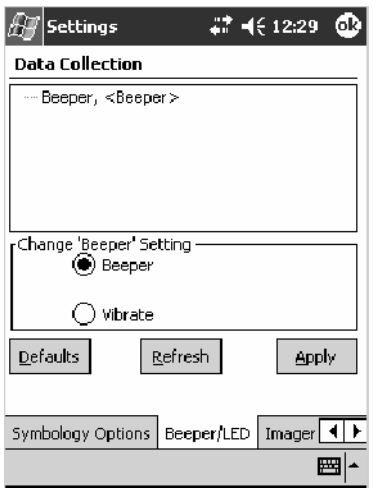
Do the following to select a beeper volume. 700 Color Computers built with a laser scanner have three options: Off, High, or Medium. 700 Computers built with an imager have just two: Beeper or Vibrate. 730 Computers have just the **Beeper** option. See Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*," for more information about the **Beeper Volume** or **Beeper** option.

1. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Data Collection** icon to access its control panel applet.
2. Use the right and left arrows to scroll to the **Beeper/LED** tab, then tap this tab.
3. *For units with laser scanners:*
   Tap **Beeper Volume**, select an option, then tap **Apply** to change the setting.

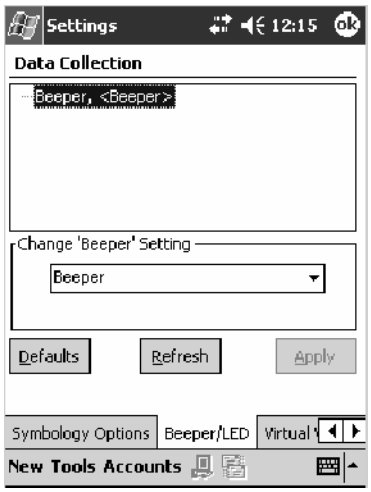
   For units with imagers:
   Select either option, then tap **Apply** to change the setting. *For 730 Computers, the Vibrate option is not supported.*
4. Tap **ok** to confirm this change, then tap **ok** to exit the Data Collection control panel applet.



700 Color with Laser Scanner Screen



700 Color with Imager Screen

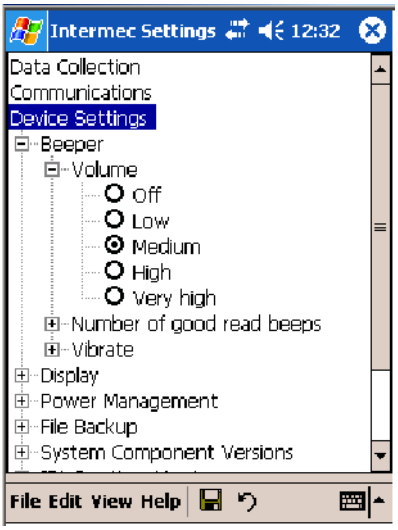


730 Screen

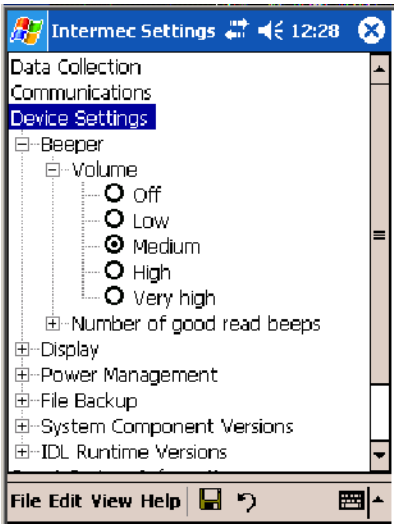
For Units With PSM Build 3.00 or Newer



To select a beeper volume for the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Intermec Settings** icon. Tap the **Device Settings** option, tap (+) to expand **Beeper**, then tap (+) to expand **Volume**. Select an item, then close this option.



700 Color Screen



730 Screen

Note: Information about the settings you can configure with the Intermec Settings control panel applet is in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual* (P/N: 073529) available online at www.intermec.com.

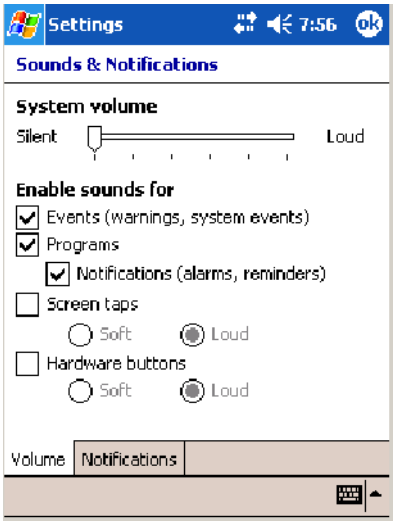
Disable the Beeper

Do the following to disable the beeper:



Sounds & Notifications

1. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > **Sounds & Notification** > the **Volume** tab.
2. Drag the **System volume** slider completely to the left to "Silent."
3. Tap **ok** to exit this applet.



Keypad

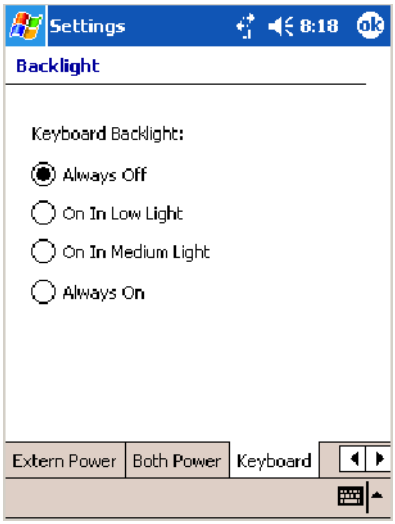
Instructions for the keypad include the backlight and keypress sequences.

Backlight for Keypad

Note: This information does *not* apply to the 730 Computer.



You can configure your keypad to turn on a backlight to assist you when you are working in low lighting. To adjust the backlight for the keypad, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Backlight**. Use the left/right scroll arrows to move to and tap the **Keyboard** tab. Make your selection, then tap **ok** to exit this applet.



Key Sequences

Use the following key sequences to enter characters into your 700 Color Computer using either a numeric keypad or an alphanumeric keypad.

[Gold] or [Gold/White] Plane Keys

The [**Gold**] plane key (numeric keypad) or the [**Gold/White**] plane key (alphanumeric keypad) provides you access to display controls, special characters, and Pocket PC options.

Press the [**Gold**] key or the [**Gold/White**] key for each gold plane key stroke you wish to make. For example to turn on the front light, press and hold the [**Gold**] key plus the 3 DEF key on the numeric keypad or press and hold the [**Gold/White**] key plus the I key on the alphanumeric keypad. To turn the front light off, press the appropriate keys again.

Below and on the next page are the key sequences.

Numeric Keypad

The following table lists sequences that use the [**Gold**] plane key. See Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003*," for information about the Pocket PC applications.

Press the Keys	To Do This
[Gold] 3 DEF	Toggle the backlight on or off (also goes through backlight power levels if held down)
[Gold] A1	Access the Pocket PC Record application *(see Note)*.
[Gold] 4 GHI A2	Access the Pocket PC Calendar application *(see Note)*.
[Gold] 5 JKL A3	Access the Pocket PC Contacts application *(see Note)*.
[Gold] 6 MNO A4	Access the Pocket PC Tasks application *(see Note)*.
[Gold] 7 PQRS PgUp	Move up one page.
[Gold] 8 TUV	Enter an asterisk (*).
[Gold] 9 WXYZ	Move down one page.
[Gold] 0 Win	Access the Pocket PC Start menu.
[Gold] Enter @	Enter an at symbol (@).
[Gold] BkSp /	Enter a backslash (/).
[Gold] Esc –	Enter a minus sign (–).
[Gold] Action +	Enter a plus sign (+).
[Gold] →	Tab to the right.
[Gold] ←	Tab to the left.
[Gold]	Increase volume
[Gold]	Decrease volume

***Note**: Pocket PC applications are accessible only if configured to do so in the App Launch portion of the Utilities control panel applet. See page 366 for more information.*

Alphanumeric Keypad

Note: This information does *not* apply to the 730 Computer.

The following table lists sequences that use the [**Gold/White**] plane key. See Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003*," for information about the Pocket PC applications.

Press the Keys	To Do This
[Gold/White] I	Toggle the backlight on or off (also goes through backlight power levels if held down)
[Gold/White] A1	Access the Pocket PC Record application *(see Note)*.
[Gold/White] B A2	Access the Pocket PC Calendar application *(see Note)*.
[Gold/White] C A3	Access the Pocket PC Contacts application *(see Note)*.
[Gold/White] D A4	Access the Pocket PC Tasks application *(see Note)*.
[Gold/White] J PgUp	Move up one page.
[Gold/White] G *	Enter an asterisk (*).
[Gold/White] P PgDn	Move down one page.
[Gold/White] E Win	Access the Pocket PC Start menu.
[Gold/White] K @	Enter an at symbol (@).
[Gold/White] H /	Enter a backslash (/).
[Gold/White] L -	Enter a minus sign (–).
[Gold/White] R +	Enter a plus sign (+).
[Gold/White]	Tab to the right.
[Gold/White]	Tab to the left.
[Gold/White]	Increase volume
[Gold/White]	Decrease volume

***Note**: Pocket PC applications are accessible only if configured to do so in the App Launch portion of the Utilities control panel applet. See page 366 for more information.*

Alpha (Blue) Plane Keys

The alphabet can be entered with either the numeric keypad or the alpha-numeric keypad. Below and on the next page are the key sequences.

Numeric Keypad

When you press (Alpha), the Scanning/Alpha LED (✓◎) shows 'red' for the Alpha mode. The keypad stays in Alpha mode until you press (Alpha).

To type a lowercase 'c,' press (Alpha) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End) (the [2] key three times). To type a letter on the same key as the last letter entered, wait two seconds, then enter the correct series of keystrokes to create the next letter.

While you are in the Alpha mode and you press (1 Caps Send) to initiate the CAPS mode, you will render a CAPS LOCK until you press (1 Caps Send) again. Once you are in CAPS mode, you stay in CAPS until it is pressed again.

Press (0 Win) to enter a space.

To Enter	Press the Keys	To Enter	Press the Keys
a	(Alpha) (2 ABC End)	A	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (2 ABC End)
b	(Alpha) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End)	B	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End)
c	(Alpha) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End)	C	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End) (2 ABC End)
d	(Alpha) (3 DEF ✳)	D	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (3 DEF ✳)
e	(Alpha) (3 DEF ✳) (3 DEF ✳)	E	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (3 DEF ✳) (3 DEF ✳)
f	(Alpha) (3 DEF ✳) (3 DEF ✳) (3 DEF ✳)	F	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (3 DEF ✳) (3 DEF ✳) (3 DEF ✳)
g	(Alpha) (4 GHI A2)	G	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (4 GHI A2)
h	(Alpha) (4 GHI A2) (4 GHI A2)	H	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (4 GHI A2) (4 GHI A2)
i	(Alpha) (4 GHI A2) (4 GHI A2) (4 GHI A2)	I	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (4 GHI A2) (4 GHI A2) (4 GHI A2)
j	(Alpha) (5 JKL A3)	J	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (5 JKL A3)
k	(Alpha) (5 JKL A3) (5 JKL A3)	K	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (5 JKL A3) (5 JKL A3)
l	(Alpha) (5 JKL A3) (5 JKL A3) (5 JKL A3)	L	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (5 JKL A3) (5 JKL A3) (5 JKL A3)
m	(Alpha) (6 MNO A4)	M	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (6 MNO A4)
n	(Alpha) (6 MNO A4) (6 MNO A4)	N	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (6 MNO A4) (6 MNO A4)
o	(Alpha) (6 MNO A4) (6 MNO A4) (6 MNO A4)	O	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (6 MNO A4) (6 MNO A4) (6 MNO A4)
p	(Alpha) (7 PQRS PgUp)	P	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (7 PQRS PgUp)
q	(Alpha) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp)	Q	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp)
r	(Alpha) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp)	R	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp)
s	(Alpha) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp)	S	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp) (7 PQRS PgUp)
t	(Alpha) (8 TUV)	T	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (8 TUV)
u	(Alpha) (8 TUV) (8 TUV)	U	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (8 TUV) (8 TUV)
v	(Alpha) (8 TUV) (8 TUV) (8 TUV)	V	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (8 TUV) (8 TUV) (8 TUV)
w	(Alpha) (9 WXYZ)	W	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (9 WXYZ)
x	(Alpha) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ)	X	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ)
y	(Alpha) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ)	Y	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ)
z	(Alpha) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ)	Z	(Alpha) (1 Caps Send) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ) (9 WXYZ)

Alphanumeric Keypad

When you press Alpha, the Scanning/Alpha LED (✓◎) lights 'red' to indicate Alpha mode. The keypad stays in the Alpha mode until you press Alpha again.

If you want to type a lowercase 'c,' press Alpha C A3. If you want an uppercase "C," press and hold the Cap Lock key, then press C A3.

Press Space to enter a space.

To Enter	Press the Keys	To Enter	Press the Keys
a	Alpha A A1	A	Alpha Cap Lock A A1
b	Alpha B A2	B	Alpha Cap Lock B A2
c	Alpha C A3	C	Alpha Cap Lock C A3
d	Alpha D A4	D	Alpha Cap Lock D A4
e	Alpha E Win	E	Alpha Cap Lock E Win
f	Alpha F =	F	Alpha Cap Lock F =
g	Alpha G *	G	Alpha Cap Lock G *
h	Alpha H /	H	Alpha Cap Lock H /
i	Alpha I ☼	I	Alpha Cap Lock I ☼
j	Alpha J PgUp	J	Alpha Cap Lock J PgUp
k	Alpha K @	K	Alpha Cap Lock K @
l	Alpha L -	L	Alpha Cap Lock L -
m	Alpha M 1	M	Alpha Cap Lock M 1
n	Alpha N 2	N	Alpha Cap Lock N 2
o	Alpha O 3	O	Alpha Cap Lock O 3
p	Alpha P PgDn	P	Alpha Cap Lock P PgDn
q	Alpha Q ,	Q	Alpha Cap Lock Q ,
r	Alpha R +	R	Alpha Cap Lock R +
s	Alpha S 4	S	Alpha Cap Lock S 4
t	Alpha T 5	T	Alpha Cap Lock T 5
u	Alpha U 6	U	Alpha Cap Lock U 6
v	Alpha V .	V	Alpha Cap Lock V .
w	Alpha W 7	W	Alpha Cap Lock W 7
x	Alpha X 8	X	Alpha Cap Lock X 8
y	Alpha Y 9	Y	Alpha Cap Lock Y 9
z	Alpha Z 0	Z	Alpha Cap Lock Z 0

LEDs

The battery status LED and the scanning/keypad shift and notification LED turn red, green, or yellow.

Battery Status LED

LED Color and Action	Description
Steady Green	Battery is more than 95% charged and unit is on charger.
Blinking Red	Battery is low. The speed of the blinking increases as the battery's power gets increasingly lower.
Red	Main battery is low; or if charging, remains red until your 700 Color Computer reaches 95% charge status.
Yellow	The 700 Color Computer is on a charging source and there is no battery pack installed. The mobile computer may also be out of the charging range of 32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C). When back in range, charging resumes and the LED changes to red or green.
Alternating Red/Yellow	Replace the battery pack.

Scanning/Keypad Shift and Notification LED

LED Color and Action	Description
Momentary Green	Indicates a good scan.
Blinking Green	Indicates the scanner is initializing.
Steady Red	Indicates the keypad is shifted to the Alpha (Blue) plane and the 700 Color Computer is turned on.
Blinking Red	Indicates the WAN (GPRS or CDMA) radio is on when the 700 Color Computer is in suspend mode. Also indicates when the WAN radio is initialized on 761 Computers.
Yellow	When the keypad is in alpha mode, the LED temporarily switches from red to yellow to indicate a good scan. This also indicates a Calendar or Task activity occurred.

Modem Support

The 700 Color Computer has the following modem options:

- Modem dock that provides charging and includes a built-in modem and a serial port between which an application can switch.
- Snap-on modem, a stand-alone product, that attaches to the bottom of your 700 Color Computer. Note that you cannot place this modem in a dock, printer, or other devices. Contact your Intermec representative for more information.

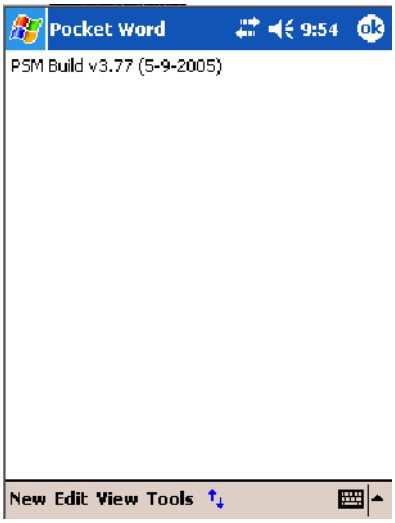
PSM Build Version

The Persistent Storage Manager (PSM) is an area of storage which is embedded in a section of the system's FLASH memory. This storage area is *not* erased during a cold-boot. It may, however, be erased during the re-flashing process. In addition to storing applications and data files, you do have the option to store a persistent registry to the PSM region.



File Explorer

To determine what PSM Build is on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer**. Access the **Flash File Store** folder from the **My Device** root directory, then tap the **PSMinfo** text file. Take note of your information, then tap **ok** to exit.



Resetting Your 700 Color Computer

Performing a Warm-Boot

Performing a warm-boot may be necessary to correct conditions where an application stops responding to the system. It does, however, unload all running programs.

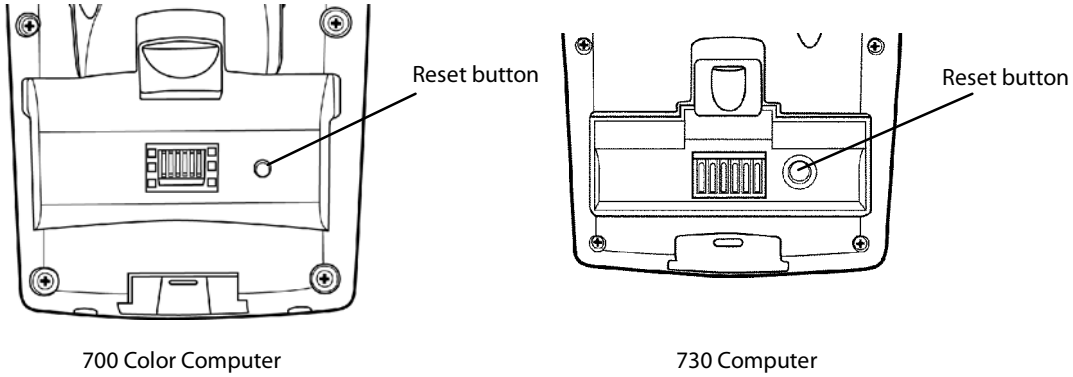
Press and hold the I/O key for about ten seconds, then the 700 Color Computer continues from the screen you were at before you performed the warm-boot.

Performing a Cold-Boot

In some cases where the 700 Color Computer completely stops responding, it may be necessary to perform a cold-boot. Because this may result in data loss, this procedure is not recommended unless all other recovery methods have failed.

Note: This deletes all programs and data stored in RAM including the Object Store. Make sure data is backed up to your host computer or a storage card before performing a cold-boot.

1. Release the lower clip of the hand strap.
2. Remove the battery pack.
3. Press the Reset button.
4. Reinstall the battery pack.

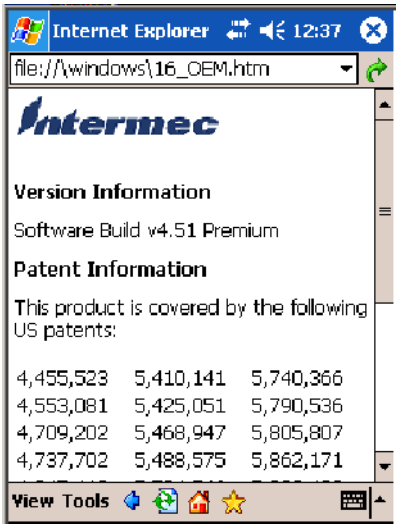


This illustration shows the back of the 700 Color Computer on the left and of the 730 Computer on the right.

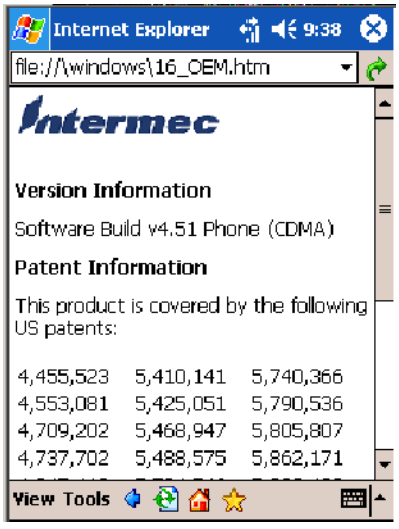
Software Build Version

To check to see if your 700 Color Computer has the latest software build, select **Start** > **Internet Explorer** > the **Intermec** logo.

The latest software build version is displayed beneath the **Version Information** title. This information is useful should you need assistance.



730, 740, 750, 760 Units

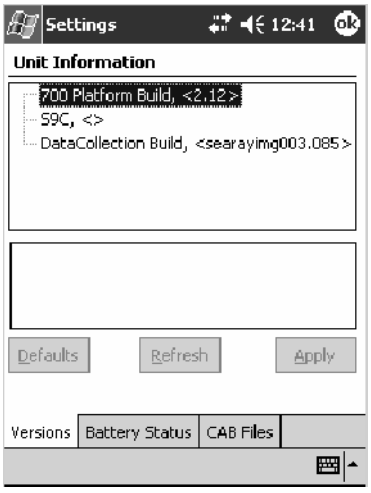


761 Units with CDMA

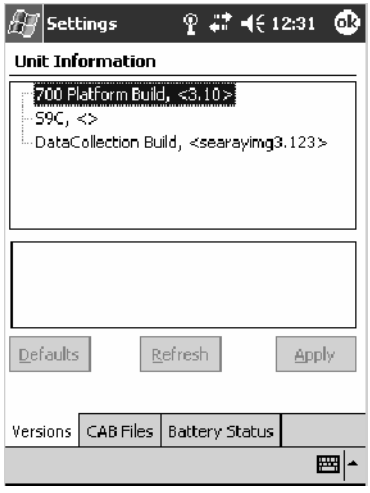
Unit Information

For Units With PSM Builds Older than 3.00

You can also view the latest software build by accessing the Unit Information control panel applet. Select **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Unit Information** icon > the **Versions** tab to view the current build.



700 Color Screen



730 Screen

Storage Media

Note: MultiMediaCards (MMCs) are not supported in 700 Color Computers.

The 700 Color Computer supports both CompactFlash and Secure Digital storage cards. To access either card slot, locate the access door at the top of the 700 Color Computer, remove its two screws, then remove the door. See the *700 Color with Windows Mobile 2003 Quick Start Guide* (P/N: 962-054-069) for more information.

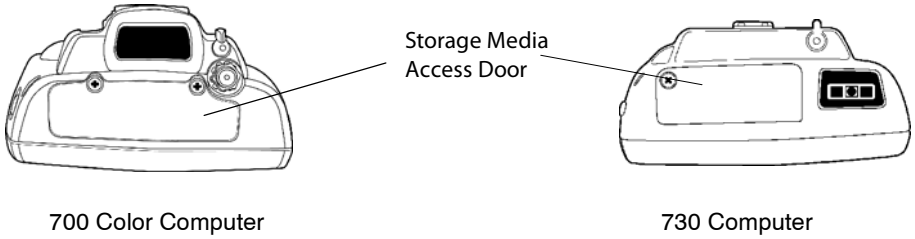
The 730 Computer only supports the Secure Digital storage card. The CompactFlash card slot is embedded in the 730 Computer and cannot be removed. To access the Secure Digital card slot, locate the access door at the top of the 730 Computer, remove its screws, then remove the door. See the *Model 730 Mobile Computer Quick Start Guide* (P/N: 962-054-068) for more information.

CompactFlash Cards

On 700 Color Computers, the CompactFlash card slot accepts either a storage card or the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio, which is factory-installed and cannot be removed. The 730 Computer does not support CompactFlash storage cards.

Secure Digital Cards

The Secure Digital card slot accepts storage cards only.



This illustration shows the top of the 700 Color Computer on the left and of the 730 Computer on the right. Note that the keypad is to the bottom.

Vibrator

Note: This information does *not* apply to the 730 Computer.

If your 700 Color Computer is built with an imager or scanner and the vibrator is disabled, do the following instructions to enable the vibrator. If you are not able to enable the vibrator, then contact Customer Support.

For information about setting volume levels for screen taps, ActiveSync alert noises, etc., tap **Start** > **Help** > **Pocket PC Basics**, then select **Notifications**.

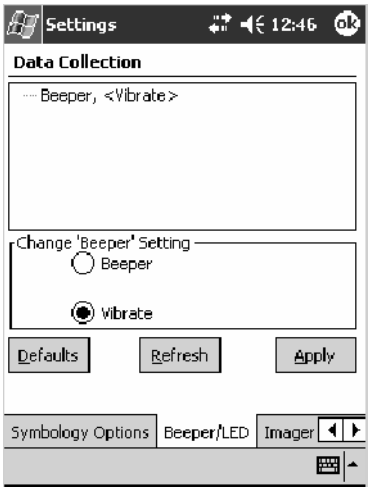
See Chapter 7, "*Programming*," to see how to programmatically control the vibrator. See Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*," for more information about the **Beeper Volume** option.

Note: Each time the 700 Color Computer is cold-booted, all default settings are restored.

For Units With PSM Builds Older than 3.00

Data Collection

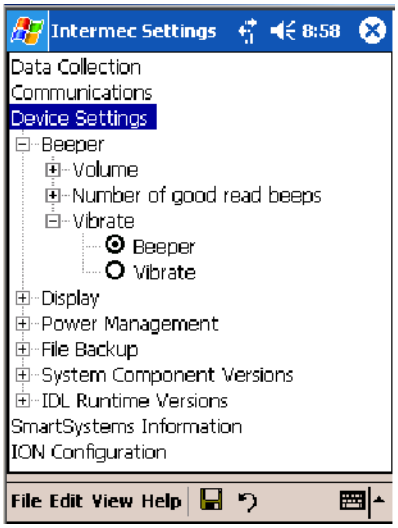
1. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Data Collection** to access its control panel applet.
2. Use the right and left arrows to scroll to the **Beeper/LED** tab, then tap this tab.
3. Tap **Beeper**, select the "Vibrate" option, then tap **Apply**.
4. Tap **ok** to confirm this change, then tap **ok** to exit the Data Collection control panel applet.



For Units With PSM Build 3.00 or Newer



Do the following to enable the vibrator for the 700 Color Computer. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Intermec Settings** icon. Tap the **Device Settings** option, tap (+) to expand **Beeper**, then tap (+) to expand **Vibrate**. Select an item, then close this option.



Note: Information about the settings you can configure with the Intermec Settings control panel applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*. The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com

Wireless Network Support

Radios are installed at the factory and cannot be installed by a user. The 700 Color Computer must be serviced to install or replace radios. Contact your Intermec representative for more information. See Chapter 4, "*Network Support*" for information about supported radios.

Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Intermec Technologies Corporation could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Accessories

The following accessories are available for the 700 Color Computer. *Note that this is not a complete list.* Contact your Intermec representative for information about these and other accessories that are not in this list.

Accessory Descriptions	Intermec Part Number	700 Color	730 Computer
Single Dock Charger with Ethernet and Auxiliary Battery Charger	225-681-001		X **
Single Dock Charger with USB and Ethernet	225-683-001	X	X **
Quad Battery Charger	852-060-001 852-054-001	X	 X
Single Battery Charger	852-060-002	X	
Multidock — Charge Only *(holds four 700 Computers)*	225-682-004	X	X
Multidock Charging with Ethernet support *(holds four units)*	225-682-003	X	
Modem Dock	225-683-002	X	X
Vehicle Dock	225-685-001	X	X
Vehicle Cradle	225-680-101	X	X
Snap-On Modem	225-687-001	X	
Long Range Tethered Scanning Adapter (3.3v to 5v)	225-686-002	X	
DEX Adapter	225-683-001	X	
Standard Scan Handle Option	714-525-001 714-502-001	X	 X
Dockable Scan Handle	714-525-002	X	
Belt Clip	805-612-001	X	X
** No Ethernet Support			

Physical and Environmental Specifications

Use this section to locate technical information about the 700 Color Computer and its available features and options.

Cisco Compatible Extensions:	730	740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761
Version 1	LEAP, CKIP, VLAN	X
Version 2		future

Display:	730	740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761
Transflective	TFT all-light readable color display with LED backlight	Transflective
Pixels	240x320	240x320
Diagonal	89mm (3.5 in)	97mm (3.8 in)
Colors	64 K	256 K

Environmental:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Operating Temperature	-10° to 55°C (14° to 131°F)	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F)
Storage Temperature	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F)	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F)
Relative Humidity	5% to 95% noncondensing	5% to 95% noncondensing
Rain and Dust Resistance	IP54 compliant	IP64 compliant
Drop Specifications	1.2 m (4') drop, 26 times on concrete	5' drop, 26 times onto concrete

Expansion Slots:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Secure Digital (SD)	X	X
CompactFlash (CF) Type II		X

Integrated Scanner Options:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Area Imager		X
Linear Imager	X	X
1D Laser		X
PDF 417 Laser		X

Integrated Wireless:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
802.11b (Wi-Fi® certified)	WLAN (802.11b)	LAN (802.11b/g)
WAN:		GSM/GPRS, CDMA/1xRTT
Bluetooth™ compatible module	X	X

Keypad Options:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Numeric	X	X
Full Alphanumeric		X

Memory and Storage:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
RAM Memory	64 MB	64 MB (128 MB optional)
Flash ROM	64 MB, includes ROM folder for application storage	64 MB, includes ROM folder for application storage

Microprocessor:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
	Intel® XScale™ PXA255 Application Processor, 400 MHz	Intel® XScale™ Processor, 400 MHz

Modem:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Optional V.90 modem snaps on V.92 docking options		X

Operating System:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Microsoft® Windows® Mobile software for Pocket PC	X	X

Physical Dimensions:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Length	178 mm (7.0 in)	191 mm (7.53 in)
Width	89 mm (3.5 in)	90 mm (3.5 in)
Height	38 mm (1.5 in)	50 mm (1.97 in)
Weight	420 g (15 oz)	483-568 g (17-20 oz) depending on options

Power:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
Battery Type	Lithium-Ion (LiIon), 3.6V, (1 x 2400 mAh cells), customer-replaceable	LiIon, 7.2V, (2 x 2000 mAh cells), customer-replaceable
Battery Capacity	8.64 Watt-hours	14.4 Watt-hours
Battery Life	6-10 hours, application dependent	8-12 hours, application dependent
Recharging Time	4 hours	4 hours

Regulatory Approvals:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
FCC Part 15 Class B	X	X
UL Listing	X	X
CE Mark	X	X
CB Report	X	

Standard Communications:	**730**	**740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761**
RS232	X	X
USB	X	Client
IrDA 1.1 (115 kbps)	X	X
10 Base-T Ethernet		X

2 Windows Mobile 2003

This chapter introduces Microsoft Windows Mobile 2003 for Pocket PC. While using your 700 Color Computer, keep these key points in mind:

- Tap **Start** on the navigation bar, located at the top of the screen, to quickly move to programs, files, and settings. Use the command bar at the bottom of the screen to perform tasks in programs. The command bar includes menus, icons, and the onscreen keyboard.
- Tap and hold an item to see a pop-up menu containing a list of actions you can perform. Pop-up menus give you quick and easy access to the most common actions.



Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.



Below is a list of Windows Mobile 2003 components described in this chapter. Tap **Start** > **Help** on your 700 Color Computer to find additional information on Windows Mobile components.

Windows Mobile 2003 Components
Microsoft ActiveSync Client *(page 48)*
Microsoft Pocket Outlook *(page 50)*
Pocket Word *(page 82)*
Pocket Excel *(page 86)*
MSN Messenger *(page 87)*
Windows Media Player for Pocket PC *(page 92)*
Microsoft Reader *(page 93)*
Pocket Internet Explorer *(page 96)*

Software Builds

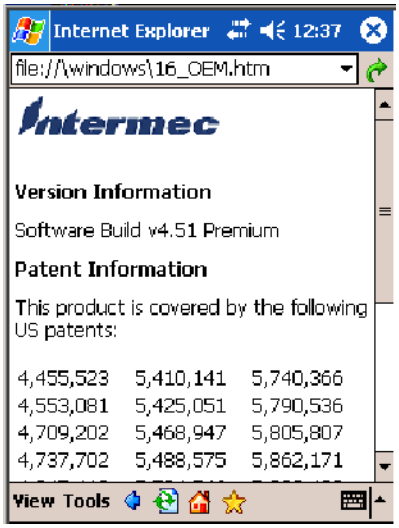
Do the following to determine which Intermec build of Windows Mobile 2003 is on your unit.

Internet Explorer

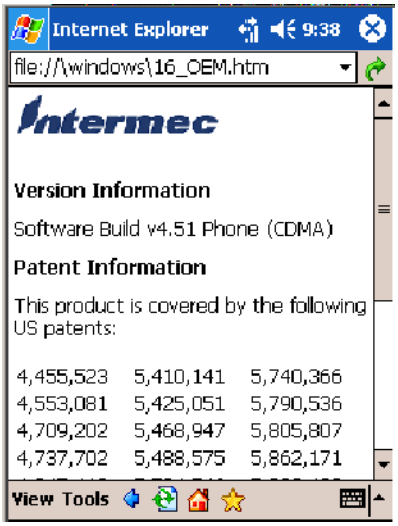
1 Select **Start** > **Internet Explorer** > the **Intermec** logo.



2 Note the "Software Build" information displayed beneath the **Version Information** title.



730, 740, 750, 760 Units



761 Units with CDMA

3 Tap the **Close** icon in the top right corner to exit the Internet Explorer.

Where to Find Information

This chapter describes your 700 Color Computer hardware, provides an overview of the programs on your 700 Color Computer, and explains how to connect your 700 Color Computer to a desktop, a network, or the Internet. For instructions on setting up your 700 Color Computer and installing ActiveSync, see the Quick Start Guide. The following is a guide to more information to assist you use your 700 Color Computer.

For information on:	See this source:
Programs on your mobile computer.	This chapter and mobile computer Help. To view Help, tap **Start** > **Help**.
Additional programs that can be installed on the mobile computer.	The *Windows Mobile Companion CD*.
Connecting to and synchronizing with a desktop.	The Quick Start Guide or *AutoSync Help* on your desktop. To view Help, click **Help** > **Microsoft ActiveSync Help**.
Last-minute updates and detailed technical information.	The Read Me files, located in the Microsoft ActiveSync folder on the desktop and on the *Windows Mobile Companion CD*.
Up-to-date information on your Windows Mobile.	www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/communities/default.mspx

Windows Mobile and many of the technologies supported by the 700 Color Computer are not from Intermec Technologies. Many of the utilities and features on a Windows Mobile device come directly from Microsoft without any modification from Intermec Technologies. There may be certain Microsoft-specific issues that Intermec Technologies would not be able to support, so contact our front-line support personnel to determine the best source of assistance.

Use these URLs for additional information about Microsoft Windows Mobile (Pocket PC):

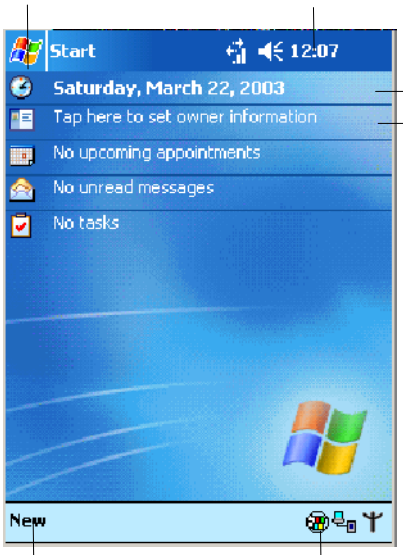
- http://msdn.microsoft.com/support/
- http://support.microsoft.com/
- news://news.microsoft.com *(a free support option)*

Basic Skills

Learning to use your 700 Color Computer is easy. This section describes the basic concepts of using and customizing your 700 Color Computer.

Today Screen

When you turn on your 700 Color Computer for the first time each day *(or after four hours of inactivity)*, you see the **Today** screen. You can also display it by tapping the **Start** flag *(shown left)* and then **Today**. On the Today screen, you can see important information for the day.



Tap to start a program.

Tap and hold to change time format.

Tap to change date and time.

Tap to change owner information.

Your day at a glance. Tap to open the associated program.

Tap to create a new item.

Tap to disconnect from ActiveSync.



To customize what is displayed on the Today screen, including the background image, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > **Today**.

Status icons display information such as low batteries or when the 700 Color Computer is connected to a desktop or to the Internet. You can tap an icon to open the associated setting or program.

Programs

You can switch from one program to another by selecting it from the **Start** menu. (You can customize which programs you see on this menu. For information, see "*Adjusting Settings*" on page 45.) To access some programs, tap **Start** > **Programs**, and then the program name.

You can also switch to some programs by pressing a program icon. Your 700 Color Computer has one or more program icons located on the front or side of the computer. The icons on the icons identify the programs to which they switch.

Note: Some programs have abbreviated labels for check boxes and drop-down menus. To see the full spelling of an abbreviated label, tap and hold the stylus on the label. Drag the stylus off the label so that the command is not carried out.

The following is a partial list of programs that are on your 700 Color Computer. Look on the *Windows Mobile Companion CD* for additional programs that you can install onto your 700 Color Computer.



Synchronize information between your 700 Color Computer and desktop.



Keep track of your appointments and create meeting requests.



Keep track of your friends and colleagues.



Send and receive e-mail messages.



Browse Web and WAP (Wireless Application Protocol) sites, and download new programs and files from the Internet.



Create handwritten or typed notes, drawings, and recordings.



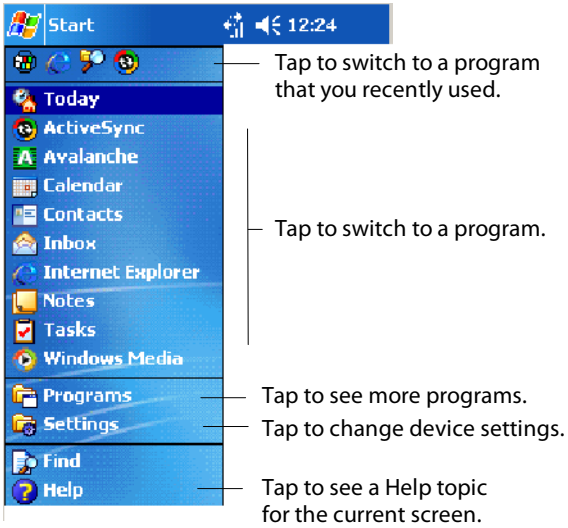
Keep track of your tasks.



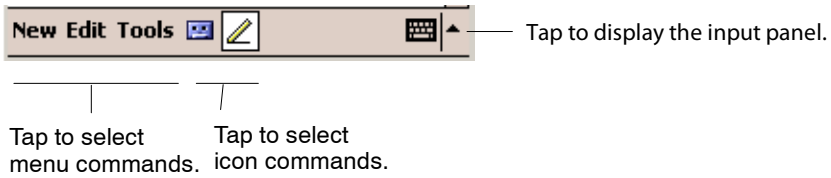
Play digital audio and video files that are stored on your 700 Series Computer or on a network.

Navigation Bar and Command Bar

The navigation bar is located at the top of the screen. It displays the active program and current time, and allows you to switch to programs and close screens.

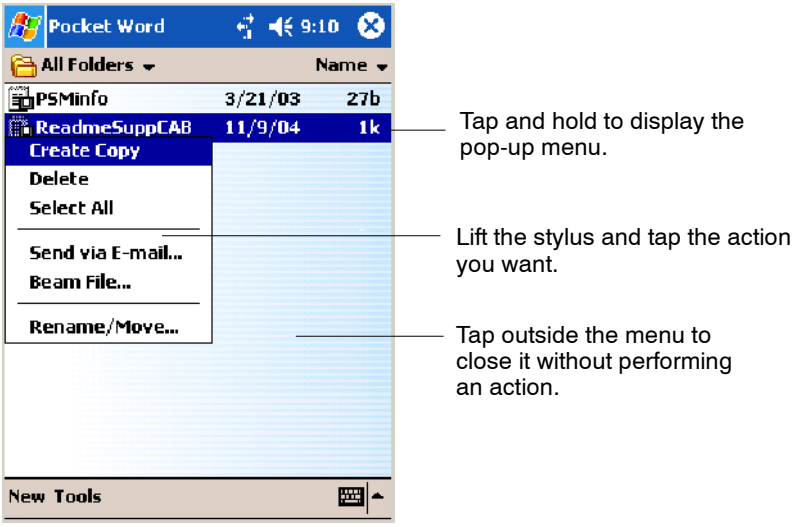


Use the command bar at the bottom of the screen to perform tasks in programs. The command bar includes menu names, icons, and the **Input Panel** icon. To create a new item in the current program, tap **New**. To see the name of an icon, tap and hold the stylus on the icon. Drag the stylus off the icon so that the command is not carried out.



Pop-up Menus

Use pop-up menus to quickly perform an action on an item. For example, you can use a pop-up menu to delete or make a copy of an item. To access a pop-up menu, tap and hold the item on which you want to perform the action. When the menu appears, tap the action you want to perform, or tap anywhere outside the menu to close the menu without performing the action.



Notifications

When you have something to do, your device notifies you in a variety of ways. For example, if you have set up an appointment in Calendar, an e-mail message arrives, or a friend sends you an instant message, you are notified in any of the following ways:

- A message box appears on the screen.
- A sound, which you can specify, is played.
- A light flashes on your 700 Color Computer.
- The 700 Color Computer vibrates.

You can choose the notification types.

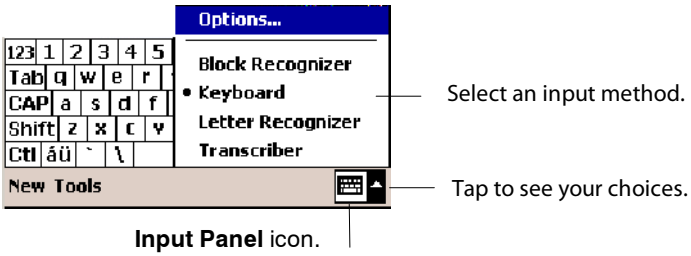
Entering Information

You can enter information on your 700 Color Computer in several ways, depending on the type of device you have and the program you are using:

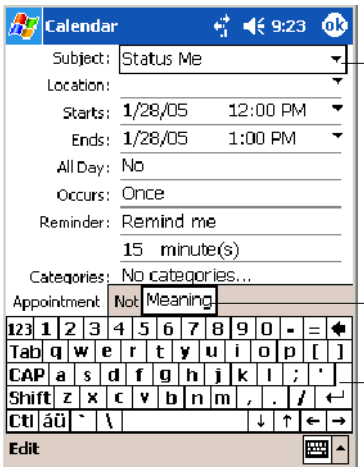
- **Synchronizing**
  Using Microsoft ActiveSync, synchronize or copy information between your desktop and 700 Color Computer. For more information on ActiveSync, see *ActiveSync Help* on your desktop.
- **Typing**
  Using the input panel, enter typed text into the 700 Color Computer. You can do this by tapping keys on the onscreen keyboard or by using handwriting recognition software.
- **Writing**
  Using the stylus, write directly on the screen.
- **Drawing**
  Using the stylus, draw directly on the screen.
- **Recording**
  Create a stand-alone recording or embed a recording into a document or note.

Use the input panel to enter information in any program on your 700 Color Computer. You can either type using the onscreen keyboard or write using **Block Recognizer**, **Letter Recognizer**, or **Transcriber**. In either case, the characters appear as typed text on the screen.

To show or hide the input panel, tap the **Input Panel** icon. Tap the arrow next to the **Input Panel** icon to see your choices.



When you use the input panel, your 700 Color Computer anticipates the word you are typing or writing and displays it above the input panel. When you tap the displayed word, it is inserted into your text at the insertion point. The more you use your 700 Color Computer, the more words it learns to anticipate.





Input

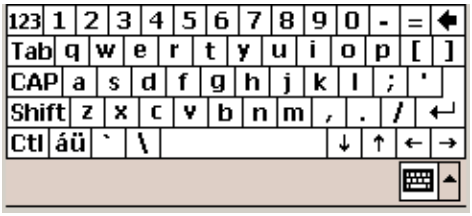
To change word suggestion options, such as the number of words suggested at one time, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > **Input** > the **Word Completion** tab.

Typing With the Onscreen Keyboard

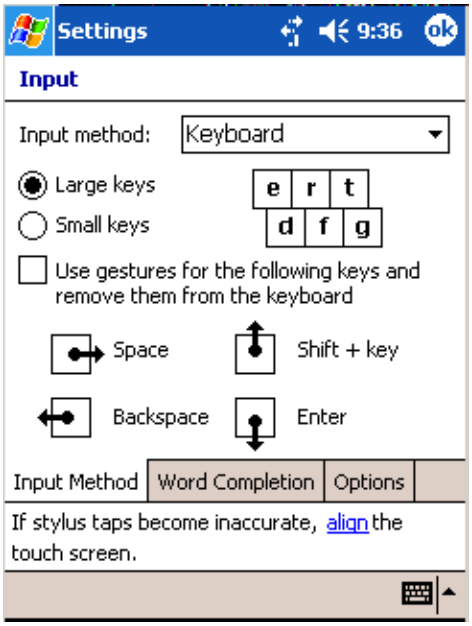


Tap the input panel arrow, then tap **Keyboard**. On the soft keyboard that is displayed, tap the keys with your stylus.

- To type lowercase letters, tap the keys with the stylus.
- To type a single uppercase letter or symbol, tap the **Shift** key. To tap multiple uppercase letters or symbols, tap the **CAP** key.
- To convert a letter to uppercase, tap and hold the stylus on the letter and drag up.
- To add a space, drag the stylus to the right across at least two keys.
- To backspace one character, drag the stylus to the left across at least two keys.
- To insert a carriage return, tap and hold the stylus anywhere on the keyboard and drag down.



If you want to use larger keys, tap the input panel arrow, tap **Options**, select "Keyboard" from the **Input method** drop-down list, then select **Large keys**.

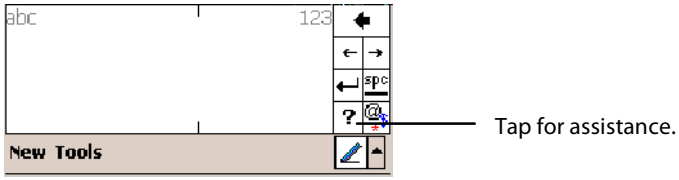


Using Block Recognizer

Character recognition software gives you a fast and easy method for entering information in any program on your 700 Color Computer. Letters, numbers, and punctuation you write are translated into typed text.

Tap the input panel arrow, then tap **Block Recognizer**. Write a letter in the box. When you write a letter, it is converted to typed text that appears on the screen.

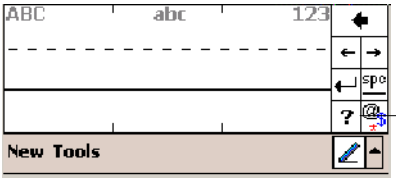
For specific instructions on using Block Recognizer, with Block Recognizer open, tap the question mark next to the writing area.



Using Letter Recognizer

With Letter Recognizer, you can write letters using the stylus just as you would on paper.

Tap the input panel arrow, then tap **Letter Recognizer**. Write a letter in the box. When you write a letter, it is converted to typed text that appears on the screen. For specific instructions on using Letter Recognizer, with Letter Recognizer open, tap the question mark next to the writing area.



Using Transcriber

With Transcriber, you can write anywhere on the screen using the stylus just as you would on paper. Unlike Letter Recognizer and Block Recognizer, you can write a sentence or more of information. Then, pause and let Transcriber change the written characters to typed characters.

Tap the input panel arrow, then tap **Transcriber**. Tap **ok**, then write anywhere on the screen.

For specific instructions on using Transcriber, with Transcriber open, tap the question mark in the lower, right-hand corner of the screen.



Selecting Typed Text

If you want to edit or format typed text, you must select it first.

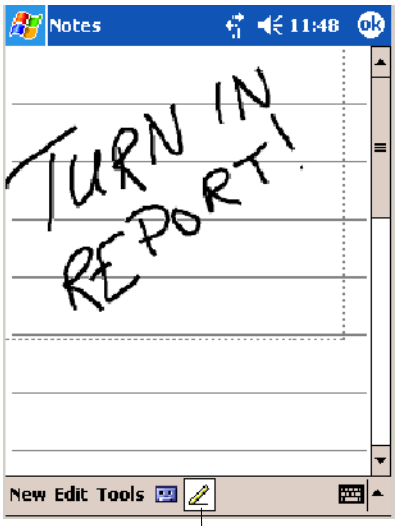
- Drag the stylus across the text you want to select.

You can cut, copy, and paste text by tapping and holding the selected words and then tapping an editing command on the pop-up menu, or by tapping the command on the **Edit** menu.

Writing on the Screen

In any program that accepts writing, such as the Notes program, and in the **Notes** tab in Calendar, Contacts, and Tasks, you can use your stylus to write directly on the screen. Write the way you do on paper. You can edit and format what you have written and convert the information to text at a later time.

- Tap the **Pen** icon to switch to writing mode. This action displays lines on the screen to help you write.



Note: Some programs that accept writing may not have the **Pen** icon. See the documentation for that program to find out how to switch to writing mode.

Selecting the Writing

If you want to edit or format writing, you must select it first.

1. Tap and hold the stylus next to the text you want to select until the insertion point appears.
2. Without lifting, drag the stylus across the text you want to select.

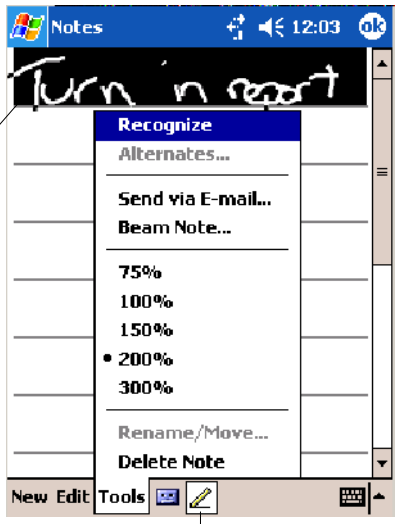
If you accidentally write on the screen, tap **Tools** > **Undo** and try again. You can also select text by tapping the **Pen** icon to deselect it and then dragging the stylus across the screen.

You can cut, copy, and paste written text in the same way you work with typed text: tap and hold the selected words and then tap an editing command on the pop-up menu, or tap the command on the **Edit** menu.

Converting Writing to Text

You can convert words you write in print or cursive to text by tapping **Tools** > **Recognize**. If a word is not recognized, it keeps its original form.

If you want to convert only certain words, tap **Pen** to disable the writing function, tap twice over the word or phrase to highlight, then tap **Tools** > **Recognize**.



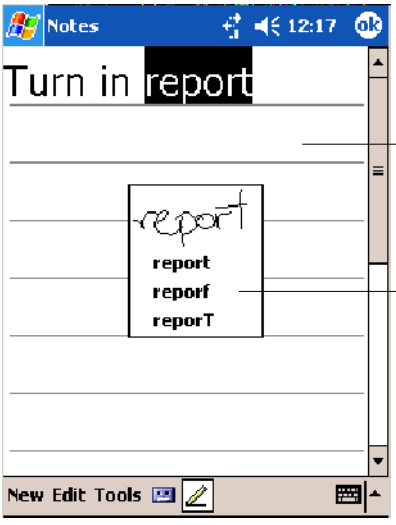
Select the text you want to convert and tap **Recognize** on the pop-up menu.



The writing is turned into text.

Tap to disable the pen function.

If the conversion is incorrect, you can choose different words from a list of alternates or return to the original writing. To do so, tap and hold the incorrect word (tap one word at a time). On the pop-up menu, tap **Alternates**. Tap the word use from the menu with a list of alternate words, or tap the writing at the top of the menu to return to the original writing.



Tap to return to your original writing.

Or, tap the word you want to use.

Tips for getting good recognition:

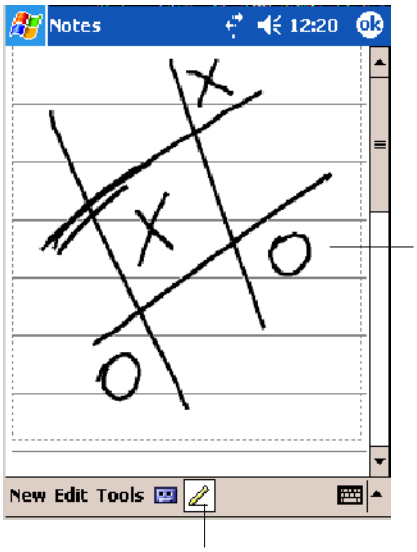
- Write neatly.
- Write on the lines and draw descenders below the line. Write the cross of the "t" and apostrophes below the top line so they are not confused with the word above. Write periods and commas above the baseline.
- For better recognition, try increasing the zoom level to 300% by using the **Tools** menu. Recognition does not work well below a 150% zoom level.
- Write the letters of a word closely and leave big gaps between words so that the 700 Color Computer can easily tell where words begin and end.
- Hyphenated words, foreign words that use special characters such as accents, and some punctuation cannot be converted.
- If you add writing to a word to change it (such as changing a "3" to an "8") after you attempt to recognize the word, the writing you add is not included if you attempt to recognize the writing again.

Drawing on the Screen

You can draw on the screen in the same way that you write on the screen. The difference between writing and drawing on the screen is how you select items and how they are edited. For example, you can resize selected drawings, while you cannot resize writing.

Creating a Drawing

- Cross three ruled lines on your first stroke. A drawing box appears. Subsequent strokes in or touching the drawing box become part of the drawing. Drawings that do not cross three ruled lines are treated as writing.



The drawing box indicates the boundaries of the drawing.

Pen icon.

Note: You may want to change the zoom level so that you can more easily work on or view your drawing. Tap **Tools** and then a zoom level.

Selecting a Drawing

If you want to edit or format a drawing, you must select it first.

- Tap and hold the stylus on the drawing until the selection handle appears. To select multiple drawings, deselect the **Pen** icon and then drag to select the drawings you want.

You can cut, copy, and paste selected drawings by tapping and holding the selected drawing and then tapping an editing command on the pop-up menu, or by tapping the command on the **Edit** menu. To resize a drawing, make sure the **Pen** icon is not selected, and drag a selection handle.

Recording a Message

In any program where you can write or draw on the screen, you can also quickly capture thoughts, reminders, and phone numbers by recording a message.

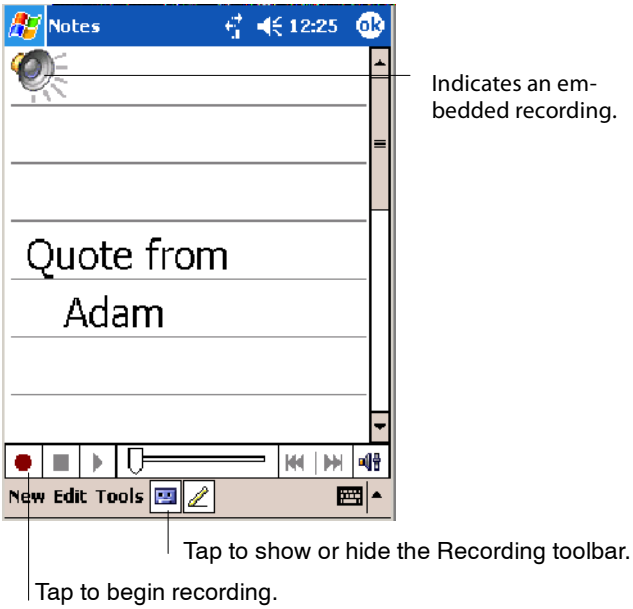
In the Inbox program, you can add a recording to an e-mail message. In Calendar, Tasks, and Contacts, you can include a recording in the **Notes** tab. In the Notes program, you can create a stand-alone recording or add a recording to an open note.

Creating a Recording

1. Hold the 700 Color Computer's microphone near your mouth or source of sound.
2. Tap [●] and make your recording.
3. Tap [■] when finished. If you are recording in an open note, an icon appears in the note. If you are creating a stand-alone recording, it appears in the note list.
4. To play a recording, tap the recording icon in the open note or tap the recording in the note list.

Note: To quickly create a recording, hold down the Record hardware icon. When you hear the beep, begin your recording. Release the icon when you are finished. The new recording is stored in the open note or as a stand-alone recording if no note is open.

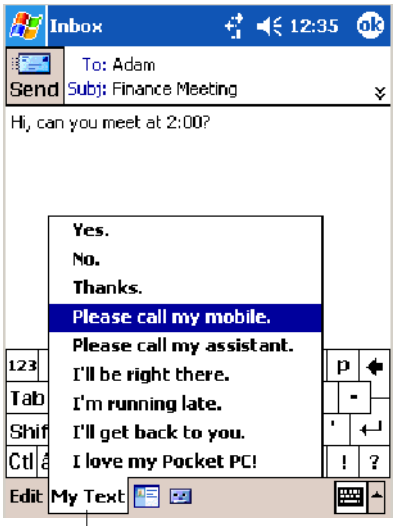
To play a recording, tap it in the list or tap its icon in the note.



Using My Text

When using Inbox or MSN Messenger, use **My Text** to quickly insert preset or frequently used messages into the text entry area. To insert a message, tap **My Text** and tap a message.

- To quickly add common messages, tap **My Text** and tap a desired message.
- To edit a My Text message, tap **Tools** > **Edit My Text Messages**. Tap the message you want to edit and enter new text at the bottom of the screen.



Tap to select a prewritten message.

Finding and Organizing Information

The **Find** feature on your 700 Color Computer helps you quickly locate information.

Tap **Start** > **Find**. Enter the text you want to find, select a data type, and then tap **Go** to initiate the search.

Note: To quickly find information that is taking up storage space on your 700 Color Computer, select **Larger than 64 KB** in **Type**.

File Explorer

You can also use the File Explorer to find files on your 700 Color Computer and to organize these files into folders. Tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer**.



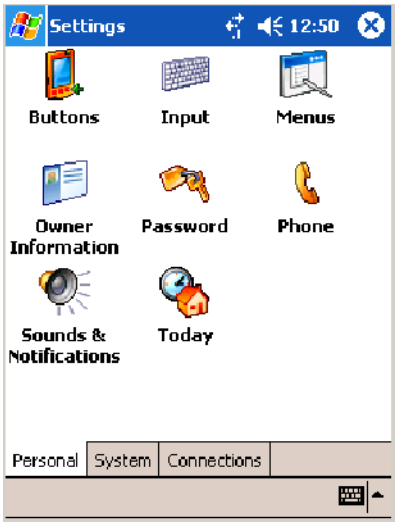
Note: You can move files in File Explorer by tapping and holding the item you want to move, and then tapping **Cut** or **Copy** and **Paste** on the pop-up menu.

Customizing Your 700 Color Computer

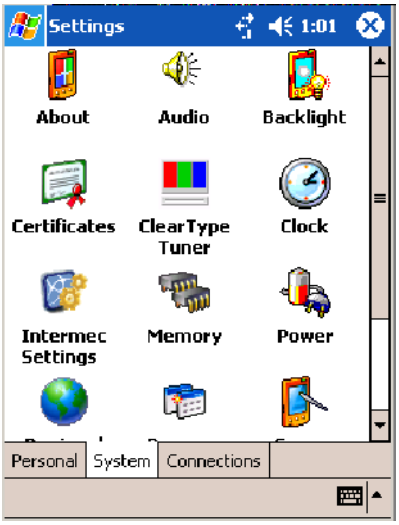
You can customize your 700 Color Computer by adjusting settings and installing additional software.

Adjusting Settings

You can adjust settings to suit the way you work. To see available options, tap **Start** > **Settings** > either the **Personal** tab or the **System** tab located at the bottom of the screen. You might want to adjust the following:



Personal tab



System tab

Menus:	To customize what appears on the **Start** menu, and to enable a pop-up menu from the **New** icon.
Owner Information:	To enter your contact information.
Password:	To limit access to your 700 Color Computer.
Today:	To customize the look and information displayed on the **Today** screen.
Clock:	To change the time or to set alarms.
Power:	To maximize battery life.

Adding or Removing Programs

Programs added to your 700 Color Computer at the factory are stored in ROM (Read Only Memory). You cannot remove this software, and you cannot accidentally lose ROM contents. ROM programs can be updated using special installation programs with a *.XIP extension. All other programs and data files added to your 700 Color Computer after factory installation are stored in RAM (Random Access Memory).

You can install any program created for your 700 Color Computer, as long as your 700 Color Computer has enough memory. The most popular place to find software for your 700 Color Computer is on the Windows Mobile Web site (www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/communities/default.mspx).

Adding Programs Using ActiveSync

Install the appropriate software for your 700 Color Computer on your desktop before installing it on your 700 Color Computer.



1. Determine your 700 Color Computer and processor type so that you know which version of the software to install. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **About** > the **Version** tab, then make a note of the information in **Processor**.
2. Download the program to your desktop (or insert the CD or disk that contains the program into your desktop). You may see a single *.XIP, *.EXE, or *.ZIP file, a SETUP.EXE file, or several versions of files for different 700 Color Computer types and processors. Be sure to select the program designed for the Windows Mobile and your 700 Color Computer processor type.
3. Read any installation instructions, Read Me files, or documentation that comes with the program. Many programs provide special installation instructions.
4. Connect your 700 Color Computer and desktop.
5. Double-click the *.EXE file.
   - If the file is an installer, the installation wizard begins. Follow the directions on the screen. Once the software is installed, the installer automatically transfers the software to your 700 Color Computer.
   - If the file is not an installer, an error message stating that the program is valid but it is designed for a different type of computer is displayed. Move this file to your 700 Color Computer. If you cannot find any installation instructions for the program in the Read Me file or documentation, use ActiveSync Explore to copy the program file to the Program Files folder on your 700 Color Computer. For more information on copying files using ActiveSync, see *ActiveSync Help*.

Once installation is complete, tap **Start** > **Programs**, and then the program icon to switch to it.

Adding a Program Directly from the Internet



1. Determine your 700 Color Computer and processor type so that you know which version of the software to install. Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **About** > the **Version** tab, then make a note of the information in **Processor**.
2. Download the program to your 700 Color Computer straight from the Internet using Pocket Internet Explorer. You may see a single *.XIP, *.EXE, or *.ZIP file, a SETUP.EXE file, or several versions of files for different 700 Color Computer types and processors. Be sure to select the program designed for the Windows Mobile and your 700 Color Computer processor type.
3. Read program installation instructions, Read Me files, or other documentation. Many programs provide installation instructions.
4. Tap the file, such as a *.XIP or *.EXE file to start the installation wizard. Follow the directions on the screen.

Adding a Program to the Start Menu

Tap **Start** > **Settings** > **Menus** > the **Start Menu** tab, and then the check box for the program. If you do not see the program listed, you can either use File Explorer on the 700 Color Computer to move the program to the **Start Menu** folder, or use ActiveSync on the desktop to create a shortcut to the program and place the shortcut in the **Start Menu** folder.


File Explorer

Using File Explorer on the 700 Color Computer

Tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer**, and locate the program (tap the folder list, labeled **My Documents** by default, and then **My Device** to see a list of all folders on the 700 Color Computer). Tap and hold the program and tap **Cut** on the pop-up menu. Open the **Start Menu** folder located in the Windows folder, tap and hold a blank area of the window, and tap **Paste** on the pop-up menu. The program now appears on the **Start** menu. For more information on using File Explorer, see "*Finding and Organizing Information*" on page 44.

Using ActiveSync on the desktop

Use the Explorer in ActiveSync to explore your 700 Color Computer files and locate the program. Right-click the program, and then click **Create Shortcut**. Move the shortcut to the **Start Menu** folder in the Windows folder. The shortcut now appears on the **Start** menu. For more information, see *ActiveSync Help*.

Removing Programs


Remove Programs

Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Remove Programs**.

If the program does not appear in the list of installed programs, use File Explorer on your 700 Color Computer to locate the program, tap and hold the program, and then tap **Delete** on the pop-up menu.

Microsoft ActiveSync

Visit the following Microsoft Web site for the latest in updates, technical information, and samples:

www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/resources/communities/default.mspx

Using Microsoft ActiveSync, you can synchronize the information on your desktop with the information on your 700 Color Computer. Synchronization compares the data on your 700 Color Computer with your desktop and updates both computers with the most recent information. For example:

- Keep Pocket Outlook data up-to-date by synchronizing your 700 Color Computer with Microsoft Outlook data on your desktop.
- Synchronize Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel files between your 700 Color Computer and desktop. Your files are automatically converted to the correct format.



Note: By default, ActiveSync does not automatically synchronize all types of information. Use ActiveSync options to turn synchronization on and off for specific information types.

With ActiveSync, you can also:

- Back up and restore your 700 Color Computer data.
- Copy (rather than synchronize) files between your 700 Color Computer and desktop.
- Control when synchronization occurs by selecting a synchronization mode. For example, you can synchronize continually while connected to your desktop or only when you choose the synchronize command.
- Select which information types are synchronized and control how much data is synchronized. For example, you can choose how many weeks of past appointments you want synchronized.

Before you begin synchronization, install ActiveSync on your desktop from the *Windows Mobile Companion CD*. For more information on installing ActiveSync, see your Quick Start card. ActiveSync is already installed on your 700 Color Computer.

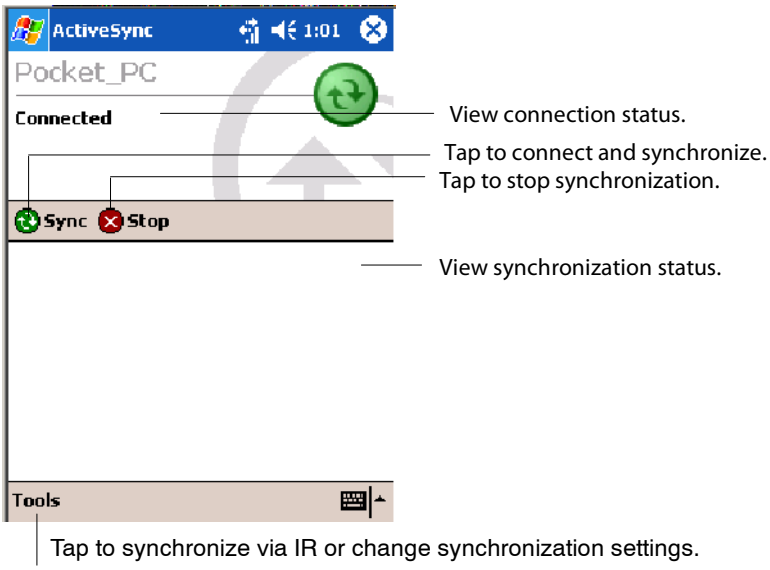
After installation is complete, the ActiveSync Setup Wizard helps you connect your 700 Color Computer to your desktop, set up a partnership so you can synchronize information between your 700 Color Computer and your desktop, and customize your synchronization settings. Your first synchronization process automatically begins when finished using the wizard.

After your first synchronization, look at Calendar, Contacts, and Tasks on your 700 Color Computer. Notice that information you have stored in Microsoft Outlook on your desktop was copied to your 700 Color Computer, and you did not have to type a word. Disconnect the 700 Color Computer from your computer and you are ready to go!

ActiveSync

Once you have set up ActiveSync and completed the first synchronization process, you can initiate synchronization from your 700 Color Computer. To switch to ActiveSync on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **ActiveSync**. Note that if you have a wireless LAN card, you can synchronize remotely from your 700 Color Computer.

For information about using ActiveSync on your desktop, start ActiveSync on your desktop, and then see *ActiveSync Help*.



For more information about ActiveSync on your 700 Color Computer, switch to ActiveSync, then tap **Start** > **Help**.

Microsoft Pocket Outlook

Microsoft Pocket Outlook includes Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, Inbox, and Notes. You can use these programs individually or together. For example, you can use e-mail addresses stored in Contacts to address e-mail messages in Inbox.

Using ActiveSync, you can synchronize information in Microsoft Outlook or Microsoft Exchange on your desktop with your 700 Color Computer. You can also synchronize this information directly with a Microsoft Exchange server. Each time you synchronize, ActiveSync compares the changes you made on your 700 Color Computer and desktop or server and updates both computers with the latest information. For information on using ActiveSync, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.

You can switch to any program by tapping it on the **Start** menu.

Calendar: Scheduling Appointments and Meetings

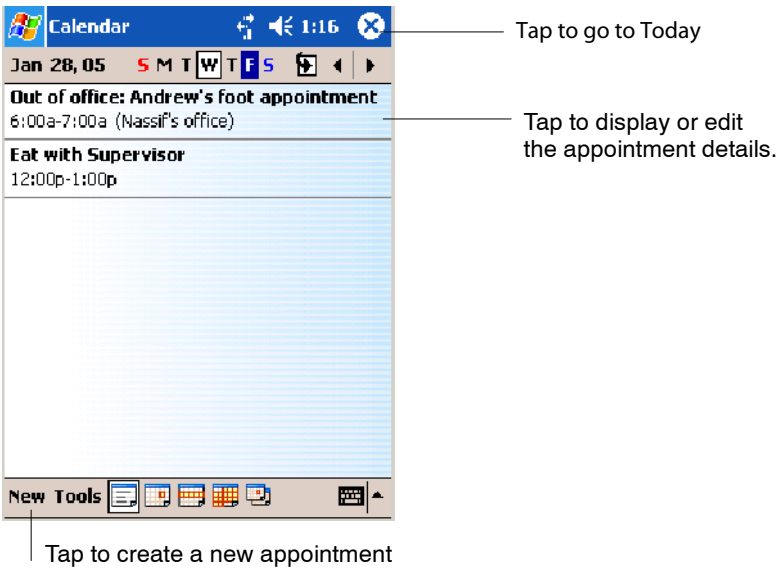
Calendar

To switch to Calendar on the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Calendar**.

Use Calendar to schedule appointments, including meetings and other events. You can check your appointments in one of several views (Day, Week, Month, Year, and Agenda) and set Calendar to remind you of appointments with a sound or other method.

Appointments for the day can display on the Today screen.

If you use Outlook on your desktop, you can synchronize appointments between your device and desktop.



Synchronizing Calendar

Calendar items stored on your device can be synchronized with calendar items on your desktop or Microsoft Exchange Server. (Note that you can only synchronize information directly with an Exchange Server if your company is running Microsoft Mobile Information Server 2002 or later.) Calendar synchronization is automatically selected in ActiveSync.

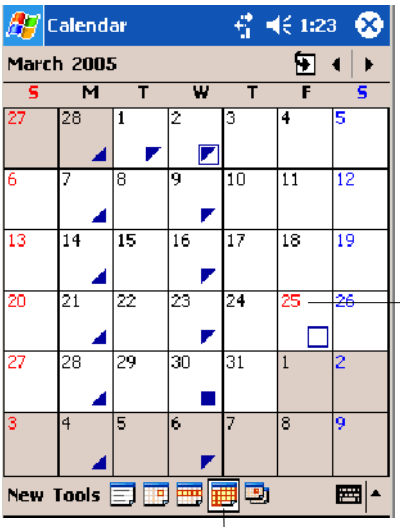
Calendar items entered on one computer are copied to the other during synchronization. Handwritten notes and drawings are saved as metafiles (pictures).

For more information on synchronization, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.

Why Use Categories in the Calendar?

Use categories to group related tasks, contacts, and appointments. Then, use these groupings to quickly display only the information you want. For example, you can easily share your device with another by assigning your appointments to a category with a special project's name. You can then use this category to filter Calendar and only display appointments for that project.

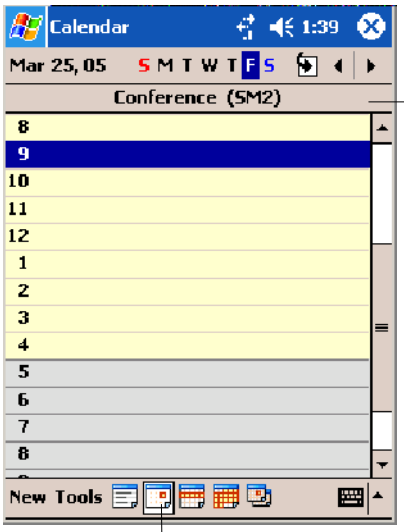
Note: In Month View, the day of an appointment assigned to the Holiday category appears in red.



What's an All Day Event?

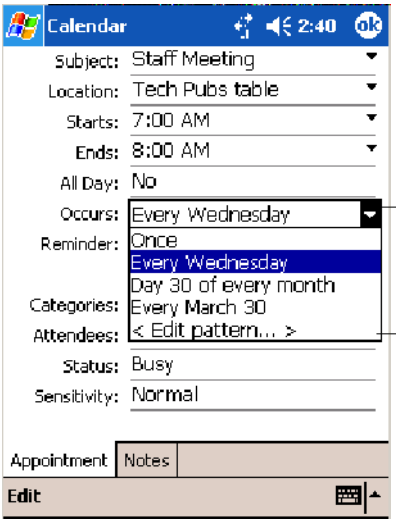
An appointment can either be a normal appointment or an all day event, which lasts the full day or spans many days. Examples include a trade show, a vacation, or a seminar. You can also use all day events to schedule an annual event, such as a birthday or anniversary. In this case, change the Status box to Free (you may need to scroll to see it) so that it does not show time as busy in your calendar. All day events do not occupy blocks of time in Calendar; they appear in banners at the top of the calendar.

Note: You cannot modify or create all-day events with attendees on the device. If you create all day events with attendees on your desktop, use ActiveSync to copy such events to the device. Then, view them in Calendar. For more information on copying files, see *ActiveSync Help*. To use the device to schedule an appointment with attendees lasting all day, set type to "Normal," then adjust the date and time appropriately.



What's a Recurrence Pattern?

If you have an appointment or task that you do on a regular basis, such as a weekly team meeting or a monthly status report, enter the item once and set a recurrence pattern for it. If the default patterns in the list are not what you need, you can create your own pattern using the wizard.

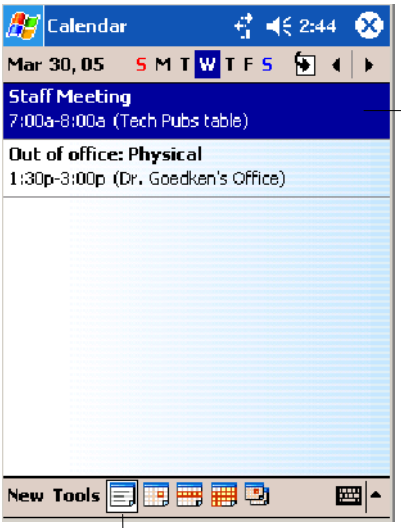


Select your recurrence pattern from this drop-down list.

Select <Edit pattern...> to access the wizard with which to customize your recurrence.

Viewing Appointments

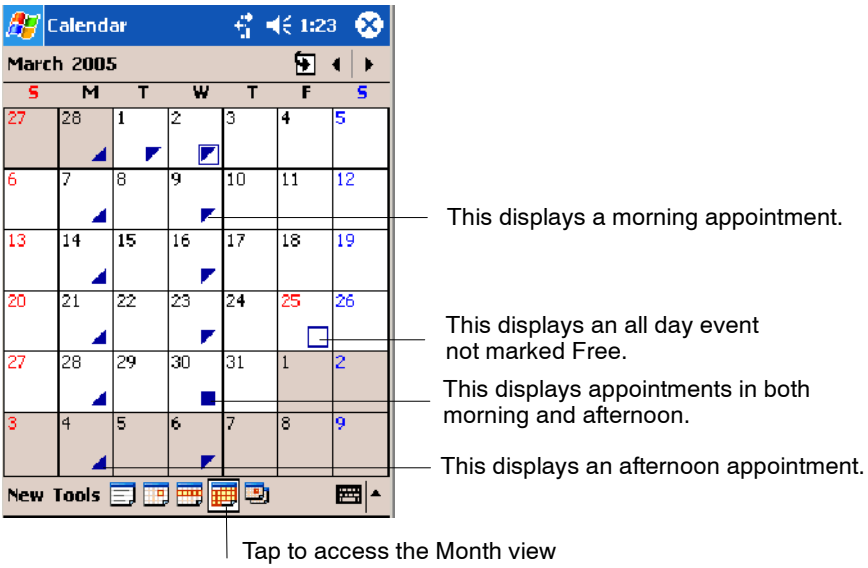
You can view appointments in one of several views (Agenda, Day, Week, and Month). In Agenda view, upcoming appointments are displayed in bold. To see detailed appointment information in any view, tap the appointment. To see a list of available actions for an appointment, tap and hold the appointment. Tap **Start** > **Today** to quickly see your appointments for the day.



This displays the appointment in bold.

Tap to access the Agenda view

Month view displays symbols to indicate the types of appointments you have on a given day. An upward triangle indicates a morning appointment; a downward triangle indicates an afternoon appointment. If you have appointments in the morning and afternoon, a solid square is displayed. If you have an all day event not marked Free, a hollow square is displayed.



Creating or Changing an Appointment

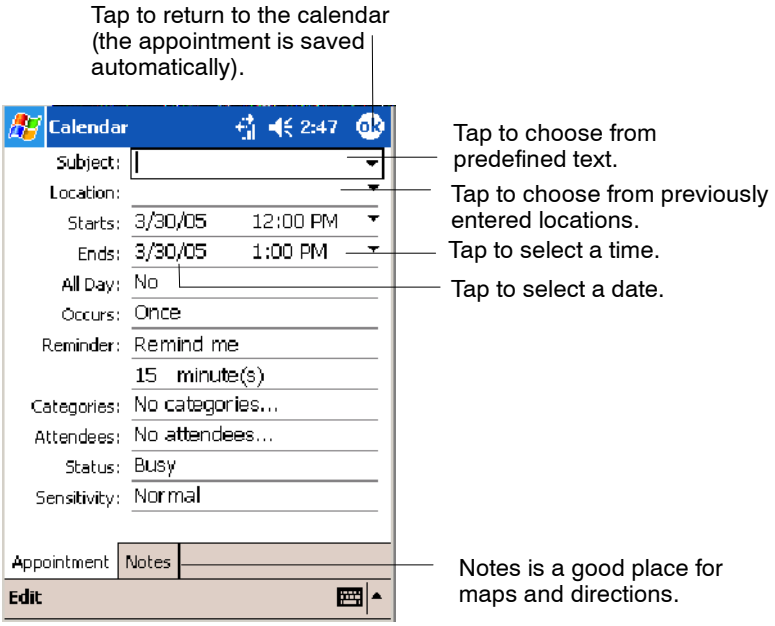
To create an appointment, tap **New**. To select a new date from a pop-up calendar, tap the display date. To enter or select a new time, tap the display time. Enter the appointment details, and when finished, tap **OK** to return to the calendar.

If you are working in Day view, tap the time slot for the new appointment and then tap **New** to have the time automatically entered for you.

To change an appointment, tap it in the calendar, and then tap **Edit**. Change any appointment detail by tapping it and entering the new information.

Note: Tap the arrows to the right of the description and location boxes to choose from previous entries.

When entering a time, you can type military and abbreviated time forms, such as 2300 (becomes 11:00 PM), 913pm (becomes 9:13 PM), 911 (becomes 9:11 AM), and 9p (becomes 9:00 PM).

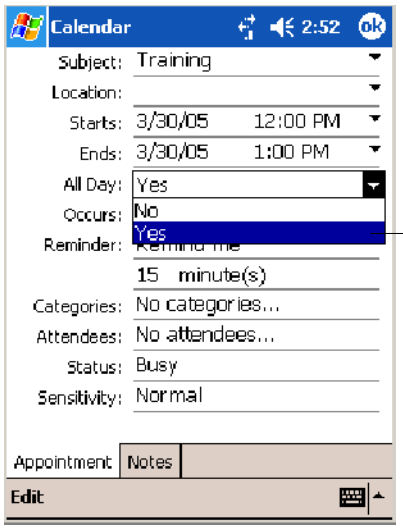


Creating an All Day Event

To create an all day event, do the following:

1 Tap **New**.

2 Tap **All Day**, then select **Yes**.



Tap to select either Yes or No whether this is an all day event.

Note: To change an all day event, switch to **Day** or **Agenda** view, tap the event listed at the top of the calendar, and then tap **Edit**. Change any appointment detail by tapping it and entering the new information.

You cannot modify or create all day events with attendees on the 700 Color Computer. If you create all day events with attendees on your desktop, use ActiveSync to copy such events to the 700 Color Computer. Then, view them in Calendar. For more information on copying files, see *ActiveSync Help*. To use the device to schedule an appointment with attendees lasting all day, set type to Normal, then adjust date and time accordingly.

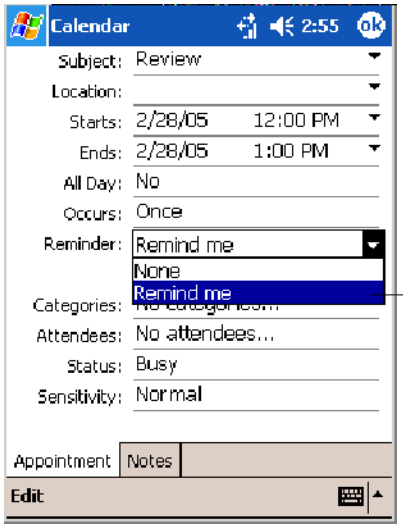
Setting a Reminder for an Appointment

Do the following to set a reminder for an appointment in the calendar:

1 Tap the appointment, then tap **Edit** to change the appointment.

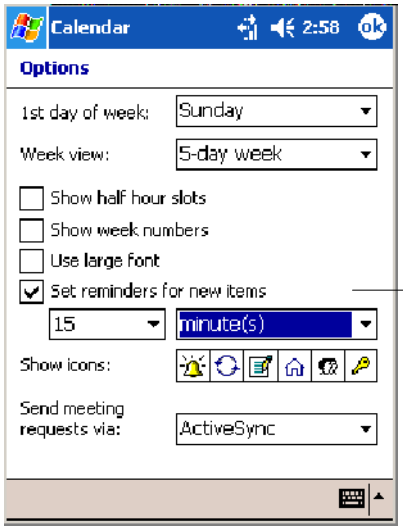
2 Tap **Reminder** and select **Remind me**.

3 To change how many minutes before the appointment you are reminded, tap the minutes displayed, then select the new minutes from a drop-down or enter the new minutes. Tap **minutes** to change hours, days, or weeks.



Tap to select **Remind me** to enable the reminder feature.

Note: To automatically set a reminder for all new appointments, in the calendar, tap **Tools** > **Options**, select **Set reminders for new items**, then tap the number and timeframe options to change the information given.



Tap this to set reminders for new appointments automatically.



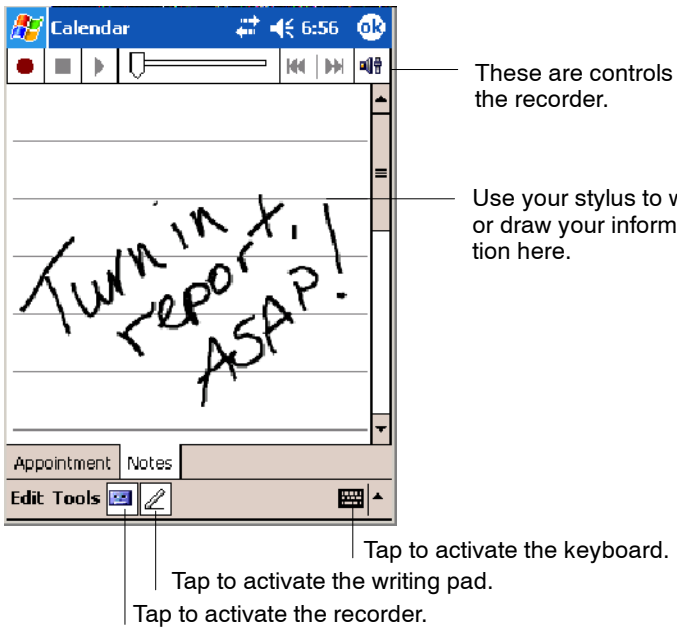
To choose how you are reminded, for example by a sound, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > the **Sounds & Notifications** icon.

Adding a Note to an Appointment

You can add written or typed notes and even recordings (if your device supports recordings) to an appointment. This is a good place for maps, drawings, and other detailed information.

1 In the calendar, tap the appointment, then tap **Edit**.

2 Tap the **Notes** tab to enter notes. For specific instructions, tap **Start** > **Help** > **Notes** to see *Notes Help*.





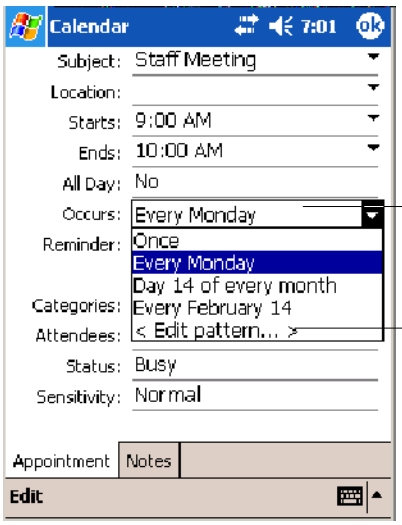
Note: To edit an existing note, tap the appointment in the calendar, tap **Edit**, then tap the **Notes** tab.

Making an Appointment Recurring

Do the following to make a recurring appointment:

1 In the calendar, tap the appointment, then tap **Edit**.

2 Tap **Occurs** and select a pattern from the list. Or, to create a new pattern, tap **<Edit pattern...>**, and follow the steps in the wizard.



Select your recurrence pattern from this drop-down list.

Select <Edit pattern...> to access the wizard with which to customize your recurrence.

Assigning an Appointment to a Category

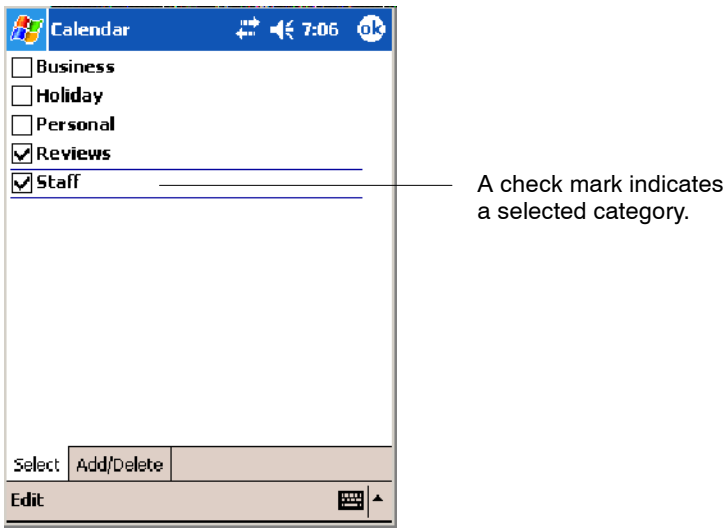
1 In the calendar, tap the appointment, then tap **Edit**.

2 Tap **Categories**.

3 On the **Select** tab, select the categories to which you want to assign the appointment.

4 To create a new category, tap the **Add/Delete** tab, enter the category name, then tap **Add**. The new category is automatically selected in the **Select** tab.

5 Tap **ok** to return to the appointment.



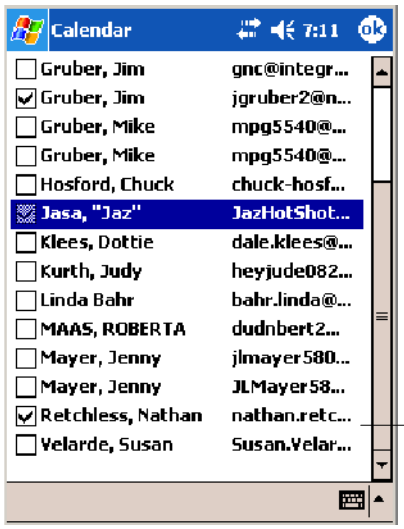
Note: To find an appointment assigned to a category, tap **Tools** > **Categories** and select the type of appointment that you want displayed. To show all appointments again, tap **Tools** > **Categories** and clear all categories.

Sending a Meeting Request

Use Calendar to schedule meetings with people who use Outlook or Pocket Outlook. When attendees receive a meeting request, they can accept or decline the meeting. If they accept, the meeting is automatically added to their schedule. In addition, their response is sent back to you, and your calendar is updated.

Before you can send a meeting request, you must enter e-mail addresses in Contacts Help and set up Inbox to send and receive messages. For more information on sending and receiving meeting requests, tap **Start** > **Help** > **Calendar** to see *Calendar Help*, and tap **Start** > **Help** > **Inbox** to see *Inbox Help*.

1. Tap **New**, then enter the meeting information.
2. Hide the onscreen keyboard, if needed, then tap **Attendees**. Only those contacts with e-mail addresses are displayed. Select the contacts you want to invite, then tap **ok** to return to the appointment.
3. Select other desired options and then tap **ok**.
4. Inbox automatically creates a meeting request and sends it to the attendees the next time you synchronize with your desktop. Textual notes entered in the **Notes** tab (excluding writing or recordings) are sent also.

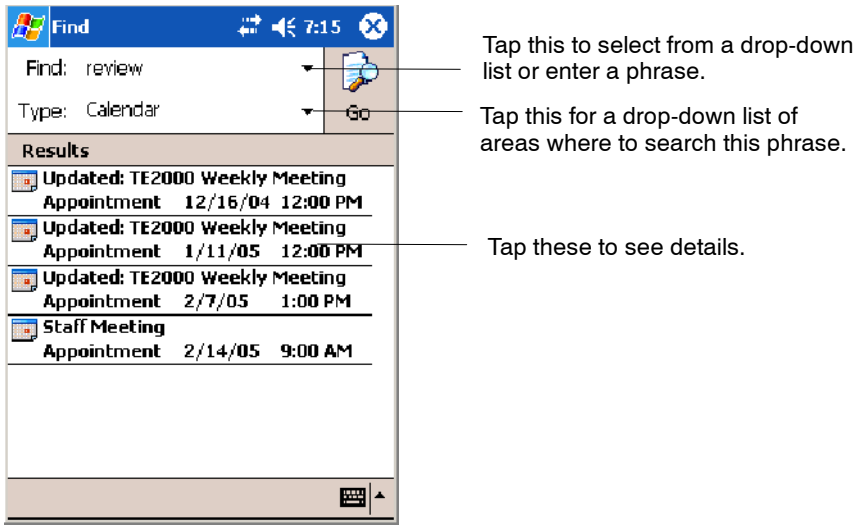


Note: If you are sending the meeting request through a connection to an ISP or the network, rather than through synchronization with your desktop, tap **Tools** > **Options**. From the **Send meeting requests via** drop-down list, tap the service to use to send the meeting request.

Finding an Appointment

There are two ways to find an appointment:

- Tap **Start** > **Find**, enter the appointment name, tap the **Type** arrow and select **Calendar** from the drop-down list, and then tap **Go**.
- In the calendar, tap **Tools** > **Categories** and select the type of appointment you want displayed. To show all appointments again, tap **Tools** > **Categories** and clear all categories.



Note: In Find, you can tap the **Find** arrow to select from a list of items of previously searched items or phrases.

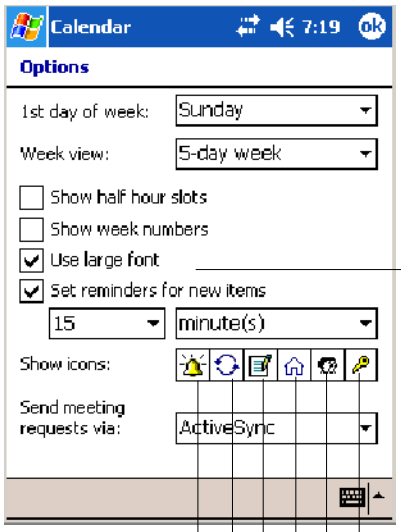
Deleting an Appointment

1. In the calendar, tap and hold the appointment.
2. On the pop-up menu, tap **Delete Appointment**. The next time you synchronize, the appointment is also deleted from the desktop.

Changing Calendar Options

In the calendar, tap **Tools** > **Options**.

- To see appointment indicators, select icons to display in **Show** icons. You can choose to display indicators for such things as recurring appointments, appointments with notes, and appointments with reminders. Tap and hold an icon to see its name.
- If you are having trouble reading the calendar, select **Use large font**. You may see less appointment information.



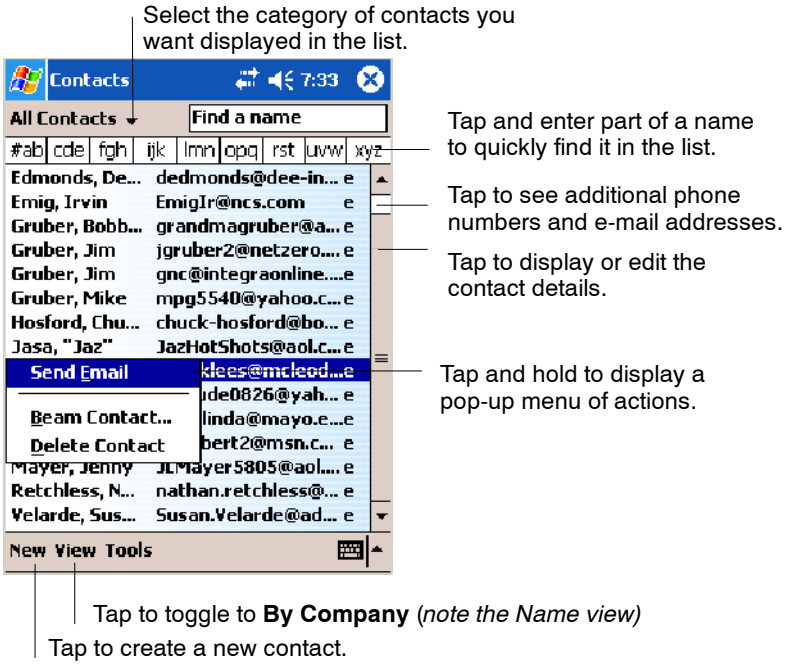
Contacts: Tracking Friends and Colleagues



To switch to Contacts on the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Contacts**.

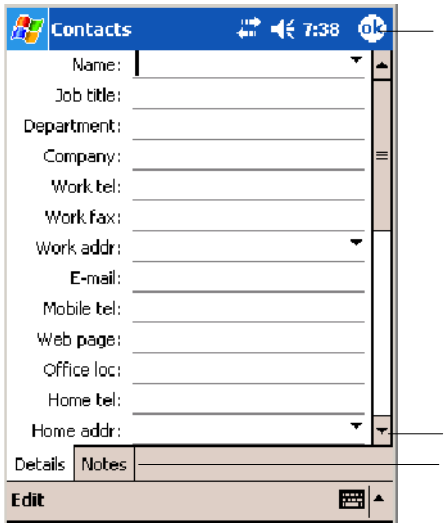
Contacts maintains a list of your friends and colleagues so that you can easily find the information you are looking for, whether you are at home or on the road. You can enter both personal and business information.

If you use Microsoft Outlook on your desktop, you can synchronize contacts between your 700 Color Computer and your desktop.



Creating a Contact

1. Tap **New**, then use the input panel to enter a name and other contact information. Scroll down to see all available fields.
2. To assign the contact to a category, scroll to and tap **Categories** and select a category from the list. In the contact list, you can display contacts by category.
3. To add notes, tap the **Notes** tab. You can enter text, draw, or create a recording. For more information on creating notes, see "*Notes: Capturing Thoughts and Ideas*" on page 75.
4. When finished, tap **OK** to return to the contact list.



Synchronizing Contacts

Contacts stored on your device can be synchronized with Outlook contacts stored on your desktop or with Mobile Information Server 2002 or later.

New items entered in one location are copied to the other during synchronization. Handwritten notes and drawings are saved as pictures when synchronizing with your desktop, but are removed when synchronizing with a server.

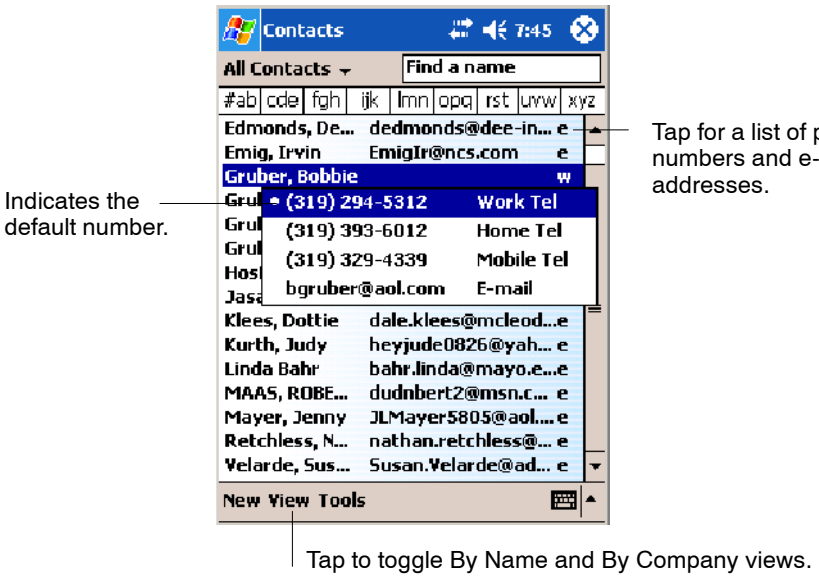
For more information on synchronization, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.

Viewing Contacts

The contact list displays the contact name and the first primary phone number or e-mail address specified for that contact. Contacts are ordered by name of contact or company.

- Tap the default letter (**h**ome, **w** ork, **m**obile, or **e**-mail) to the right of the contact to see additional phone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- Use your up/down controls on your keypad to select a contact, then press the left/right controls on your keypad to change the default number, displayed as a letter to the right of the contact name.
- To see more contact information, tap the contact.
- To see a list of available actions for a contact via a pop-up menu, tap and hold the contact.
- To see a list of contacts employed by a specific company, tap **View** > **By Company**. Then, tap the desired company name.

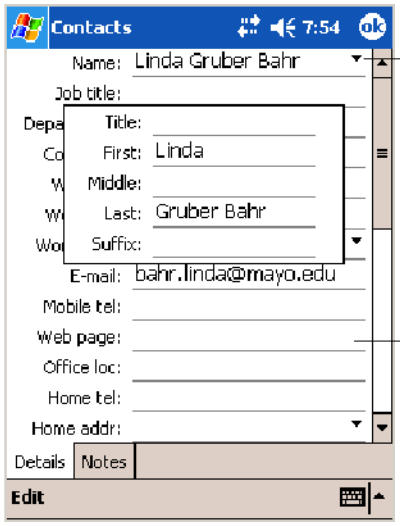
Note: You can change the appearance of the contact list by tapping **Tools** > **Options**.



Creating or Changing a Contact

- To create a contact, tap **New**. To enter notes, tap the **Notes** tab. When finished, tap **ok** to return to the contact list.
- To change a contact, tap it in the contact list, and then tap **Edit**. To cancel edits, tap **Edit** > **Undo**. When finished making changes, tap **ok** to return to the contact list.

Note: If you enter a name with more than two words, the middle word is recorded as a middle name. If your contact has a double first or last name, tap the **Name** arrow and enter the names in the proper box.



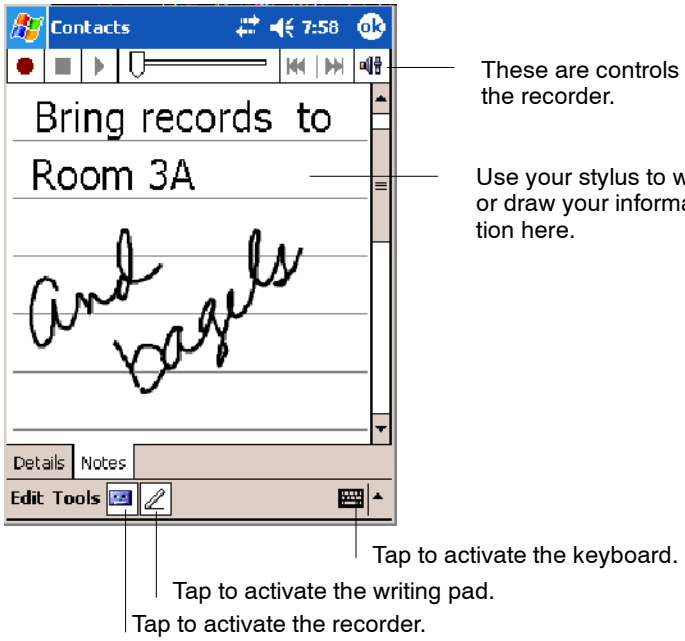
Note: New contacts are added to the displayed category.

Adding a Note to a Contact

You can add written or typed notes and even recordings (if your device supports recordings) to a contact. Notes are handy for maps and drawings.

1 In the contact list, tap the contact.

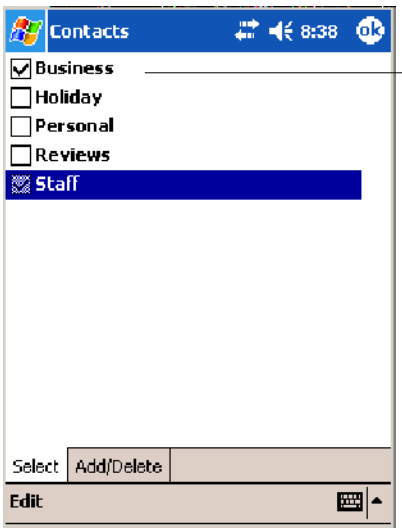
2 Tap the **Notes** tab. For specific instructions, tap **Start** > **Help** > **Notes** to see *Notes Help*.



Note: To edit an existing note, tap the contact, tap **Edit**, then tap the **Notes** tab.

Assigning a Contact to a Category

1. In the contact list, tap the contact, and then tap **Edit**.
2. Scroll to and tap **Categories**.
3. On the **Select** tab, check the categories to assign to the contact.
4. To create a new category, tap the **Add/Delete** tab, enter the category name, then tap **Add**. The new category is automatically checked in the **Select** tab.
5. Tap **ok** to return to the contacts.



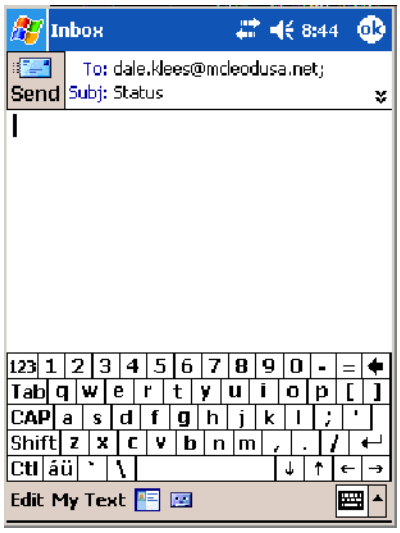
Copying a Contact

1. In the contact list, select the contact. To select multiple contacts, tap and drag.
2. Tap **Tools**, and then select **Copy Contacts**.

Sending a Message to a Contact

1 In the contact list, tap and hold the contact. To select multiple contacts, tap and drag. Then, tap and hold the selected contacts.

2 On the pop-up menu, select **Send Email** or **Send SMS**, depending upon the type of message to send.



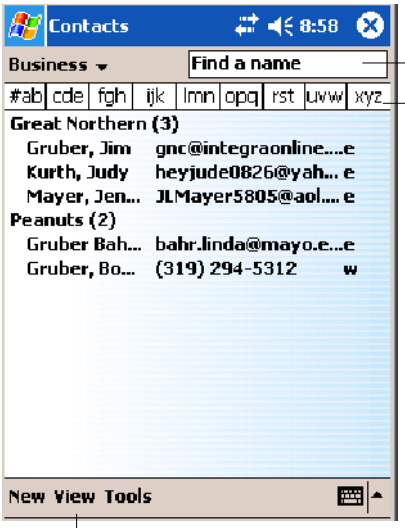
Note: To send an e-mail message, you must have an e-mail address configured for the contact. To send an SMS (Short Messaging Service) message, you must have an SMS number for the contact, which is usually the mobile phone number.

Finding a Contact

There are four ways to find a contact:

- Tap **Start** > **Find**, enter the contact name (first, last, or middle), phone number, or address, select **Contacts** for the type, then tap **Go**.
- From Contacts, start typing a contact name until you see it displayed on the screen. To show all contacts again, tap the text box at the top of the screen and clear the text, or tap the arrow to the right of the text box.
- In the contact list, tap the category list (labeled **All Contacts** by default) and tap the category to which you have assigned a contact. To show all contacts again, select **All Contacts**.
- To view the names of companies for which your contacts work, in the contact list, tap **View** > **By Company**. The number of contacts that work for that company is displayed to the right of the company name.

Note: To quickly move through a long list of contacts, tap one of the sets of letters displayed at the top of the contact list. This takes you to the contact names beginning with those letters.



Deleting a Contact

1. In the contact list, tap and hold the contact. To select multiple contacts, tap and drag. Then, tap and hold the selected contacts.
2. On the pop-up menu, tap **Delete Contact**. The next time you synchronize, the contact is deleted from the desktop also.

Adding a Contact to Speed Dial

You can create speed dials to call frequently-called numbers with a single tap. Before you can create a speed dial entry for a phone number, that number must already exist in Contacts.

1 From the Phone keypad, tap **Speed Dial** > **New**.

2 Tap the desired contact name and number.

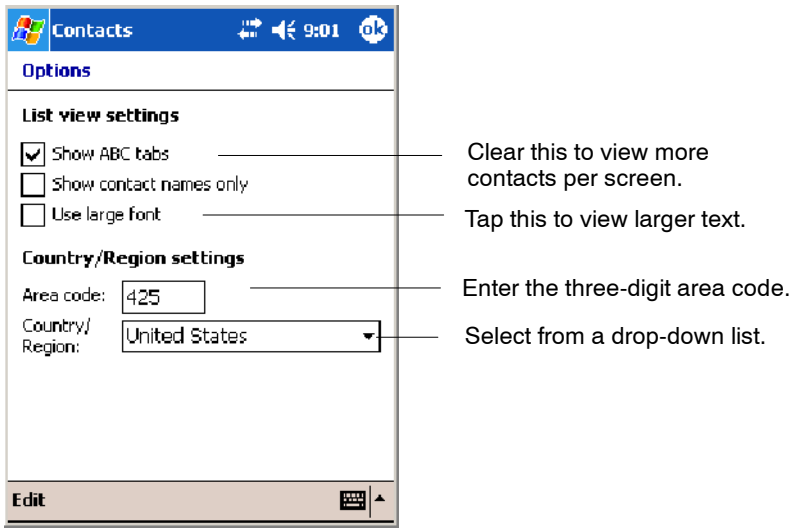
3 In the **Location** field, tap the **Up/Down** arrows to select an available location to assign as the new speed dial entry. The first speed dial location is reserved for your voice mail.

To delete a speed dial entry, go to the Speed Dial list, tap and hold the contact name in the box to the right of the assigned speed dial number, then tap **Delete**.

Changing Contacts Options

In the contact list, tap **Tools** > **Options**.

- The area code and country/region for new contacts are automatically entered based on the information in **Country/Region settings**.
- If you are having trouble reading the contacts in the contact list, select **Use large font**.
- To increase the available space for displaying contacts in the list, clear **Show ABC tabs**.

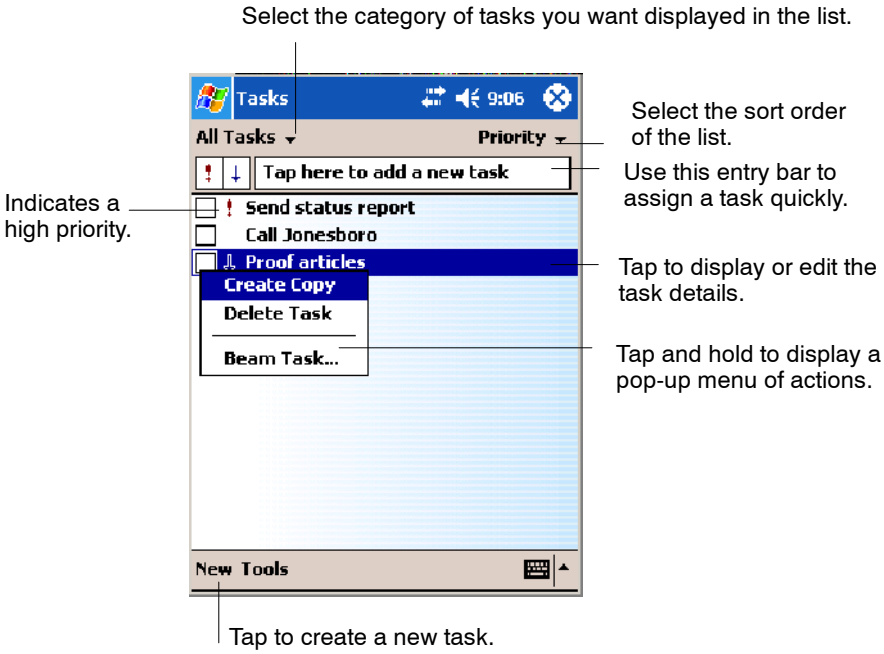


Tasks: Keeping a To Do List



To switch to Tasks on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Tasks**.

Use Tasks to keep track of what you have to do. A variety of task information can display on the Today screen. If you use Microsoft Outlook on your desktop, you can synchronize tasks between your device and desktop.





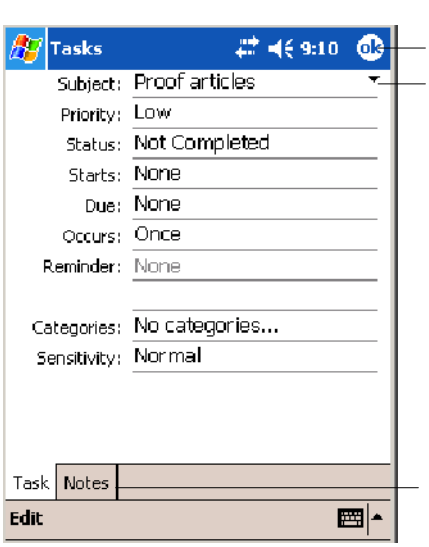
Note: To change the way information is displayed in the list, tap **Tools** > **Options**.

Creating a Task

- To quickly create a task, enter text in the **Tap here to add a new task** box at the top of the screen. If you do not see this box, tap **Tools** > **Entry Bar**.
- To create a task with detailed information, such as start and due dates, tap **New**. To enter notes, tap the **Notes** tab.

  You can enter a start date and due date or enter other information by first tapping the field. If the input panel is open, you need to hide it to see all available fields.

  You can enter text, draw, or create a recording. For more information on creating notes, see "*Notes: Capturing Thoughts and Ideas*" on page 75.
- To change a task, tap it in the task list, and then tap **Edit**.
- Using the onscreen keyboard, enter a description.
- To assign the task to a category, tap **Categories** and select a category from the list. In the task list, you can display tasks by category.
- When finished, tap **ok** to return to the task list.



Note: To quickly create a task with only a subject, tap **Entry Bar** on the **Tools** menu. Then, tap **Tap here to add a new task** and enter your task information.

Synchronizing Tasks

Tasks stored on your 700 Color Computer can synchronize with Microsoft Outlook on your desktop. Task synchronization is automatically selected in ActiveSync.

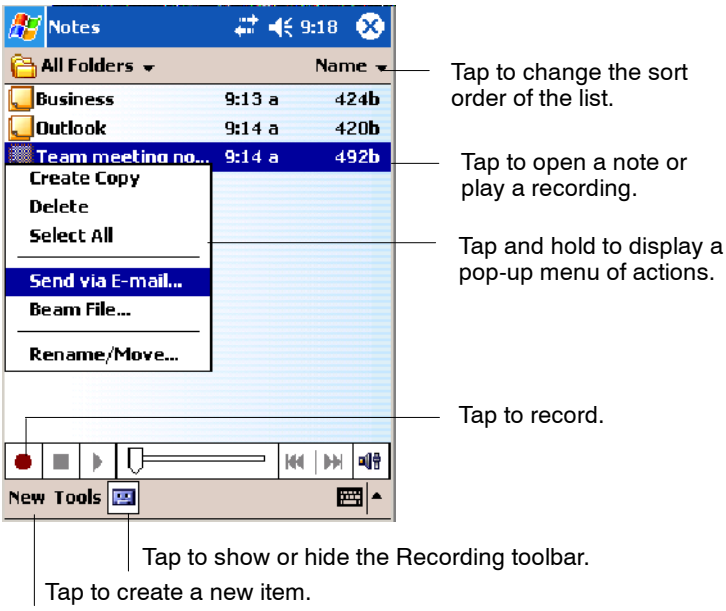
New items entered on one computer are copied to the other during synchronization. Handwritten notes and drawings are saved as metafiles (pictures). For more information on synchronization, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.

Notes: Capturing Thoughts and Ideas



To switch to Notes on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Notes**.

Notes helps you quickly capture your ideas, notes, and thoughts. You can create a note using written and typed text, drawings, and recordings. You can also share your notes with others through e-mail, infrared, and synchronization with your desktop.





Note: To create documents with advanced formatting or templates, such as bulleted lists and tabs, use word processing software developed for your device, such as Pocket Word.

Creating a Note

To create your note, tap **New**, then write, draw, type, or record your information. For information about using the input panel, writing and drawing, and creating recordings, see "*Basic Skills*" on page 30.

- **Writing**
  Using the stylus, write directly on the screen.
- **Drawing**
  Using the stylus, draw directly on the screen.
- **Typing**
  Using the input panel, enter typed text into the 700 Color Computer. Do this by tapping keys on the onscreen keyboard or by using handwriting recognition software.
- **Recording**
  Create a stand-alone recording or embed a recording into a note.

Synchronizing Notes

Notes can be synchronized between your desktop and device either through notes synchronization or file synchronization. Notes synchronization synchronizes the notes on your 700 Color Computer with Outlook Notes on your desktop. File synchronization synchronizes all notes on your 700 Color Computer with the My Documents folder for the 700 Color Computer on your desktop.

To synchronize your notes through notes synchronization, first select the Notes information type for synchronization in ActiveSync. The next time you synchronize, all notes in My Documents and its subfolder on your device appear in Outlook Notes on your desktop. Notes that contain only text appear as regular notes in Outlook on your desktop, while notes containing written text or drawings appear in the device format. In addition, all notes in the Notes group in Outlook on the desktop appear in Notes on the device.

To synchronize your notes as files, in ActiveSync, select the Files information type for synchronization and clear the Notes information type. When you select Files, the My Documents folder for the 700 Color Computer is created on your desktop. All .PWI files placed in the My Documents folder on your device and all .DOC files placed in the My Documents folder for the 700 Color Computer on your desktop are synchronized. Password-protected files cannot be synchronized.

ActiveSync converts documents during synchronization. For more information on synchronization or file conversion, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.



Note: When you delete or change an item on either your desktop or 700 Color Computer, the item is changed or deleted in the other location the next time you synchronize.



Note: If you synchronize your notes using file synchronization and then later decide to use notes synchronization, all of your notes are synchronized with Outlook on your desktop and no longer store in the My Documents folder for the 700 Color Computer.

Inbox: Sending and Receiving E-mail Messages



To switch to Inbox on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Inbox**.

You can receive Internet e-mail messages and SMS messages in Inbox. Internet e-mail messages are sent by using an address you receive from your Internet service provider (ISP) or your employer. SMS messages are sent and received through your wireless phone service provider by using a phone number as the message address.

You can send and receive e-mail by synchronizing with your desktop, or by connecting to a Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) or Internet Message Access Protocol 4 (IMAP4) mail server. You need to set up an e-mail account for each method that you use except for Microsoft ActiveSync, which is set up by default. The ActiveSync folder on your 700 Color Computer stores messages that you send and receive through synchronization with a desktop. Account names appear as folders in the folder list (located on the left, under the navigation bar) in the Inbox message list.

With synchronization, messages are synchronized between the device Inbox and the PC Inbox by using ActiveSync and Microsoft Exchange or Microsoft Outlook. For more information, see "*Synchronizing E-mail Messages*" below.

When connecting to a POP3 or IMAP4 server, you use a modem to connect to your Internet service provider (ISP), or a modem or Ethernet card to connect to the local area network to which your e-mail server is connected. You can also use your phone to connect by using a cellular line connection. For more information, see "*Connecting to a Mail Server*" on page 79.

Synchronizing E-mail Messages

After selecting Inbox for synchronization in ActiveSync, e-mail messages are synchronized as part of the general synchronization process. During synchronization:

- Messages are copied from the Inbox folder on your desktop or the Microsoft Exchange server to the Inbox folder on your 700 Color Computer. (Note that you can only synchronize information directly with an Exchange Server if your company is running Microsoft Mobile Information Server 2002 or later.) By default, you receive messages from the last three days only, the first 100 lines of each new message, and file attachments of less than 100 KB in size.
- Messages in the Outbox folder on your device are transferred to Exchange or Outlook and then sent from those programs.
- The messages on the two computers are linked. When you delete a message on your 700 Color Computer, it is deleted from your desktop the next time you synchronize.
- Messages in subfolders in other e-mail folders in Outlook are synchronized only if they were selected for synchronization in ActiveSync.

For information on initiating Inbox synchronization or changing synchronization settings, see *ActiveSync Help* on your desktop or select **Start** > **Help** > **Connections** to see *Connections Help*.

Managing E-mail Messages and Folders

Each e-mail account and SMS account has its own folder hierarchy with five default folders: Inbox, Outbox, Deleted Items, Drafts, and Sent Items. The messages you receive and send through the mail account are stored in these folders. You can also create additional folders within each hierarchy. The Deleted Items folder contains messages that were deleted on the device. The behavior of the Deleted Items and Sent Items folders depends on the Inbox options you have chosen.

The behavior of the folders you create depends on whether you are using ActiveSync, SMS, POP3, or IMAP4.

- *If you use ActiveSync,*
  e-mail messages in the Inbox folder in Outlook automatically synchronize with your device. You can select to synchronize additional folders by designating them for ActiveSync. The folders you create and the messages you move are then mirrored on the server. For example, if you move two messages from the Inbox folder to a folder named Family, and you have designated Family for synchronization, the server creates a copy of the Family folder and copies the messages into that folder. You can then read the messages while away from your desktop.
- *If you use SMS,*
  messages are stored in the Inbox folder.
- *If you use POP3*
  and you move e-mail messages to a folder you created, the link is broken between the messages on the device and their copies on the mail server. The next time you connect, the mail server sees that the messages are missing from the device Inbox and deletes them from the server. This prevents you from having duplicate copies of a message, but it also means that you no longer have access to messages that you move to folders created from anywhere except the 700 Color Computer.
- *If you use IMAP4*,
  the folders you create and the e-mail messages you move are mirrored on the server. Therefore, messages are available to you anytime you connect to your mail server, whether it is from your 700 Color Computer or desktop. This synchronization of folders occurs whenever you connect to your mail server, create new folders, or rename or delete folders when connected.

For all accounts except ActiveSync, you can access folder options by tapping **Tools** > **Manage Folders**.

Connecting to a Mail Server

In addition to synchronizing e-mail messages with your desktop, you can send and receive e-mail messages by connecting to an e-mail server using a modem or network card connected to your 700 Color Computer. You need to set up a remote connection to a network or an ISP, and a connection to your e-mail server. For more information, see "*Getting Connected*" on page 100.

When you connect to the e-mail server, new messages are downloaded to the 700 Color Computer Inbox folder, messages in the 700 Color Computer Outbox folder are sent, and messages that were deleted on the e-mail server are removed from the 700 Color Computer Inbox folder.

Messages that you receive directly from an e-mail server are linked to your e-mail server rather than your desktop. When you delete a message on your 700 Color Computer, it is also deleted from the e-mail server the next time you connect based on the settings selected in ActiveSync.

You can work online or offline. When working online, you read and respond to messages while connected to the e-mail server. Messages are sent as soon as you tap **Send**, which saves space on your 700 Color Computer.

When working offline, once you have downloaded new message headers or partial messages, you can disconnect from the e-mail server and then decide which messages to download completely. The next time you connect, Inbox downloads the complete messages you have marked for retrieval and sends the messages you have composed.

Setting Up or Changing an Account

To set up an account:

- To set up a POP3 or IMAP4 e-mail account, tap **Accounts** > **New Account**. Follow the instructions in the New Account Wizard.
- To set up an SMS account, tap **Accounts** > **Accounts**, and then tap **SMS**. Follow the instructions on the screen.

To change options for an account:

1. Tap **Accounts** > **Accounts**.
2. Tap the name of the account, and follow the instructions on the screen.

To delete an account:

1. Tap **Accounts** > **Accounts**.
2. Tap and hold the name of the account, and then tap **Delete**.



Note: You can set up several e-mail accounts including your ActiveSync account, but you can set up only one SMS account.



Note: You cannot add a new account while connected. Tap **Accounts** > **Disconnect** to disconnect.



Note: You cannot delete your SMS account.

Downloading Messages from the Server

In Inbox, tap **Accounts** > **Connect** to open a connection to the Internet or your corporate network, depending on the account. For more information, tap **Start** > **Help** > **Connections** to see *Connections Help*.

1. Tap **Accounts** and ensure that the account you want to use is selected (marked by a bullet.)
2. Tap **Connect**. The messages on your 700 Color Computer and e-mail server are synchronized: new messages are downloaded to the 700 Color Inbox folder, messages in the 700 Color Outbox folder are sent, and messages that were deleted from the server are removed from the 700 Color Inbox. Tap a message in the message list to open it.
3. If you read a message and decide that you need the full copy, tap **Edit** > **Mark for Download** while in the message window. If you are in the message list, tap and hold the message, and then tap **Mark for Download**. This also downloads message attachments if you selected those options when you set up the e-mail account. You can also choose to download full copies of messages by default.
4. When finished, tap **Accounts** > **Disconnect**.



Note: Receiving entire messages consumes storage memory.

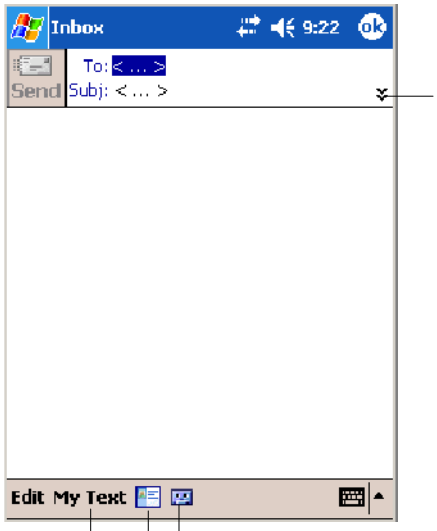


Note: The size column in the message list displays the local size and server size of a message. Even when a message has downloaded fully, these numbers may differ because the size of a message can vary between the server and the device.

Composing and Sending Messages

To compose a message:

1. In the message list, tap **New**.
2. To select an account, tap the **From** list and select "ActiveSync," "SMS," or the desired e-mail account.
3. Enter the e-mail address or SMS address of one or more recipients, separating them with semicolons. To access addresses and phone numbers from Contacts, tap **To**.
4. Enter your message. To quickly add common messages, tap **My Text** and tap a desired message.
5. To check spelling, tap **Edit** > **Spell Check**.
6. Tap **Send**. If you are working offline, the message is moved to the Outbox folder and is sent the next time you connect.



Note: If you are sending an SMS message and want to know if it was received, before sending the message, tap **Edit** > **Options** > **Request SMS text message delivery notification**.

You can directly call the sender of an SMS message by tapping the icon shown to the left, then **Call**.

Note: Depending on the e-mail address options that you select, you can use a directory service in addition to your contact list to verify names.

Companion Programs

The companion programs consist of Microsoft Pocket Word, Microsoft Pocket Excel, Windows Media Player, and Microsoft Reader. To switch to a companion program on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Programs**, then tap the program name.

Pocket Word

Pocket Word works with Microsoft Word on your desktop to give you access to copies of your documents. You can create new documents on your 700 Color Computer, or you can copy documents from your desktop to your 700 Color Computer. Synchronize documents between your desktop and your 700 Color Computer to have up-to-date content in both locations.

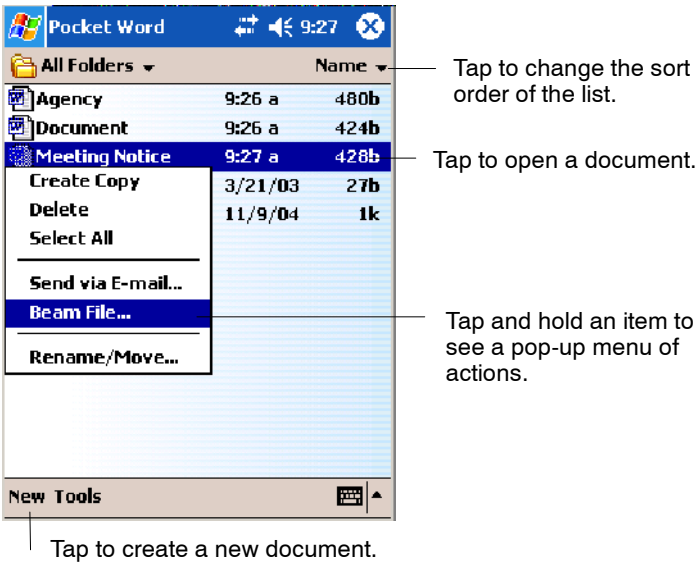
Creating a Document



Use Pocket Word to create documents, such as letters or meeting minutes. To create a new file, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **Pocket Word** > **New**. You get either a blank document or a template, depending on what you have selected in the **Tools** > **Options** dialog box. Select an input mode from the **View** menu.

You can open only one document at a time; when you open a second document, you have to save the first. You can save a document you create or edit in formats such as Word (.DOC), Pocket Word (.PSW), Rich Text Format (.RTF), and Plain Text (.TXT).

Pocket Word contains a list of files stored on your 700 Color Computer. Tap a file in the list to open it. To delete, make copies of, and send files, tap and hold a file in the list, then, select the action on the pop-up menu.



You can enter information in Pocket Word in one of four modes (typing, writing, recording, and drawing), which are displayed on the **View** menu. Each mode has its own toolbar, which you can show and hide by tapping the **Show/Hide Toolbar** icon on the command bar.

You can change the zoom magnification by tapping **View** > **Zoom**, then select the percentage you want. Select a higher percentage to enter text and a lower one to see more of your document.

If you are opening a Word document created on a desktop, you may select **View** > **Wrap to Window** so that you can see the entire document.

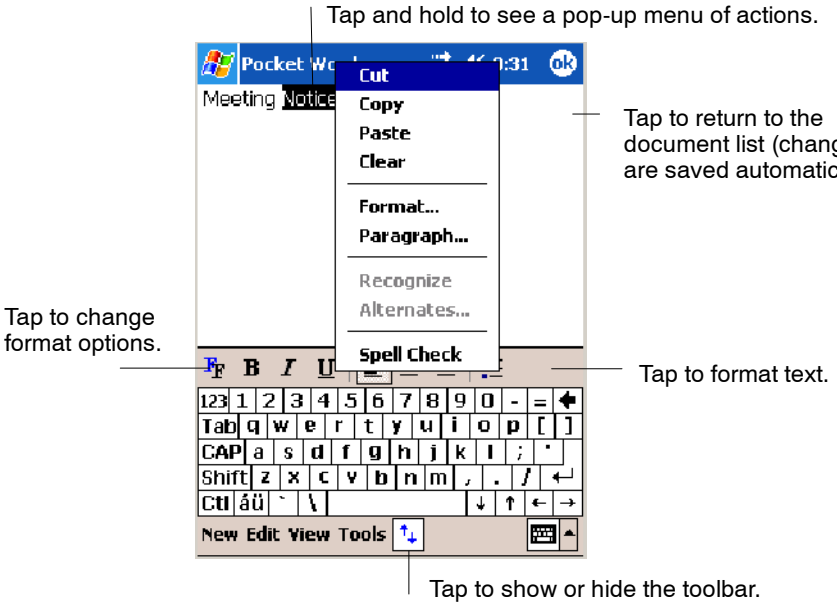
To check spelling, select text, then tap **Tools** > **Spell Check**. To use your new document as a template, move the document to the Templates folder.

You can insert the data in a document. First, make sure that no drawings are selected, tap and hold anywhere on the document, then tap **Insert Date** from the pop-up menu.

Typing Mode

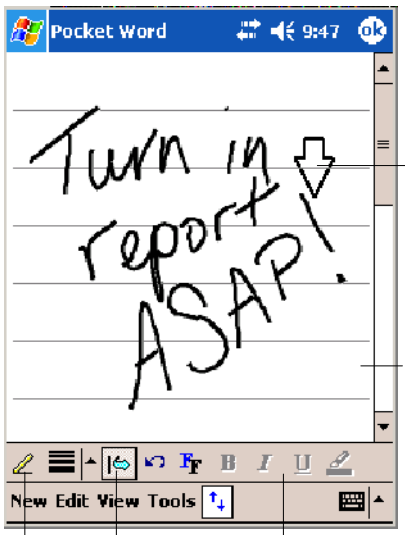
Using the input panel, enter typed text into the document. For more information on entering typed text, see "*Basic Skills*" on page 30.

To format existing text and to edit text, first select the text. You can select text as you do in a Word document, using your stylus instead of the mouse to drag through the text you want to select. You can search a document to find text by tapping **Edit** > **Find/Replace**.



Writing Mode

In writing mode, use your stylus to write directly on the screen. Ruled lines are displayed as a guide, and the zoom magnification is greater than in typing mode to allow you to write more easily. For more information on writing and selecting writing, see "*Basic Skills*" on page 30.



With **Space** icon selected, drag to insert space. An arrow appears showing the space direction and size.

Tap to highlight selected text.

Tap to select formatting options, such as pen weight and line color.

Space icon.

Pen icon.

Note: If you cross three ruled lines in a single stylus stroke, the writing becomes a drawing, and can be edited and manipulated as described in "*Drawing Mode*" on the next page.

Note: Written words are converted to graphics (metafiles) when a Pocket Word document is converted to a Word document on your desktop.

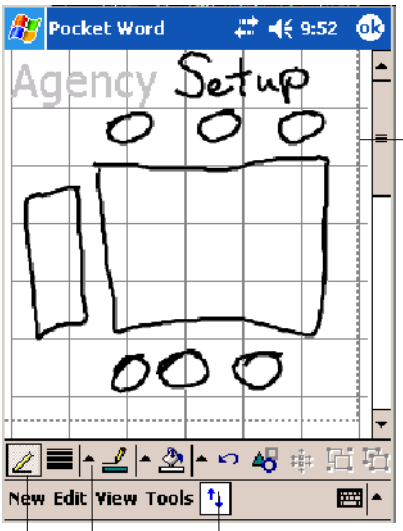
Recording Mode

In recording mode, embed a recording into your document. Recordings are saved as .WAV files. For more information on recording, see "*Basic Skills*" on page 30.

For more information on using Pocket Word, tap **Start** > **Help** > **Pocket Word** to see *Pocket Word Help*.

Drawing Mode

In drawing mode, use your stylus to draw on the screen. Grid lines appear as a guide. When you lift your stylus off the screen after the first stroke, a drawing box indicating the boundaries of the drawing appears. Every subsequent stroke within or touching the drawing box becomes part of the drawing. For more information on drawing and selecting drawings, see "*Basic Skills*" on page 30.



Resize an object by dragging the selection handles.

Tap to select formatting options, such as line weight, fill color, and line color.

Tap an arrow to see your choices.

Pen icon.

Synchronizing Pocket Word Documents

Pocket Word documents can be synchronized with Word documents on your desktop. To synchronize files, first select the Files information type for synchronization in ActiveSync. When you select Files, the My Documents folder for the 700 Color Computer is created on your desktop. Place all files you want to synchronize with the device in this folder. Password-protected files cannot be synchronized.

All Pocket Word files stored in My Documents and its subfolders are synchronized with the desktop. ActiveSync converts documents during synchronization.

For more information on synchronization or file conversion, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.

Note: When you delete a file on either your desktop or your 700 Color Computer, the file is deleted in the other location the next time you synchronize.

Pocket Excel

You can create and edit workbooks and templates in Microsoft Pocket Excel as you do in Microsoft Excel on your desktop. Pocket Excel workbooks are usually saved as .PXL files, but you can also save them in .XLS format.

When you close a workbook, it is automatically named and placed in the Pocket Excel workbook list. You can attach a password to a workbook to help ensure privacy.

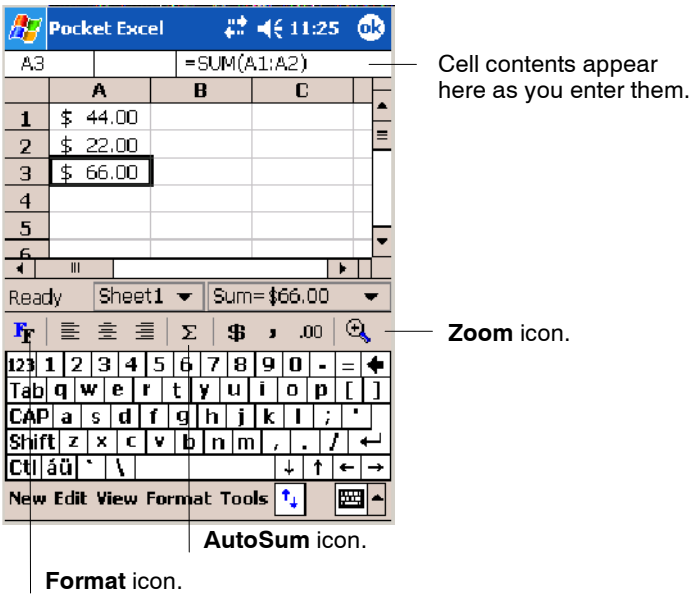
Creating a Workbook


Pocket Excel

Use Pocket Excel to create workbooks, such as expense reports and mileage logs. To create a new file, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **Pocket Excel** > **New**. A blank workbook appears. Or, if you have selected a template for new workbooks in the **Tools** > **Options** dialog box, that template appears with appropriate text and formatting already provided. You can open only one workbook at a time; when you open a second workbook, save the first. You can save a workbook you create or edit in a variety of formats, including Pocket Excel (.PXL) and Excel (.XLS). You can also save a workbook as a template by moving the workbook to the Templates folder.

Pocket Excel contains a list of the files stored on your 700 Color Computer. Tap a file in the list to open it. To delete, make copies of, and send files, tap and hold a file in the list. Then select the appropriate action from the pop-up menu.

Pocket Excel provides fundamental spreadsheet tools, such as formulas, functions, sorting, and filtering. To display the toolbar, tap **View** > **Toolbar**.



Note: If your workbook contains sensitive information, you can protect it with a password. To do so, open the workbook, tap **Edit** > **Password**. Every time you open the workbook, enter a password, preferably one that is easy for you to remember but hard for others to guess.

Tips for Working in Pocket Excel

Note the following when working in large worksheets in Pocket Excel:

- View in full-screen mode to see as much of your worksheet as possible. Tap **View** > **Full Screen**. To exit full-screen mode, tap **Restore**.
- Tap **View** > **Zoom** and select a percentage so that you can easily read the worksheet.
- Show and hide window elements. Tap **View** and then tap the elements you want to show or hide.
- Freeze panes on a worksheet. First select the cell where you want to freeze panes. Tap **View** > **Freeze Panes**. You might want to freeze the top and leftmost panes in a worksheet to keep row and column labels visible as you scroll through a sheet. Tap **View** > **Unfreeze Panes** to undo this process.
- Split panes to view different areas of a large worksheet. Tap **View** > **Split**. Then drag the split bar to where you want it. To remove the split, tap **View** > **Remove Split**.
- Show and hide rows. To hide a row, select a cell in the row you want to hide. Then tap **Format** > **Row** > **Hide**. To show a hidden row, tap **Tools** > **Go To**, and then type a reference that is in the hidden row. Then tap **Format** > **Row** > **Unhide**.
- Do the same to show and hide columns. To hide a column, select a cell in the column you want to hide. Then tap **Format** > **Column** > **Hide**. To show a hidden column, tap **Tools** > **Go To**, and then type a reference that is in the hidden column. Then tap **Format** > **Column** > **Unhide**.

For more information on using Pocket Excel, tap **Start** > **Help** > **Pocket Excel** to see *Pocket Excel Help*.

MSN Messenger

MSN Messenger on your 700 Color Computer provides the same chat environment as MSN Messenger on your desktop. These features include:

- Seeing who is online
- Sending and receiving instant messages
- Having an instant message conversation with a group of contacts
- Telling contacts that you are unavailable
- Blocking contacts from seeing your status or sending you messages

To use MSN Messenger, you need a Microsoft Passport account, or a Microsoft Exchange e-mail account that your employer provides. Once you have one of these accounts, do the following:

1 Set up a connection on your 700 Color Computer, such as a modem or wireless connection, that enables you to connect to the Internet.

2 Set up an account in MSN Messenger.

3 Sign in to MSN Messenger.

Note: To set up a free Hotmail account, go to http://www.hotmail.com. To set up a Microsoft Passport account, go to http://www.passport.com. To set up an Exchange account, see your network administrator.

For more information on using MSN Messenger, tap **Start** > **Help** > **MSN Messenger** to see *MSN Messenger Help*.

MSN Messenger

To switch to MSN Messenger, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **MSN Messenger**.

Setting Up an Account

Before you can use MSN Messenger, you must set up the instant messaging accounts to use. For MSN Messenger Service, you must have a Microsoft Passport or Hotmail account. For Exchange Instant Messaging, you must have an Exchange account.

1 Create a connection for your device. To use MSN Messenger Service, set up a connection to the Internet; to use Exchange Instant Messaging, set up a connection to your corporate network. See page 100 for more information on getting connected.

2 In MSN Messenger, tap **Tools** > **Options** > the **Accounts** tab.

3 Select either **Enable MSN Messenger Service**, or **Enable Exchange Instant Messaging**, or both.

4 Enter your sign-in name and password for the selected accounts. Your sign-in name is usually in the username@domain.com form.

5 If you selected both accounts, under **Sign in using this account first**, select which account to sign in to first.

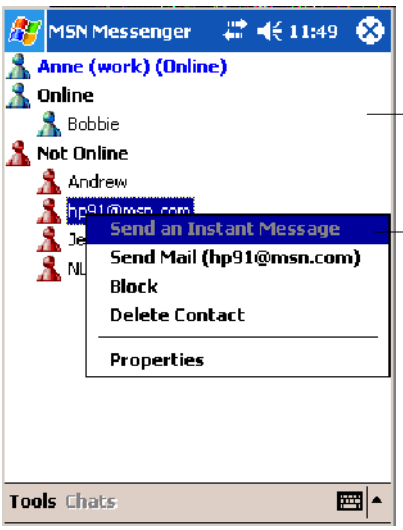


Signing In and Out

- To sign in, tap anywhere on the screen. Follow the directions on the screen.
- To sign out, tap **Tools** > **Sign Out**.
- To sign in upon connecting, tap **Tools** > **Options** > **General** and select the **Run this program upon connection** box.
- Signing in to an Exchange account may take several minutes depending upon your connection speed. Reducing the number of Exchange contacts decreases your sign-in time.

Working with Contacts

The MSN Messenger window shows all of your messenger contacts at a glance, divided into Online and Not Online categories. From this view, while connected, you can chat, send e-mail, block the contact from chatting with you, or delete contacts from your list using the pop-up menu.



To add a contact, tap **Tools** > **Add a Contact** and follow the directions on the screen.

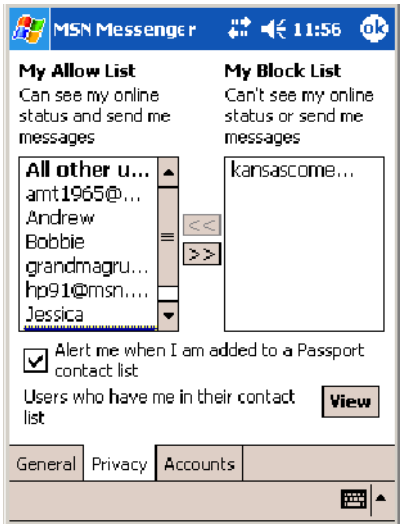
To delete a contact, tap and hold the contact's name, then tap **Delete Contact** from the pop-up menu.

To see others online without being seen, tap **Tools** > **My Status** > **Appear Offline**.

Managing Contacts

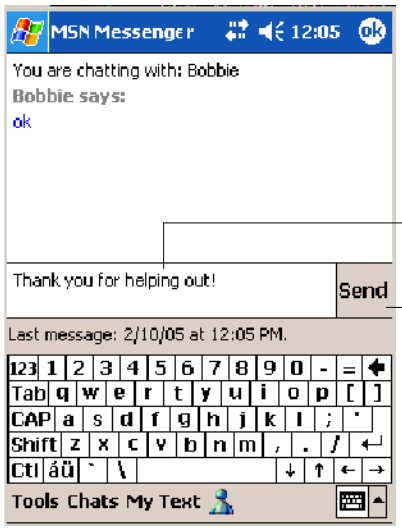
To be alerted each time you are added to a contact list, tap **Tools** > **Options** > the **Privacy** tab.

- To block a contact from seeing your status and sending you messages, tap the contact and tap the right arrow. This moves the contact to the **My Block List**.
- To unblock a contact, tap the contact and tap the left arrow. This moves the contact to the **My Allow List**.
- To receive an alert when someone adds you to their contacts list, select **Alert me when I am added to a Passport contact list**.
- To see who has you listed as a contact, tap **View**.



Sending a Message

- Tap a contact to whom you want to send a message. Enter your message in the text entry area at the bottom of the screen and tap **Send**. To quickly add common messages, tap **My Text** and tap a desired message.
- To invite another contact to an ongoing chat, tap **Tools** > **Invite** and tap a contact.
- To see who is already chatting or to switch between chats, tap **Chats**.



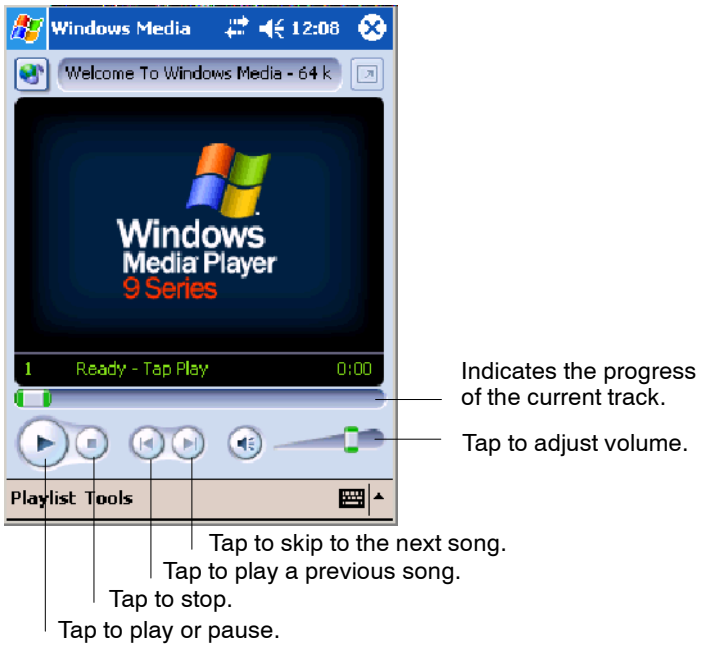
Windows Media Player for Windows Mobile

Use Microsoft Windows Media Player for Windows Mobile to play digital audio and video files that are stored on your 700 Series Computer or on a network.



To switch to Windows Media Player on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Windows Media**.

Use Microsoft Windows Media Player on your desktop to copy digital audio and video files to your 700 Color Computer. You can play Windows Media and MP3 files on your Windows Mobile.



For more information about using Windows Media Player for Windows Mobile, tap **Start** > **Help** > **Windows Media Player** to see *Windows Media Player Help*.

Microsoft Reader

Use Microsoft Reader to read eBooks on your 700 Color Computer. Download books to your desktop from your favorite eBook Web site. Then, use ActiveSync to copy the book files to your activated 700 Color Computer. The books appear in the Reader Library, where you can tap them in the list to open them. Each book consists of a cover page, an optional table of contents, and the pages of the book. You can:

- Page through the book by using the Up/Down control on your 700 Color Computer or by tapping the page number on each page.
- Annotate the book with highlighting, bookmarks, notes, and drawings.
- Search for text and look up definitions for words.

The Guidebook contains all the information needed to use the software. To open the Guidebook, tap **Help** on the Reader command bar. Or, on a book page, tap and hold on the book title, and then tap **Help** on the pop-up menu.



To switch to Microsoft Reader, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **Microsoft Reader**.

Getting Books on Your 700 Color Computer

You can download book files from the Web. Just visit your favorite eBook retailer and follow the instructions to download the book files.

Sample books and a dictionary are also included in the MSReader folder in the Extras folder on the *Windows Mobile Companion CD*.

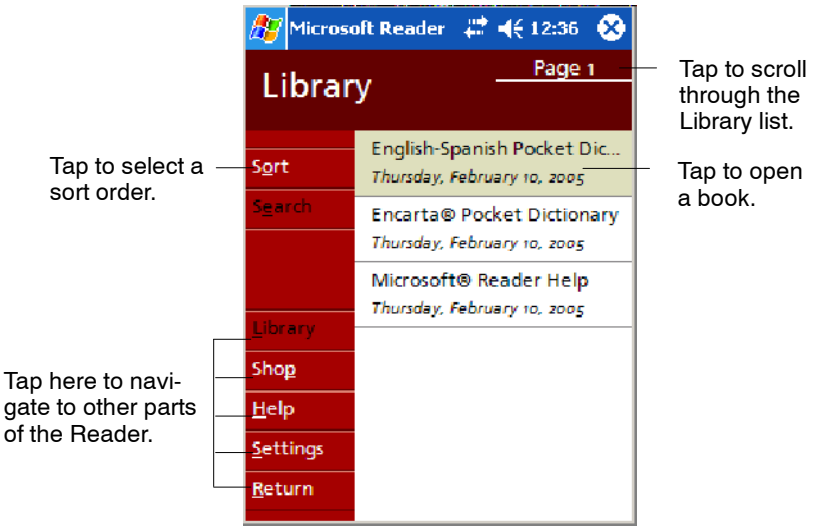
Use ActiveSync to download the files from your desktop to your activated mobile computer as described in the *Read Me* file in the MSReader folder.

Using the Library

The Library is your Reader home page; it displays a list of all books stored on your 700 Color Computer or storage card. To open the Library:

1. On the Reader command bar, tap **Library**.
2. On a book page, tap the book title, then tap **Library** on the pop-up menu.

3 To open a book, tap its title in the Library list.

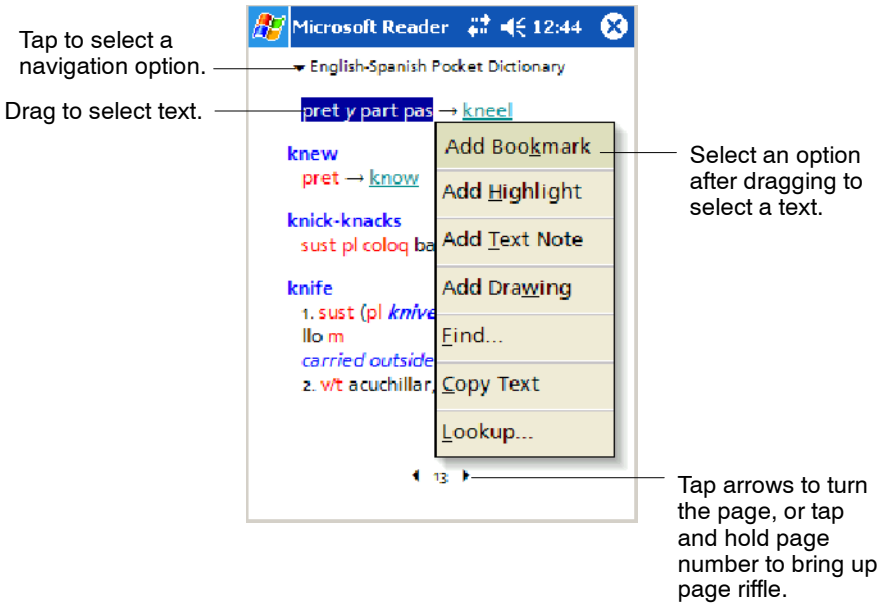


Reading a Book

Each book consists of a cover page, an optional table of contents, and the pages of the book. Navigation options are listed in the bottom portion of the cover page.

The first time you open a book, go to the first page or to the table of contents, if there is one. Subsequently, whenever you open the book, you are automatically taken to the last page read.

With the text, each book page includes a page number and book title. You can also page through a book by using the Up/Down/Left/Right controls on your 700 Color Computer.



Using Reader Features

Reading a book electronically gives you several options not available with paper books. These options are available from any book page.

Select text by dragging across the text on the page. Then, tap an option on the pop-up menu, as described here:

Searching for Text	Find text in a book by tapping **Find** on the pop-up menu. Enter the word you want to search for, and tap the desired **Find** option. Reader highlights found text on the page. To close **Find**, tap outside the box. To return to your original page, tap the title and then tap **Return** on the pop-up menu.
Copying Text	You can copy text from books that support this feature into any program that accepts text. On a book page, select the text you want to copy. Then, tap **Copy Text** on the pop-up menu. The text can be pasted into the program of your choice.
Adding Bookmarks	When you add a bookmark to a book, a color-coded bookmark icon appears in the right margin. You can add multiple bookmarks to a book. Then, from anywhere in the book, tap the bookmark icon to go to the bookmarked page.
Highlighting Text	When you highlight text, it appears with a colored background.
Attaching Notes to Text	When you attach a note to text, you enter the text in a notepad that appears on top of the book page. A **Note** icon displays in the left margin. To show or hide the note, tap the icon.
Adding Drawings	When you add a drawing, a **Drawing** icon appears in the bottom-left corner of the page, and drawing tools appear across the bottom of the page. Draw by dragging your stylus.
Annotations Index	To see a list of a book's annotations, including bookmarks, highlights, text notes, and drawings, tap **Annotations Index** on the book's cover page. You can tap an entry in the list to go to the annotated page.

Removing a Book

When you finish reading a book, you can delete it to conserve space on your 700 Color Computer. If a copy of the book is stored on your desktop, you can download it again at any time.

To remove a book from your 700 Color Computer, tap and hold the title in the Library list, and then tap **Delete** on the pop-up menu.

Pocket Internet Explorer

Use Microsoft Pocket Internet Explorer to view Web or WAP pages in either of these ways:

- During synchronization with your desktop, download your favorite links and mobile favorites that are stored in the Mobile Favorites subfolder in Internet Explorer on the desktop.
- Connect to an ISP or network and browse the Web. To do this, create the connection first, as described in "*Getting Connected*" on page 100.

When connected to an ISP or network, you can also download files and programs from the Internet or intranet.



To switch to Pocket Internet Explorer on your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Internet Explorer**.

The Mobile Favorites Folder

Only items stored in the Mobile Favorites subfolder in the Favorites folder in Internet Explorer on your desktop are synchronized with your 700 Color Computer. This folder was created automatically when you installed ActiveSync.

Favorite Links

During synchronization, the list of favorite links in the Mobile Favorites folder on your desktop is synchronized with Pocket Internet Explorer on your 700 Color Computer. Both computers are updated with changes made to either list each time you synchronize. Unless you mark the favorite link as a mobile favorite, only the link is downloaded to your 700 Color Computer. Connect to your ISP or network to view the content.

1. In ActiveSync on your desktop, click **Tools** > **Options**, and select "Favorites" from the **Mobile Device** list. For more information on using ActiveSync, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.
2. In Internet Explorer on your desktop, save or move favorite links to the Mobile Favorites subfolder in the Favorites list via **Favorites** > **Organize Favorites**. For more information on using Internet Explorer, see *Internet Explorer Help* on the desktop.
3. Connect your 700 Color Computer to your desktop. If synchronization does not start automatically, in ActiveSync on your desktop, click **Sync**.

Mobile Favorites

If you are using Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 or later on your desktop, you can download mobile favorites to your 700 Color Computer. Synchronizing mobile favorites downloads Web content to your 700 Color Computer so that you can view pages while you are disconnected from your ISP and desktop.

Use the Internet Explorer plug-in installed with ActiveSync to create mobile favorites quickly. To create a mobile favorite:

1. In ActiveSync on your desktop, click **Tools** > **Options**, and select "Favorites" from the **Mobile Device** list. For more information on using ActiveSync, see *ActiveSync Help* on the desktop.
2. In Internet Explorer 5.0 or greater on your desktop, browse to the page you want to view offline, then click **Tools** > **Create Mobile Favorite**.
3. To change the link name, enter a new name in the **Name** box.
4. In the **Update** box, select a desired update schedule to keep the page in the Mobile Favorites folder up to date. You can also update content by clicking **Tools** > **Synchronize** in Internet Explorer.
5. To save the link in a subfolder of Mobile Favorites, click **Create In** and select the desired subfolder.
6. Click **OK**. Internet Explorer downloads the latest version of the page to your desktop.
7. To download the pages that are linked to the mobile favorite you just created, in Internet Explorer on the desktop, right-click the mobile favorite, then click **Properties**. On the **Download** tab, specify the number of links deep you want to download. *To conserve 700 Color Computer memory, go only one level deep.*
8. Connect your 700 Color Computer to your desktop. If synchronization between your 700 Color Computer and desktop does not start, in ActiveSync on your desktop, click **Sync**.

Mobile favorites take up storage memory on your 700 Color Computer. To minimize the amount of memory used:

- In the settings for the Favorites information, type in ActiveSync options, turn off pictures and sounds, or stop some mobile favorites from being downloaded to the 700 Color Computer. For more information, see *ActiveSync Help*.
- Limit the number of downloaded linked pages. In Internet Explorer on the desktop, right-click the mobile favorite you want to change and then **Properties**. In the **Download** tab, specify "0" or "1" for the number of linked pages you want to download.

Using AvantGo Channels

AvantGo is a free interactive service that gives you access to personalized content and thousands of popular Web sites. You subscribe to AvantGo channels directly from your 700 Color Computer. Then, you synchronize your 700 Color Computer and desktop, or connect to the Internet to download the content. For more information, visit the AvantGo Web site. To synchronize an AvantGo channel:

1. In Pocket Internet Explorer on your 700 Color Computer, tap  to display your list of favorites.
2. Tap the **AvantGo Channels** link.
3. Tap **Activate**.
4. Follow the directions on the screen. Synchronize your 700 Series Computer with your desktop, then tap **My Channels** to complete the AvantGo setup.
5. When synchronization is complete, tap the **AvantGo Channels** link in your list of favorites to see a few of the most popular channels.

To add or remove channels, tap the **Add** or **Remove** link.

Using Pocket Internet Explorer

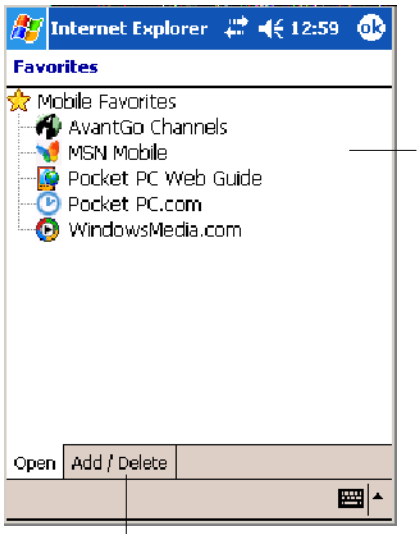
You can use Pocket Internet Explorer to browse mobile favorites and channels that were downloaded to your 700 Color Computer without connecting to the Internet. You can also connect to the Internet through an ISP or a network connection and browse the Web.



Viewing Mobile Favorites and Channels

1 Tap the **Favorites** icon to display your list of favorites.

2 Tap the page you want to view.



The page that was downloaded the last time you synchronized with your desktop opens. If the page is not on your 700 Color Computer, the favorite is dimmed. Synchronize with your desktop again to download the page to your 700 Color Computer, or connect to the Internet to view the page.

Browsing the Internet

1 Set up a connection to your ISP or corporate network using **Connections**, as described in "*Getting Connected*" on page 100.

2 To connect and start browsing, do one of the following:

- Tap the **Favorites** icon, and then tap the favorite you want to view.
- Tap **View** > **Address Bar**. In the address bar that appears at the top of the screen, enter the Web address you want to visit and then tap **Go**. Tap the arrow to choose from previously entered addresses.



Note: To add a favorite link while using the 700 Color Computer, go to the page you want to add, tap and hold on the page, and tap **Add to Favorites**.

Getting Connected

You can set up connections to the Internet and corporate network at work to do such activities as browsing the Internet or intranet, sending and receiving e-mail and instant messages, and synchronizing information using ActiveSync.

Connections can be made using a modem, wireless network, or Ethernet. You can use a modem connection to set up connections with an external modem, or through your mobile phone network using a cellular line or GPRS.

Your 700 Series Computer has two groups of connection settings: My ISP and My Work Network. Use My ISP settings to connect to the Internet. Use My Work Network settings to connect to any private network, such as a corporate network used at work.

- My ISP: Once connected, you can send and receive e-mail messages by using Inbox and view Web or WAP pages by using Pocket Internet Explorer. The communication software for creating an ISP connection is already installed on your 700 Series Computer. Your service provider provides the software needed to install other services, such as paging and fax services. If this is the method you want to use, see "*Connecting to an Internet Service Provider*" on page 100.
- My Work Network: Connect to the network at your company or organization where you work. Once connected, you can send and receive e-mail messages by using Inbox, view Web or WAP pages by using Pocket Internet Explorer, and synchronize with your desktop. If this is the method you want to use, see "*Connecting to Work*" on page 104.

Connecting to an Internet Service Provider

You can connect to your ISP, and use the connection to send and receive e-mail messages and view Web or WAP pages. You can connect to your ISP via a modem connection.

Obtain the following information from your ISP. Some ISPs require information in front of the user name, such as MSN/username.

- ISP dial-up access telephone number
- User name
- Password

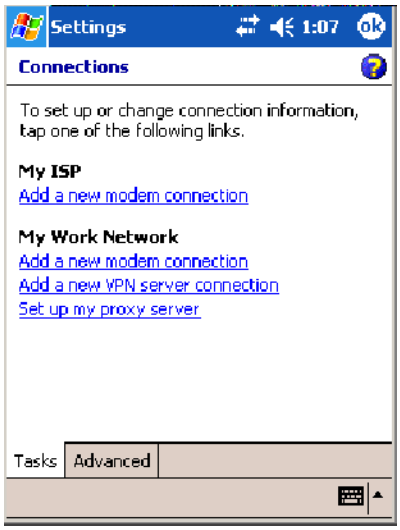
If you do not have a modem dock, use a NULL modem cable and appropriate adapters to connect an external modem to your 700 Color Computer through the serial port.



To view additional information for any screen in the wizard or while changing settings, tap the **Help** icon.

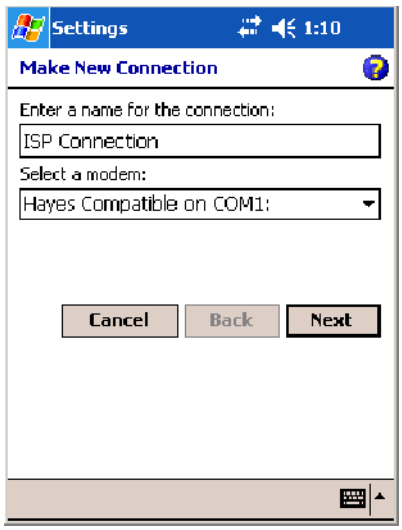


1 Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Connections** tab > the **Connections** icon. In **My ISP**, tap **Add a new modem connection**.

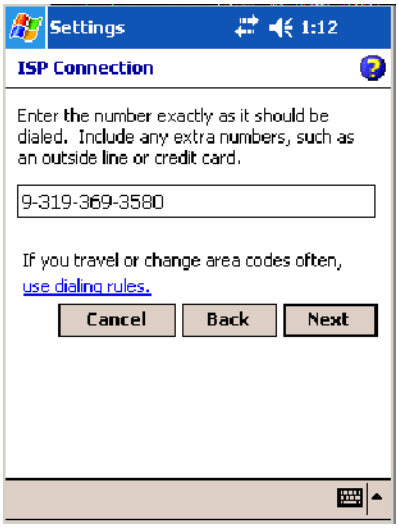


2 Enter a name for the connection, such as "ISP Connection."

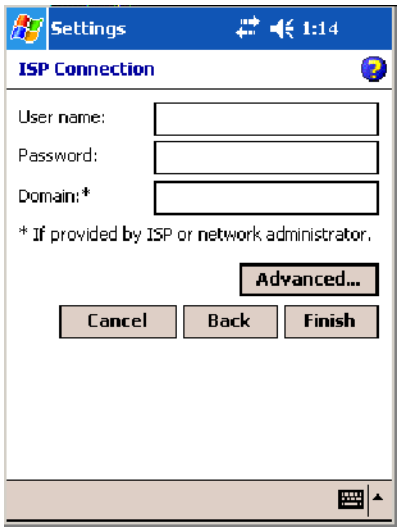
In the **Select a modem** list, select your modem type. If your modem type does not appear, try reinserting the 700 Color Computer into your modem dock. If you are using an external modem that is connected to your 700 Color Computer with a cable, select "Hayes Compatible on COM1." Tap **Next** to continue.



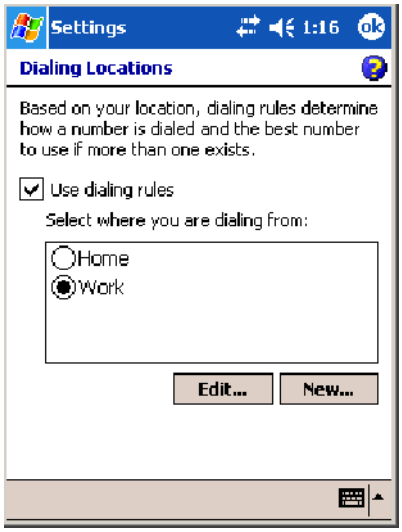
3 Enter the access phone number, then tap **Next**.



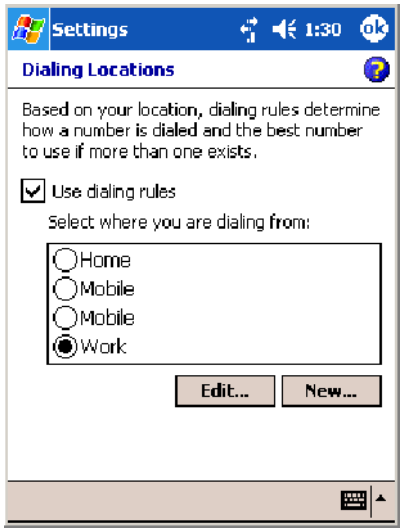
4 Enter the user name, password, and domain (if provided by an ISP or your network administrator), then tap **Finish**.



5 Tap the **Advanced** tab from the Connections screen, then tap **Select Location** to specify your current location. These settings apply to all connections. Tap **Use dialing rules**, tap **OK**,then tap **Edit** to continue.

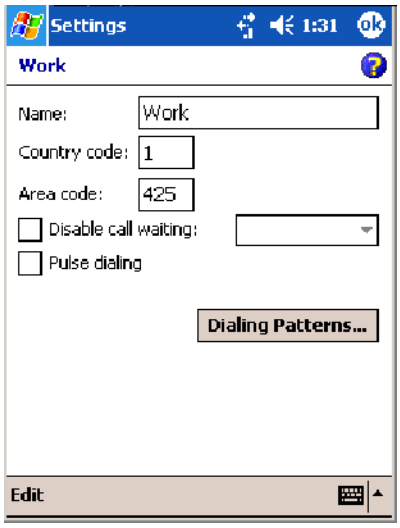


730, 740, 750, 760 Screens



741, 751, 761 Screens

6 Specify your current phone type. If your phone type is pulse dialing, check the **Pulse dialing** box. If your type is tone dialing (as most phone lines are), then clear the **Pulse dialing** box. Continue to tap **ok** to close each page and return to the Settings page.



To start the connection, start using one of the following programs. Once connected, you can:

- Send and receive e-mail messages by using Inbox. Before you can use Inbox, you need to provide the information it needs to communicate with the e-mail server. For specific instructions, see "*Connecting Directly to an E-mail Server*" on page 116.
- Visit Web and WAP pages by using Pocket Internet Explorer. For more information, see "*Pocket Internet Explorer*" on page 96.
- Send and receive instant messages with MSN Messenger. For more information, see "*MSN Messenger*" on page 87.



Note: To change modem connection settings in My ISP, tap **Manage existing connections**. Select the desired modem connection, tap **Settings**, and follow the instructions on the screen.

Connecting to Work

If you have access to a network at work, you can send e-mail messages, view intranet pages, synchronize your 700 Color Computer, and possibly access the Internet. You can connect to work in one of two ways:

- Create a modem connection by using a RAS (Remote Access Server) account. Before you can create this modem connection, your network administrator needs to set up a RAS account for you. Your network administrator may also give you Virtual Private Network (VPN) settings.
- Get a dial-up access telephone number, a user name, and a password from your network administrator. If your 700 Color Computer does not have access to a mobile phone network, insert your 700 Color Computer into a modem dock.



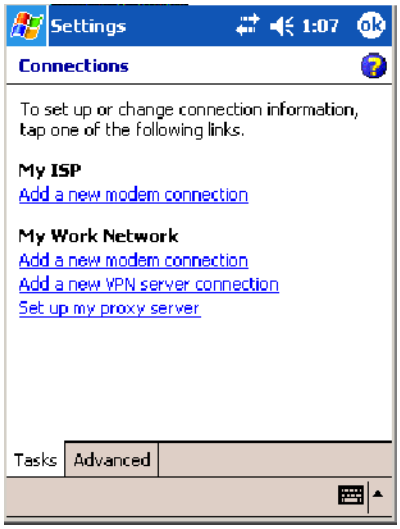
Note: To change modem connection settings in My Work Network, tap **Manage existing connections**. Select the desired modem connection, tap **Edit**, and follow the instructions on the screen.

To view additional information for any screen in the wizard or while changing settings, tap the **Help** icon.

Creating a Modem Connection to Work

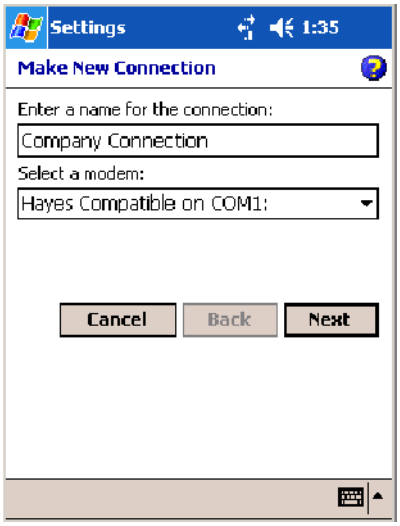


1 Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Connections** tab > the **Connections** icon. Tap **Add a new modem connection** beneath My Work Network to initiate this procedure.



2 Enter a name for the connection, such as "Company Connection." In the **Select a modem** list, select your modem type, then tap **Next** to continue. If your modem type does not appear, try reinserting your 700 Color Computer into your modem dock.

- If using an external modem connected to your 700 Computer with a cable, select "Hayes Compatible on COM1."
- If using any type of external modem, select the modem by name. If a listing does not exist for your external modem, select "Hayes Compatible on COM1."
- Wireless connections can be made via a mobile phone network or GPRS. If using a mobile phone network to connect, select "Cellular Line." If using GPRS, tap "Cellular Line (GPRS)."



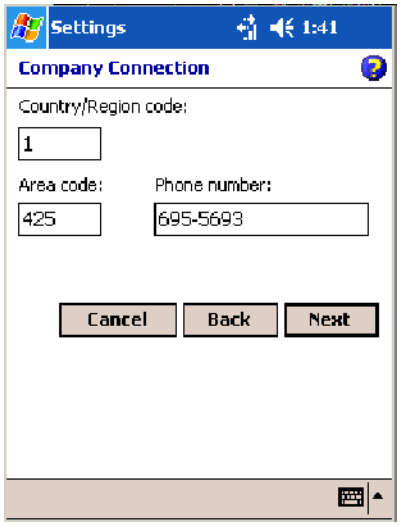
3 Enter the access phone number, using some of the following guidelines. If you know part of the phone number changes frequently as you travel, create dialing rules to avoid creating numerous modem connections for the same phone number. For more information, tap **Use Dialing Rules**.

- Enter the phone number exactly as you want it dialed. For example, if you call from a business complex or hotel that requires a nine before dialing out, enter "9" in front of the phone number.
- Enter the APN provided by your mobile phone service provider.
- When using dialing rules, phone numbers are entered differently. To use additional numbers, such as a "9" to dial from an office complex or hotel, you must use additional dialing rules or change dialing patterns. See "*Create Dialing Rules*" via your online help for information.

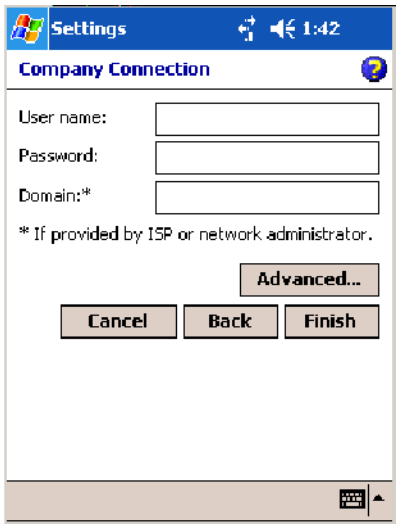
  a In the **Country/Region** box, enter the appropriate code when dialing internationally. For more information, contact an operator at your local phone company.

  b In the **Area code** box, enter the area code. Area codes are not needed in all countries.

c Enter the main phone number, then tap **Next** to continue.



4 Enter the user name, password, and domain (if provided by an ISP or your network administrator). If a domain name was not provided, try the connection without entering a domain name, then tap **Finish**.



Note: The following information applies when you have "Wireless 802.11" selected via the NDISTRAY pop-up menu (see page 134).

Creating a Wireless Network Connection

Microsoft Corporation's wireless network configuration tool is called "Wireless Zero Config." Intermec Technologies recommends that you use the Wireless Network control panel applet instead as it offers more security choices and exhibit better roaming behavior. Information about the Wireless Network control panel applet is in Appendix A.

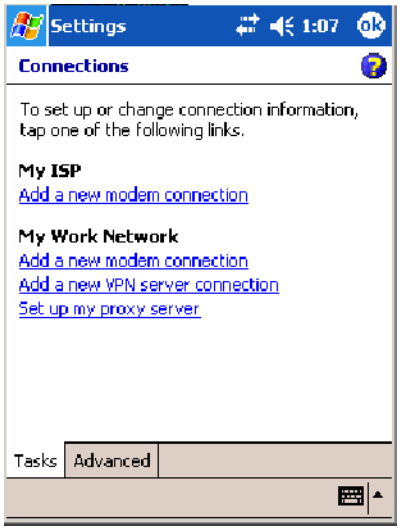
Networks already configured are preferred networks and are listed in Wireless networks. You can connect to only preferred networks or search for and connect to any available network.

A wireless network can be added either when the network is detected, or manually by entering settings information. To determine if authentication information is needed, see your network administrator.

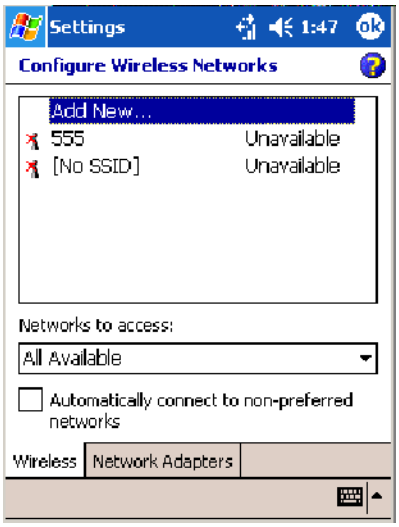


Connections

1 Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Connections** tab > the **Connections** icon.



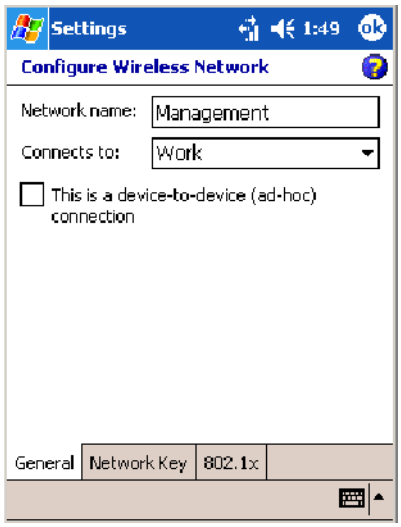
2 Tap the **Advanced** tab > **Network Card** > the **Wireless** tab > **Add New ...** .



3 Tap the **General** tab, then enter a network name. If the network was detected, the network name is entered and cannot be changed.

From **Connects to**, select to what your network is to connect. If you select "Work," you can do a vpn connection or use proxy servers. If you select "The Internet," you can connect directly to the internet.

To connect to an ad-hoc connection, select **This is a device-to-device (ad-hoc) connection**.

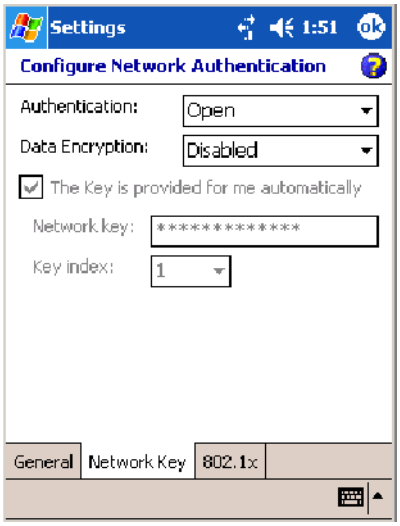


4 Tap the **Network Key** tab, then do the following:

To Disable Authentication

a Set **Authentication** to either "Open" if WEP keys are not required; or "Shared" when WEP keys are required for association.

b Set **Data Encryption** to "Disabled."

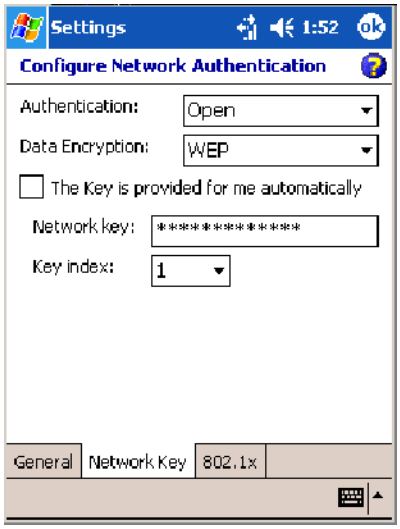


To Enable WEP Encryption

a Set **Authentication** to either "Open" if WEP keys are not required; or "Shared" when WEP keys are required for association.

b Set **Data Encryption** to "WEP."

c To change the network key, clear **The Key is provided for me automatically** box, then enter the new **Network key** and select the appropriate **Key index**.

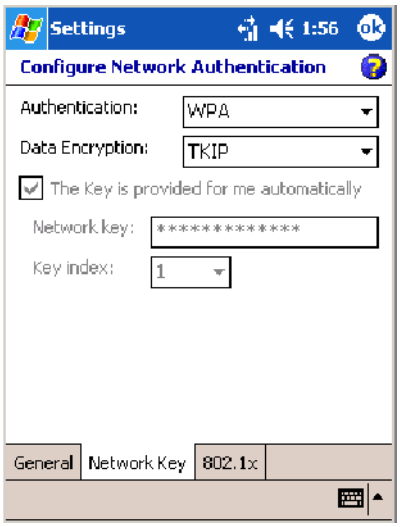


Note: The following information applies when you have **Enable Microsoft's Wireless Zero Config** checked via the Wireless Network control panel applet (see Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*").

To Enable WPA Authentication (730, 751, 751, 761 Computers)

a Set **Authentication** to "WPA." See page 372 for information about WPA encryption.

b Set **Data Encryption** to either "WEP" or "TKIP." See page 372 for information about WEP and TKIP encryption.

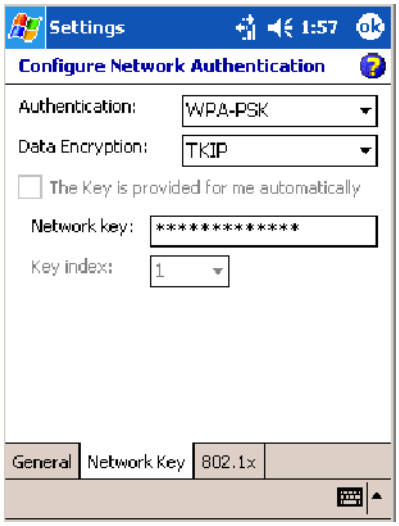


To Enable WPA Authentication Using a Preshared Key (730, 741, 751, 761 Computers)

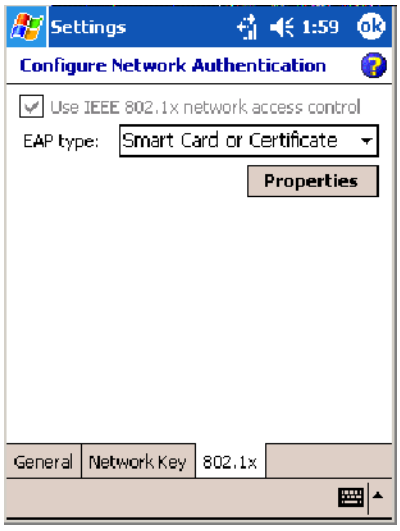
a Set **Authentication** to "WPA-PSK." See page 372 for information about WPA encryption.

b Set **Data Encryption** to either "WEP" or "TKIP." See page 372 for information about WEP and TKIP encryption.

c Enter the new **Network key**.



5 Tap the **802.1x** tab, select either "PEAP" or "Smart Card or Certificate" for the **EAP type**, then tap **Properties** to adjust its settings.

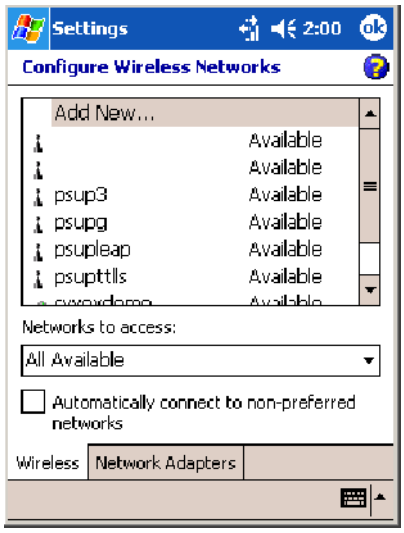


6 Tap **ok** to return to the Configure Wireless Network screen.

7 From the **Networks to access** drop-down list, select "All Available," "Only access points," or "Only computer-to-computer" depending on the type of networks to which you connect.

To connect only to networks you have already configured, clear **Automatically connect to non-preferred networks**.

Tap **ok** to close this screen.



Note: If you select to automatically connect to non-preferred networks, your device detects any new networks and provide you the opportunity to configure them.

Creating a VPN Server Connection to Work

A VPN connection helps you to securely connect to servers, such as a corporate network, via the Internet. Ask your network administrator for the following:

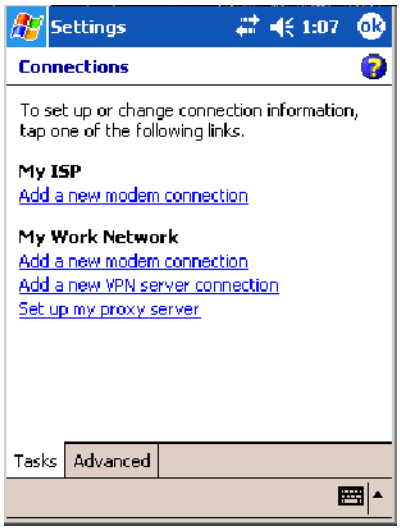
- User name
- Password
- Domain name
- TCP/IP settings
- Host name or IP address of the VPN server

To view additional information for any screen in the wizard or while changing settings, tap the **Help** icon.

Note: To change existing settings in My Work Network, tap **Manage existing connections** > the **VPN** tab. Select the desired VPN connection, tap **Settings**, and follow the instructions on the screen.



1 Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Connections** tab > the **Connections** icon. Tap **Add a new VPN server connection** beneath My Work Network to initiate this procedure.

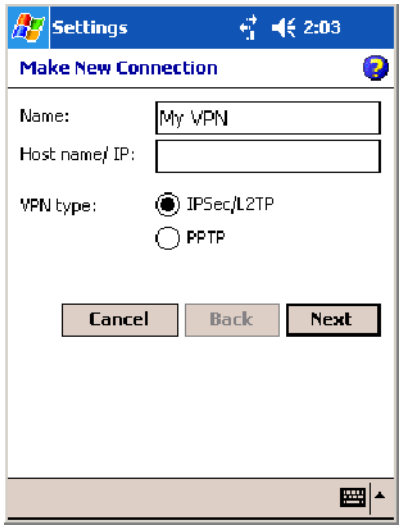


2 In **Name**, enter a name for the connection, such as a company's name.

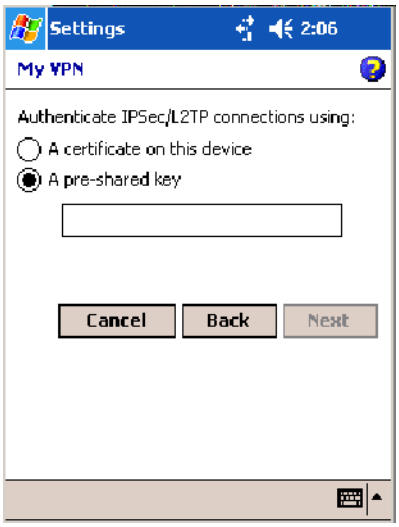
In **Host name/ IP**, enter the VPN server name or IP address.

Next to **VPN type**, select the type of authentication to use with your device: "IPSec/L2TP" or "PPTP." If you are not sure which option to choose, ask your network administrator.

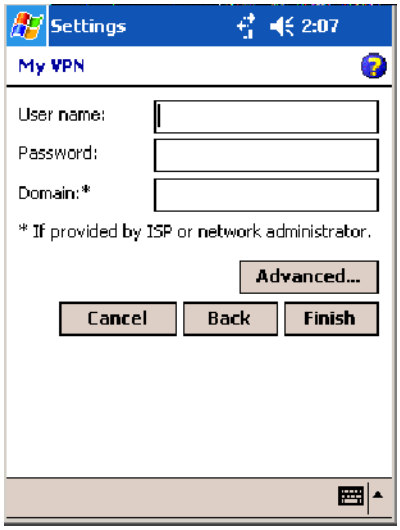
Tap **Next** to continue.



3 Select the type of authentication. If you select **A pre-shared key**, enter the key provided by your network administrator.



4 Enter your user name, password, and domain name as provided by your ISP or network administrator. If a domain name was not provided, try the connection without entering a domain name.



5 You should not need to change any **Advanced** settings. Instances where to change advanced settings include the server to which you are connecting does not use dynamically-assigned addresses, and you need to enter your TCP/IP settings; or to change server DNS or WINS settings.

To change advanced settings, tap **Advanced**. Otherwise, tap **Finish**. Insert necessary equipment, such as a network (Ethernet) card, into the device, and use a desired program to automatically begin connecting.

Ending a Connection

To disconnect, do one of the following:

- When connected via modem or VPN, tap the **Connectivity** icon on the navigation bar, and then tap **Disconnect**.
- When connected via cable or cradle, detach your device.
- When connected via Infrared, move the device away from the other computer or device.
- When connected via a wireless network, switch off the connection.

Connecting Directly to an E-mail Server

You can set up a connection to an e-mail server so that you can send and receive e-mail messages by using a modem or network connection and Inbox on your 700 Color Computer.

Note: The ISP or network must use a POP3 or IMAP4 e-mail server and an SMTP gateway.

You can use multiple e-mail services to receive your messages. For each e-mail service you intend to use, first set up and name the e-mail service. If you use the same service to connect to different mailboxes, set up and name each mailbox connection.

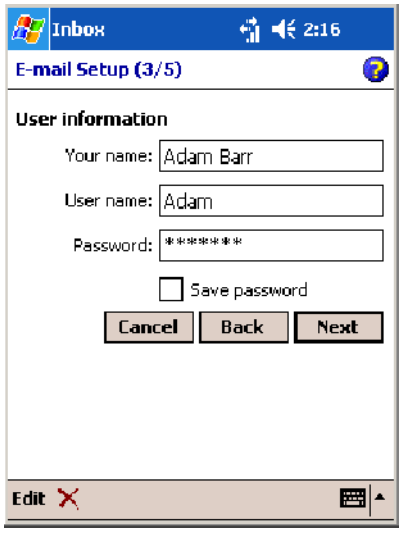
Setting Up an E-mail Account

Do the following to set up an e-mail service. Tap the question mark at the top of the screen for more assistance.

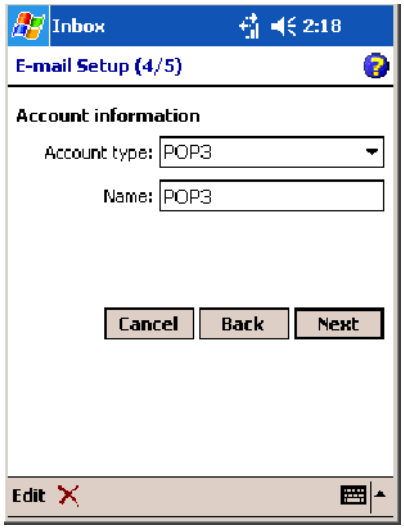
1. On your 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Inbox** to access the Inbox application. Tap **Accounts** > **New Account**.
2. Enter an e-mail address, tap **Next**, **Cancel**, then **Next** after the status of the automatic configuration is listed as "Completed."



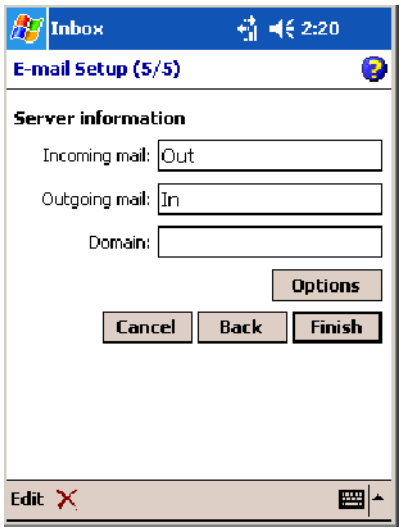
3 Enter the **Your name** and **Password** information, then tap **Next**.



4 Select the appropriate service type from the **Account type** drop-down list, either "POP3" or "IMAP4," or enter a new account type, then tap **Next**.



5 In **Incoming mail**, enter the name of your e-mail server. In **Outgoing mail**, enter the name of your Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) host. If you are using a network connection, enter your domain name in **Domain**. Tap **Options** to do additional configurations. Tap **Finish** to assign this service.



When finished, to connect to your e-mail server, from the Inbox application, tap **Accounts** > **Connect**. For more information on using the Inbox application, see "*Inbox: Sending and Receiving E-mail Messages*" on page 77.

3 Installing Applications

There are multiple ways to get an application to your 700 Series Color Mobile Computer; just as there are multiple ways to package the application for delivery.



Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.

Packaging an Application

Use any of these methods to package an application for installation:

- For very simple applications, the application itself might be the only file that needs to be delivered.
- It could be a directory structure that contains the application, supporting files like ActiveX controls, DLLs, images, sound files, and data files.
- Or, you could package an application via a CAB file.

Consider any of the following when choosing a location into which to store your application:

- In the basic 700 Color Computer, there are two built-in storage options: the Object Store and the Persistent Storage Manager (PSM). The Object Store is RAM that looks like a disk. Anything copied here is deleted when a cold-boot is performed on the 700 Color Computer. The PSM is an area of storage which is embedded in a section of the system's FLASH memory. This storage area is *not* erased during a cold-boot. It may, however, be erased during the reflashing process. In addition to storing applications and data files, you do have the option to store a persistent registry to the PSM region.
- If the optional Secure Digital or CompactFlash storage card is in the system, then consider this card the primary location for placing an applications install files. The following folders represent either card:
  - The Secure Digital storage card creates the "\SDMMC Disk" folder.
  - The CompactFlash storage card creates the "\Storage Card" folder.



Note: The 730 Mobile Computer does *not* support the Compact Flash storage card.

- Use the small non-volatile Flash File Store region to hold CAB files that rebuild the system at cold-boot or install applications from a CAB file *into* the Flash File Store so they are "ready-to-run" when a cold-boot is performed. Since the FLASH in the system has a limited number of write cycles, do not use the Flash File Store for excessive writing purposes; however, reading is okay.

Files copied to any of these locations are safe when a cold-boot is performed on a 700 Color Computer — *providing the AutoRun system is installed in the appropriate location* You can find this system in the 700 Color Management Tools portion. Copying a CAB file to the "\CABFILES" folder on one of these cards automatically extracts that CAB file on every cold-boot to ensure that your system is properly set up (see page 130).

Installing Applications

Consider any of the following options to get the package to the preferred location on your 700 Series Computer.

- Microsoft ActiveSync
- FTP Server *(page 122)*
- Secure Digital or CompactFlash storage cards *(page 122)*
- Registry *(page 123)*

Using Microsoft ActiveSync

Note: These instructions assume the 700 Color Management Tools were installed on your desktop.

The Microsoft ActiveSync tool is located on the *700 Color Companion CD*. See Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003*," for information about this tool as provided by Microsoft Corporation.

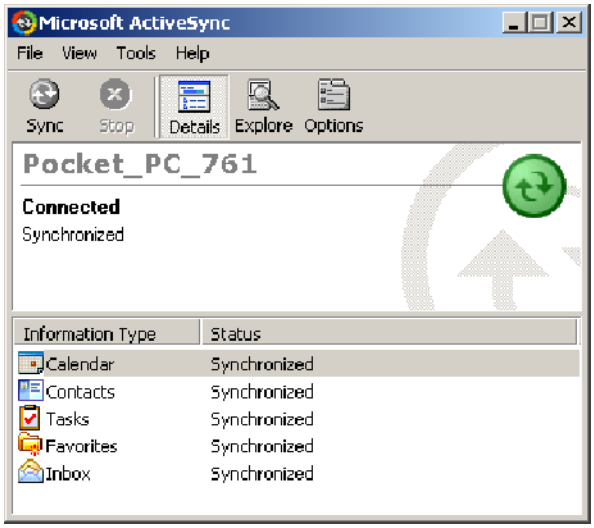
This can be a serial, USB, Ethernet, InfraRed, or 802.11b ActiveSync connection. Files can be copied using File Explorer on a desktop or a laptop computer. This is usually good when updating few 700 Color Computers.

Note: The 730 Computer does *not* support Ethernet.

These instructions assume that Microsoft ActiveSync was installed onto your desktop and is up and running. If not, go to Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003*," for an URL from which to download the latest application.

1 Connect your 700 Color Computer to your desktop computer via an ActiveSync cable or IrDA.

2 Wait for a "Connected" message to appear in the Microsoft ActiveSync application to signal a connection to the 700 Series Computer. If necessary, select **File** > **Get Connected** to initiate a connection.





3 Click **Explore** to access the Mobile Device folder on your unit.

4 From your desktop, select **Start** > **Windows Explorer**, then browse the "C:\Intermec\700C Mgmt Tools\CabFiles" path for any CAB files needed for your 700 Color Computer. Select the appropriate file, right-click the file for a pop-up menu, then select **Copy**.

5 Within the Mobile Device directory, go to the directory where you want the files located on the 700 Color Computer, do a right-click for a pop-up menu, then select **Paste**.

6 When all of the files are pasted, perform a warm-boot on the 700 Color Computer. When the computer reboots, wait for the LED on the top left of your keypad to stop blinking. Tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer** to locate the newly copied executable files, then tap these files to activate their utilities.

Using the FTP Server

The 700 Color Computer has a built-in FTP Server that connects to a network via Ethernet, 802.11b, or WAN (Wireless Access Network). This allows connections to the 700 Color Computer to perform file transfers or computer management functions. Another benefit is you can create FTP scripts to automate the process of copying files to the 700 Color Computer. This option is good for when a large number of 700 Color Computers need updating. See Chapter 7, "*Programming*," for more information.

Using a Storage Card

Use the following steps to install an application using a storage card:

Copying to a CompactFlash Card



Note: These instructions do *not* apply to the 730 Computer.

1 Suspend the 700 Color Computer and remove its CompactFlash drive, which holds a SanDisk CompactFlash storage card.

2 Using a CompactFlash Adapter card, place the CompactFlash drive in your desktop PC card drive.

3 Create a subdirectory on the PCMCIA CompactFlash drive in which to store your application.

4 Use the CEImager application to add the autorun system to the storage card. See the *Software Tools User's Manual* to learn about CEImager.

5 Copy your application, data files, and all required DLLs and drivers to the subdirectory created on the CompactFlash drive.

6 Add your application to the AUTOUSER.DAT file on the "\Storage Card\2577" directory with the following statement:

```
RUN=\<your directory>\<yourapp.exe>
```

where *your directory* is the directory on the CompactFlash storage card where the application was installed, and *yourapp.exe* is the name of your application. Finish the "RUN=" statement with a carriage return line-feed combination. There may be multiple run statements in the file.

7 Remove the CompactFlash card from your desktop and reinstall it into the 700 Color Computer.

8 Warm-boot the 700 Color Computer to add these files to the CompactFlash storage card.

If the AUTOUSER.DAT file is found and the "RUN=" statement is correct, the task manager launches and executes your program on startup.

Copying to a Secure Digital Storage Card

1 Suspend the 700 Color Computer and remove its Secure Digital drive, which holds a Secure Digital storage card.

2 Using a Secure Digital Adapter card, place the Secure Digital drive in your desktop PC card drive.

3 Create a subdirectory on the PCMCIA Secure Digital drive in which to store your application.

4 Use the CEImager application to add the autorun system to the storage card. See the *Software Tools User's Manual* to learn about CEImager.

5 Copy your application, data files, and all required DLLs and drivers to the subdirectory created on the Secure Digital drive.

6 Add your application to the AUTOUSER.DAT file on the "\SDMMC Disk\2577" directory with the following statement:

```
RUN=\<your directory>\<yourapp.exe>
```

where *your directory* is the directory on the Secure Digital storage card where the application was installed, and *yourapp.exe* is the name of your application. Finish the "RUN=" statement with a carriage return line-feed combination. There may be multiple run statements in the file.

7 Remove the Secure Digital card from your desktop and reinstall it into the 700 Color Computer.

8 Warm-boot the 700 Color Computer to add these files to the Secure Digital storage card.

If the AUTOUSER.DAT file is found and the "RUN=" statement is correct, the task manager launches and executes your program on startup.

Replicating 700 Color Settings Using the Registry

The following information updates the registry on your 700 Color Computer, confirms the registry update, then copies the information onto other 700 Color Computers in your network.

If you are using DHCP, no changes are necessary.

If you are using Static IP, the new 700 Color Computer will have the IP address of the original 700 Color Computer because the copied registry includes this information.

When you change the IP address using the Intermec Settings applet, the information is lost when you perform a warm-boot, and the original IP address is used.

You must load the REGFLUSH.CAB file before running the Registry Save application. Once you do, performing a warm-boot keeps the new IP address.

To install the Registry Save application after a cold-boot is performed, change the properties of the REGFLUSH.CAB file to that of read-only. Using ActiveSync, copy the CAB file to the "Flash File Store\CabFiles" folder on the 700 Color Computer, then perform a cold-boot to load this CAB file.

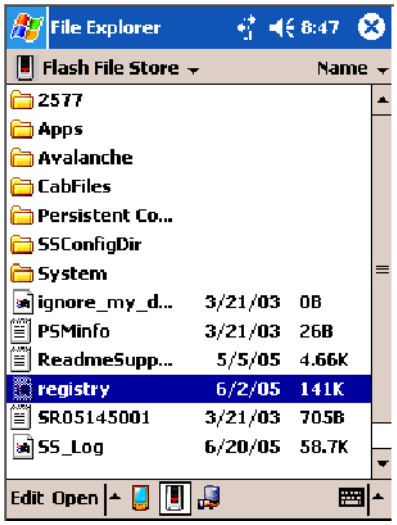
Deleting the Old Registry File



1 On the original 700 Color Computer, select **Start** > **Programs** > the **File Explorer** icon, then tap **My Device** > **Flash File Store**. Scroll down to the bottom of the list of files and folders, press and hold your stylus in the white area beneath for a pop-up menu, then select **View All Files**.



2 Look for a "registry" file. If one exists, select to highlight that file, press and hold for a pop-up menu, select **Delete**, then **Yes** to remove this file.



Copying the RegFlush CAB File

Note: Information for the Intermec web site is subject to change.

1 Using your web browser, go to the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com, then select **Service & Support** > **Developer's Library.**

2 Scroll down, then click **Intermec Component Toolbox** beneath the "Software Downloads" header. Register to use the library if you have not already done so.

3 Scroll down for the "RegFlush (Registry Save)" header, click **Download** next to "RegFlush" to download the CAB file to a location on your desktop. Copy the REGFLUSH.CAB file, then paste this file anywhere in the 700 Color Computer.

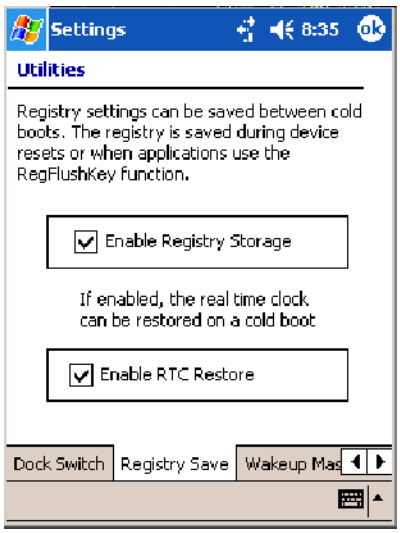
Loading the Registry Save Application

1 On the 700 Color Computer, double-click the REGFLUSH.CAB file to load the "Registry Save" application.

2 Set up the 700 Color Computer to your specifications using the Intermec Settings applet and other control panel applets.

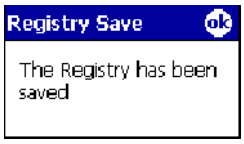


3 Select **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Utilities** icon > the **Registry Save** tab, then check both **Enable Registry Storage** and **Enable RTC Restore** to enable the registry save flag. Tap **ok** to close, then close the Settings.





4 Select **Start** > **Programs** > the **Registry Save** icon to run the Registry Save application, then tap **ok** when told the registry has been saved.



Confirming the New Registry File

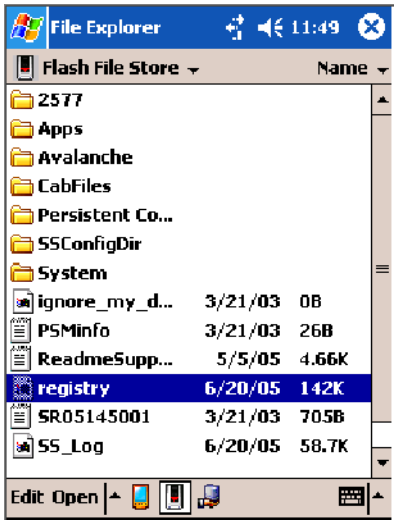
To confirm whether the new registry file exists, do the following:



1 On the 700 Color Computer, select **Start** > **Programs** > the **File Explorer** icon, then tap **My Device** > **Flash File Store**. Press and hold your stylus in the white area for a pop-up menu, then select **View All Files**.



2 The new registry file should be on the root of the Flash File Store folder with today's date.



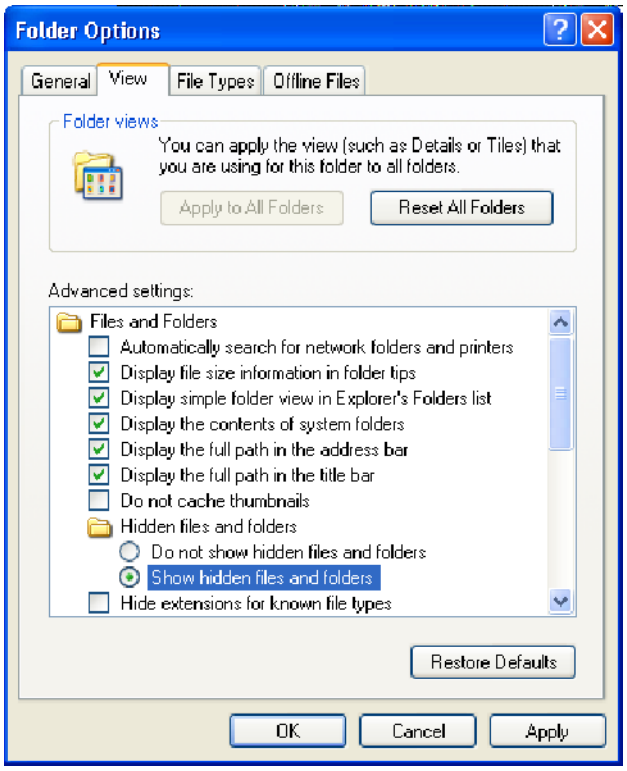
Updating Other Computers in Your Network

These instructions assume you have Windows XP on your desktop.

1 Connect your 700 Color Computer to your desktop using Microsoft ActiveSync and a cradle. Make sure the ActiveSync application on your desktop is up and running and connected to your 700 Color Computer.



2 On your desktop, select **Start** > **Settings** > **Control Panel**, double-click the **Folder Options** icon, then click the **View** tab. Beneath "Hidden files and folders," check **Show hidden files and folders**, then click **OK** to close.





3 Using the Microsoft ActiveSync application on your desktop, click **Explore** to access the Flash File Store folder on your 700 Color Computer and locate the "registry" file. Copy this file, then paste it in a temporary location on your desktop.

4 Remove the 700 Color Computer from the cradle, and put another 700 Color Computer in its place. The ActiveSync application on your desktop should connect to the new unit.

5 Follow the instructions for "Deleting the Old Registry File" starting on page 124, put the new registry file in the root of the Flash File Store folder on the new 700 Color Computer, enable the registry save flag via the Utilities applet, perform a warm-boot. and make sure these settings are saved.

Updating the System Software

You can use the *Intermec Recovery CD* to reinstall or update the operating system software on the 700 Color Computer. For more information, contact your Intermec representative.

Migrating Applications

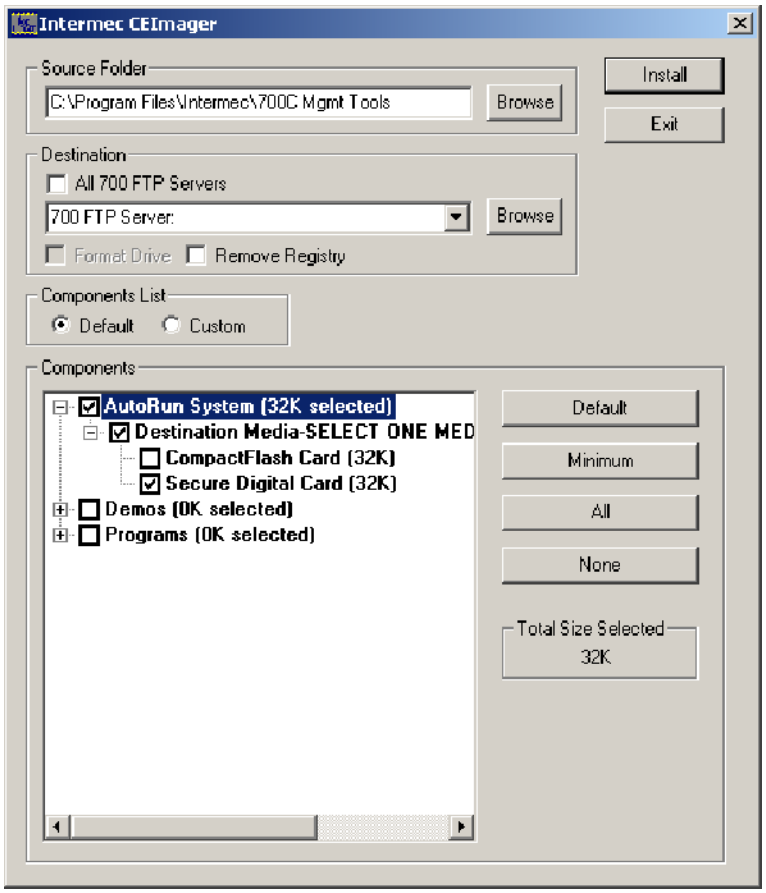
Note: These instructions assume that the 700 Color Management Tools were installed on your desktop and that a storage card was added to the base configuration of the 700 Color Computer.

Do the following *required* steps to ensure that CAB files are restored, applications automatically start, and registry is restored on cold-boot:



1. From your desktop, double-click the **Intermec CE Imager** desktop icon to access the Intermec CEImager application. If this icon is not on your desktop, then double-click the CEIMAGER.EXE executable from the "C:\Program Files\Intermec\700C Mgmt Tools\Tools\CEImager" folder.
2. Click **Default** under **Components List** to activate the components.
3. Click (+) to expand the **AutoRun System** component, click (+) to expand the **Destination Media** option, then select *either* the **CompactFlash Card** option or the **Secure Digital Card** option. *Do not select both storage cards, as the AutoRun files copied will work for one storage card, but* ***not*** *work on the other storage card.*

Note: The 730 Computer does *not* support CompactFlash storage cards.



4. Click **Install** to install the AUTORUN files onto the storage card.

5 Create a "\CabFiles" folder on the storage card. Copy any CAB files that are to be extracted on every startup into this folder.

6 In the "\2577" directory, add your custom AUTOUSER.DAT file. See the *Recovery Help* for more information on how to set up an AUTOUSER.DAT file.

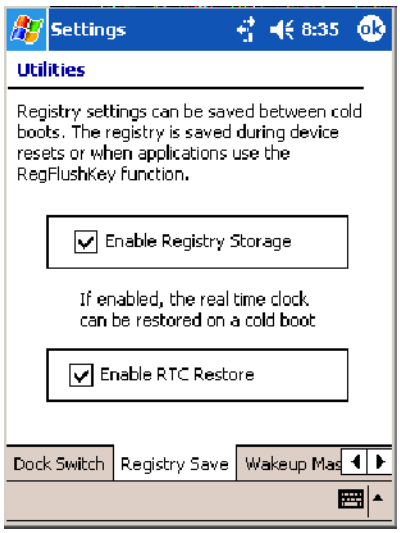
7 If you are using the RegFlushKey() API, the application must use a special API to make sure the registry is written to the appropriate card; or you can use the **Utilities** control panel applet, as follows. See Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*," for more information about this applet.



a From the 700 Series Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Utilities** icon > the **Registry Save** tab.

b Tap **Enable Registry Storage** to save the registry in the Flash File System (PSM) via the "\Flash_File_Store\Registry" path.

c Tap **ok** to save your entry and exit the Utilities control panel applet.



700 Color Screen



730 Screen

8 Remove the storage card from the desktop PC and install the card into the 700 Series Computer.

9 Perform a cold-boot on the 700 Series Computer. Files automatically install from the storage card upon reboot. Any calls to the RegFlushKey() API automatically writes the registry to the appropriate location.



Note: Both the warm-boot and the cold-boot procedures, via the software API, also flushes the registry.

Migrating from a 700 Monochrome Computer

As you migrate from a 700 Monochrome Computer to a 700 Color Computer, you need to consider the following: When converting a 700 Monochrome Computer application to run on the 700 Color Computer, most APIs should work without changes. Below are a few exceptions:

- The 700 Monochrome Computer uses the "\Storage Card" folder for nonvolatile storage. You may need to change the application to store data onto the "SDMMC Disk" folder instead of the "\Storage Card" folder if a Secure Digital storage card is present in the system.
- If the application uses the RegFlushKey() API, it must first verify that the proper media is available in the system and call the special API mentioned in Step 7 on the previous page.
- If the application is using the 700 Color switchable dock, use the IOCTL_DOCK_SWITCH value from the IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM function to set the proper port on the dock before communications. See more information about this KernelIOControl function in Chapter 7, "*Programming.*"
- Some WAN radio options have changed. Review the WAN radio information in Chapter 4, "*Network Support,*"to determine if any changes are required in your application.
- Arrow and tab keys are reversed from the 700 Monochrome Computer. Keyboard remapping is available on the 700 Color Computer should you need to map these keys like that of the 700 Monochrome Computer (see page 127).
- Special Resource Kits are not needed to compile applications for the Xscale processor. Targeting the SA1110 processor creates applications that run on the 700 Color Computer.

Installing Cabinet Files

CAB files *(short form of "cabinet" files)* are compressed folders as defined by Microsoft. A "cabinet" file is a single file, usually suffixed with .CAB, that stores compressed files in a file library. A compressed file can be spread over several cabinet files. During installation, the setup application decompresses the files stored in a cabinet and copies them to the user's system.

For the 700 Series Computer, CAB files register DLLs, create shortcuts, modify registry entries, and run custom setup programs. Tap a CAB file to extract that file or place the CAB file on one of the approved storage devices in the "\CabFiles" folder, then perform a warm-boot on the 700 Series Computer. There are two methods available to extract a CAB file:

- Tap a CAB file to extract it. With this method, the CAB file is automatically deleted when the extraction process is successful, *unless* the CAB file is set with the read-only attribute.
- Use AUTOCAB to extract all files when a cold-boot is performed on the 700 Series Computer. See the *Software Tools User's Manual* for information.

4 Network Support

The 700 Series Color Mobile Computer can integrate up to three radios in a single unit, and automatically installs the appropriate software for radio or phone use when the unit is powered on.



Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.

Understanding Your 700 Series Computer

Due to the number of 700 Series Computers now available, and to the number of applications, drivers, and modules that may or may not be available, these tables are to help you determine what is on your particular computer.

Hardware Features

730 Computers	802.11b radio, Bluetooth
740 Computers	Ethernet, Bluetooth
741 Computers	Ethernet, Bluetooth
750 Computers	Ethernet, 802.11b radios, Bluetooth
751 Computers	Ethernet, 802.11b/g radios, Bluetooth
760 Computers	Ethernet, 802.11b, CDMA/1xRTT WAN (data only*), GSM/GPRS WAN (data and voice) radios, Bluetooth
761 Computers	Ethernet, 802.11b/g, CDMA/1xRTT WAN (data and voice), GSM/GPRS WAN (data and voice) radios, Bluetooth
* This is for units sold in the United States.	

Software Applications

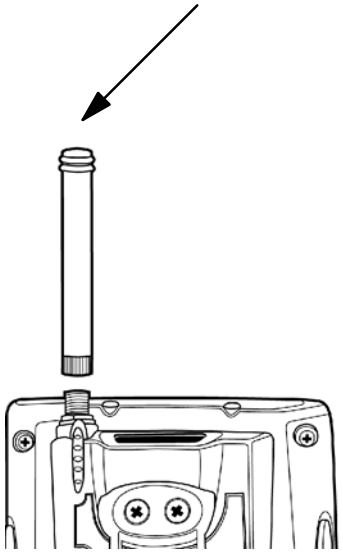
Computers:	730	740	741	750	751	760	761
CORE (page 137)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X*
Microsoft Phone for CDMA Radios (page 144)							X
Microsoft Phone for GSM Radios (page 154)							X
On-board Wired Ethernet (page 134)		X	X	X	X	X	X
PhoneUtility (page 159)						X	
SB555 Watcher (page 162)						X	
Wireless Local Area Network (page 134)	X			X	X	X	X
Wireless Personal Area Network (page 189)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Wireless Wide Area Network						X	X
WWAN Communicator**						X	X
WWAN Toolkit						X	X

* Does not apply to WAN radios
** See the "*WWAN Communicator User's Guide*" P/N: 074250.

Antennas (760/761 Computers)

The 760 Computers have color-coded tips to identify the WWAN radio type within. Below are the colors and their types. The 761 Computers in the United States and Canada use the external antenna with no color in its tip. See your Intermec representative for more information.

- **Red** *(760 Computers)*
  CDMA (non-Sprint networks) and GSM/GPRS US/Canada
- **White** *(760 Computers)*
  GSM/GPRS US/Canada and CDMA Sprint networks
- **Blue** *(760/761 Computers)*
  GSM/GPRS International (MC45 WAN radios)
- **No Color** *(761 Computers)*
  CDMA and GSM/GPRS US/Canada (MC46 WAN radios)



Network Adapters

Your 700 Color Computer can have up to three radios installed. The default network adapter or radio is dependent on what radios are installed in your 700 Color Computer.

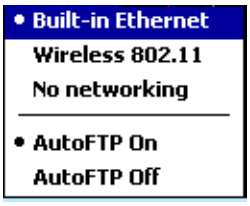
With the boot menu, you can specify “802.11,” “Ethernet,” or “No Networking” to load onto your 700 Color Computer when a cold-boot is performed. When a warm boot is performed, the 700 Color Computer loads the network set just prior to the warm boot.

The 730 Computer only has the 802.11b radio and wireless printing. It does not have an external antenna. Other radios are *not* supported. See the Developer’s Support web site for the latest information on network adapters for your unit.

Ethernet Communications (740, 741, 750, 751, 760, 761 Computers)

Follow the steps below to start Ethernet communications on the 700 Color Computer. If your system does not contain an 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio, then **Ethernet networking using DHCP** is selected as the default.

When "Built-in Ethernet" is selected from the NDISTRAY pop-up menu (the Network Driver Interface Specification tray application),



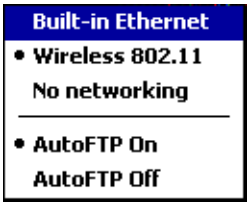


then the **Ethernet** icon shown to the left appears in the System Tray *as circled in the following illustration*.



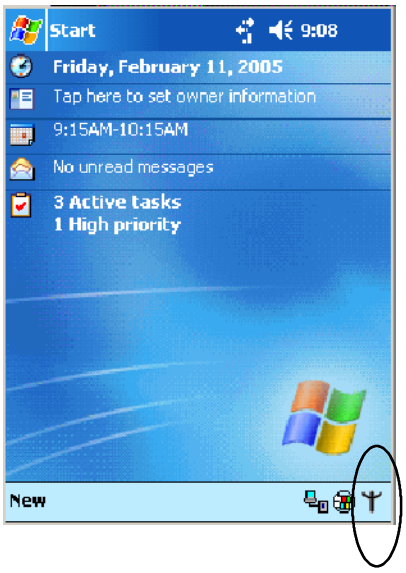
Wireless 802.11 Communications

When "Wireless 802.11" is selected via the NDISTRAY pop-up menu:





the **Wireless 802.11 antenna** icon shown to the left appears in the system tray *as circled in the following illustration*.



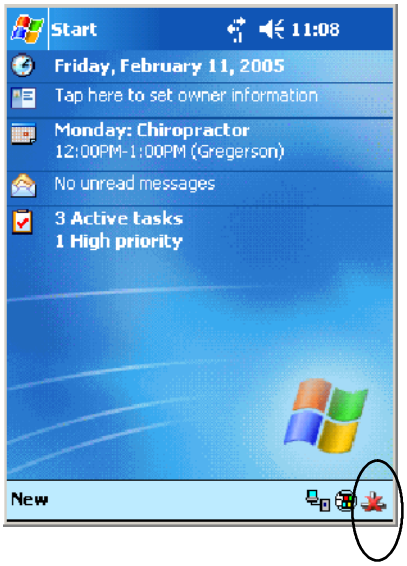


To configure wireless 802.11 communications on the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Wireless Network** icon to access the Profile Wizard for the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio module. Go to Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*," for information.

No Networking



When "No networking" is selected from the NDISTRAY pop-up menu, the **disconnected** icon shown to the left appears in the system tray *as circled in the following illustration*.



Network Selection APIs

The Network Selection APIs change the network adapter configuration programmatically. Both drivers support the same IOCTL function numbers for loading and unloading the drivers. Go to Chapter 7, "*Programming*," to see the APIs.

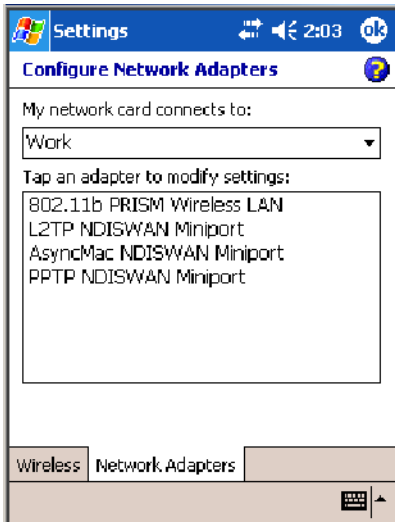
Network Connections



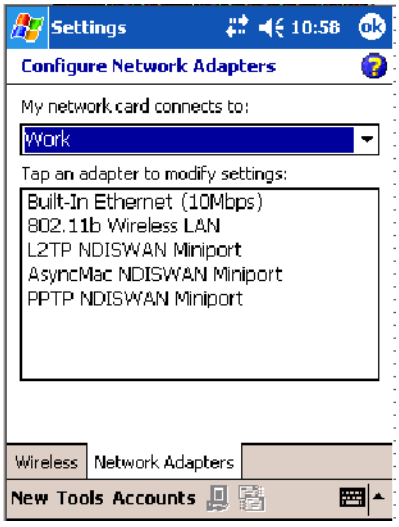
Connections

From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Connections** tab > the **Connections** icon > the **Advanced** tab > **Network Card** or the **Network Adapters** tab to access the network connections for this unit. Make the changes necessary for your network, then tap **ok** when finished. Consider the following before making your selection:

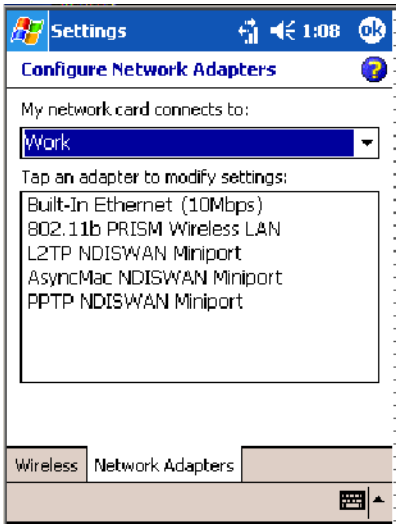
- For a work connection or an internet connection, select the "Built-In Ethernet (10 Mbps)" option.
- The "802.11b Wireless LAN" option is for 750 and 760 Computers with legacy 802.11b radios.
- The "802.11b PRISM Wireless LAN" option is for 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers with standard 802.11b radios.
- The "802.11b/g Wireless LAN" option is for 751 and 761 Computers with the latest 802.11b/g radios.



730 Screen



750 Screen



761 with CDMA Screen

CORE (760, 761 Computers with WAN Radios)

The Intermec CORE application provides a framework for various modules that let you configure and manage your Intermec products. If a module is not yet used or set, CORE defaults to the first module as listed alphabetically.

These modules are software plug-ins that can be configuration tools, such as the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio configuration module, or they can provide information on your environment, such as a battery life module.

CORE modules are collections of specific information. Each module can display general and detailed information. Tap the **General** and **Details** tabs near the bottom to switch between general and detailed information. Note that not all modules have detailed information.

Activating CORE



CORE is built into the operating system of every 760 or 761 Computer. To run CORE for the first time, select **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer**, select "\Flash File Store\Apps\CORE," then tap the CORE executable file.



After CORE is run on the 760 or 761 Computer, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **Core** to access this application henceforth.



Note: To deactivate CORE, tap **CORE** > **Exit** from within the CORE application.

Install an Available Radio Module

To install an available radio module onto your 760 or 761 Computer, tap **Modules** > **Add/Remove**, select a module from the bottom Available box, then tap **Add** to put the selected module in the upper Installed box. Click **OK** to exit the Add/Remove Modules screen.

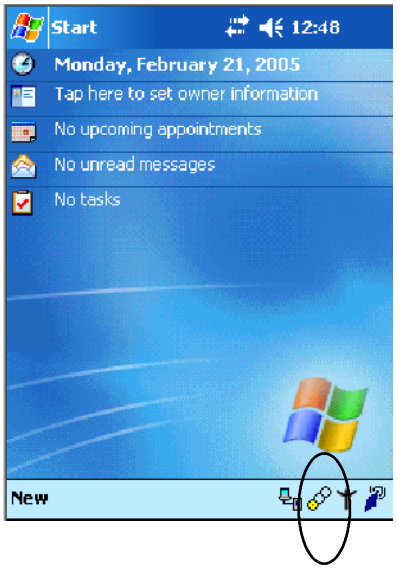
Loading a Radio Module

To load or switch to another radio module installed on the 760 or 761 Computer, tap **Modules** > **Choose Module**, select a module from the Installed Modules box, then tap **Choose** to initialize and begin using that module.



To learn more about this application, see its online help. Tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer** and select "\Flash File Store\Apps\CORE," then tap the **corehelp** .HTM file.

Note: Once CORE is running, you can return to it by tapping its icon from the System Tray via the Today screen. Tap **Start** > **Today** > the **Core** three-ring icon *(circled in the following illustration)*.



802.11 CF CORE Module

The 802.11 CF CORE module displays helpful information about the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio option built into your 760 or 761 Computer.

Note that you can configure the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio module from this CORE application. Select **Configure** > **Configure Intermec 802.11 CF** from the bottom menu bar to access the Profile Wizard application. See Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*," for information about this application via the Wireless Network control panel applet.

General

Below are descriptions and meanings for each piece of information provided via the **General** tab. *Note that the information is listed alphabetically*.

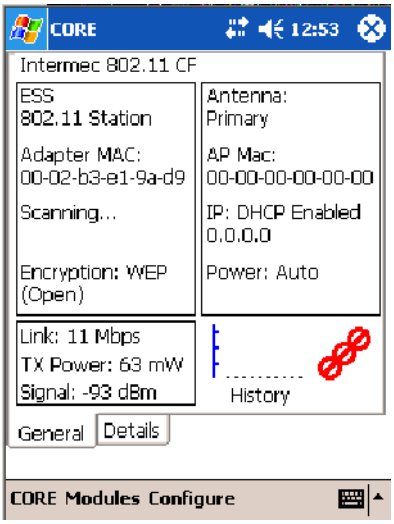
Adapter MAC	Identifies the MAC address for this 802.11b or 802.11b/g adapter.
Antenna	Identifies the antenna used with the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio: "Primary," "Secondary," or "Diversity."
AP Mac	Identifies the MAC address of the access point to which this 760 Computer is connected.
Connected to or Scanning...	Reports the connection status and to which SSID this 760 Computer is attached.
Encryption or Keys Absent	"Encryption" reports the encryption mode and the association mode (in parentheses). See page 375 for information about WEP encryption. "Keys Absent" reports the association mode in parentheses. See page 375 for information about WPA encryption.
ESS	Identifies the type of network to which you are attached, either an ESS (Extended Service Set) 802.11 Station, or Ad-hoc.

IP	Provides the IP address which can be set as either DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) or statically.
Link	Indicates the speed at which a connection is made, the data rate of the last transmitted packet.
Power	Indicates the power status of this 802.11b profile, such as “CAM,” “Auto,” or “PSP.”
Signal	Identifies the radio signal strength (in dBm) of signals coming from an access point.
TX Power	Shows the transmit power (in milliwatts) at which transmissions are made.

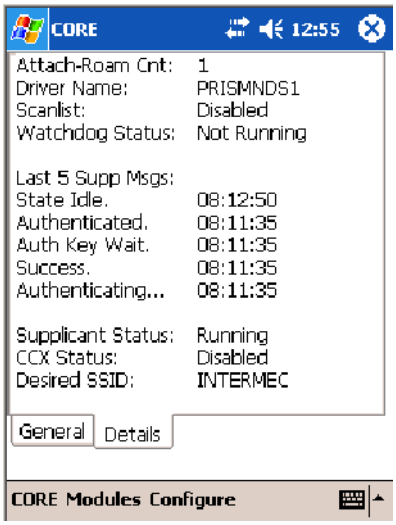


History:
This displays an active history of this radio module’s connection quality.

Friendly Indicator:
This indicates the general quality of the 802.11b or 802.11b/g connection. Three filled dots indicates the best quality; two filled dots dictates good quality; one filled dot is of fair quality; and when all three dots are empty, the quality is considered poor. When this icon appears with a red line, the radio is disconnected or nearly so from the access point.



802.11 CF CORE - General



802.11 CR CORE - Details

Details

Below are descriptions and meanings for each piece of information provided via the **Details** tab. *Note the information is listed alphabetically.*

Attach-Roam Cnt	Includes the number of new associations made during the current session, due to roaming. The number is reset on suspend/resume cycles.
CCX Status	States the status of the CCX features, either enabled or disabled.
Desired SSID	Identifies the preferred Service Set Identifier (SSID).
Driver Name	Identifies the 802.11b or 802.11b/g driver installed on this 700 Color Computer.
Last 5 Supp Msgs	Monitors and reports the 802.11 Security Supplicant activity.
Scanlist	Indicates whether the Scan List option was enabled or disabled.
Supplicant Status	Monitors the 802.11 security activity on the client: “Running” or “Stopped.”

CDMA/1xRTT CORE Module (760 Computers with WAN Radios)

Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA) is a form of wide area wireless communications. **1XRTT** supports up to 144 KB per second packet data transmission.

The WAN radio CORE module displays helpful information about the CDMA/1xRTT radio option built into your 760 Computer.

WAN Monitor — General

Below are descriptions and meanings for each piece of information provided via the **General** tab. *Note that the information is listed alphabetically*.

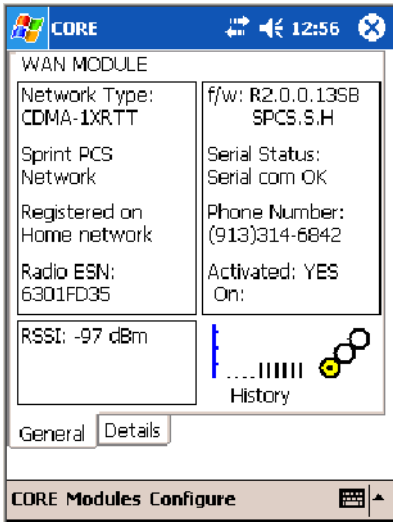
Activated	Indicates whether the ESN on this unit was ever activated. *Note: this activation indicates that the device was activated at some point in time. However, it does not guarantee that the activation is valid or is working on the carrier's network.*
f/w	Identifies the firmware version, if available.
Network Type	The network type which would list "CDMA-1XRTT."
On	Indicates when activation was provided by your service provider.
Phone Number	Identifies the telephone number (or MDN) assigned to the WAN Module installed in your unit.
Radio ESN	Lists the Electronic Serial Number (ESN) assigned to this radio module or "Unavailable" if a number cannot be read from the radio. *This number is required for activation.* You must provide this number to your service provider, such as Sprint, Verizon, Bell Mobility, etc., for activation. *Note a decimal version of your ESN is on the Details page*.
Registered on home network	If the WAN radio module is registered with a service provider network, one of these appears: • *Registered on home network*: Radio module is registered on its "home" network. • *Registered on roamed network*: Radio module registered on another service provider's network. • *Radio Not Registered*: There is no network within range of this radio module.
RSSI	Displays the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) frequency or lists "Unavailable" if there is no signal or the signal cannot be retrieved from the radio module.
Serial Status	Indicates whether serial communications passed ("Serial com OK") or failed ("Serial com FAIL") in its last transaction. A status of "Serial com FAIL" typically indicates that the 760 Computer is unable to establish communication with the radio module installed within.
Verizon Network	Identifies your network service provider.



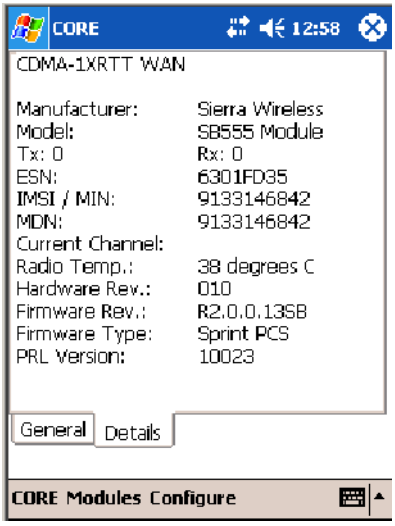
History:
This bar graph displays an active history of this radio module's quality of connections.



Friendly Indicator:
Usually indicates the signal strength for this radio module. Three filled dots indicate a high quality or strong signal. Three empty dots indicate that the signal is out of range or there is no signal detected.



CDMA WAN Monitor - General



CDMA WAN Monitor - Details

WAN Monitor — Details

Below are descriptions and meanings for each piece of information provided via the **Details** tab. Most of this is similar to what is shown under the **General** tab. *Note that the information is listed alphabetically.*

ESN	Lists the Electronic Serial Number (ESN) assigned to this radio module or "Unavailable" if a number cannot be read from the radio. **This number is required for activation.** You must provide this number to your service provider, such as Sprint, Verizon, Bell Mobility, etc., for activation. *Note that both the hex version and the decimal version of your ESN is provided.*
Firmware Rev	Identifies the firmware version, if available.
Firmware Type	Identifies the type of firmware installed in the WAN radio module. It should match the carrier you are using as your network provider.
Hardware Rev	Identifies the hardware revision of the WAN radio module installed in your unit.
IMSI/MIN	Shows the IMSI (International Mobile Subscriber Identity) number assigned to the Subscriber Identity Module (SIM) card installed in this 760 Computer.
Manufacturer	Lists the name of the manufacturer that developed this radio module, such as "Sierra Wireless."
MDN	Shows the MDN (Mobile Directory Number) or DN (Directory Number) — the number that identifies the account tied to your device. You can consider this the "phone number." *Note that the MDN and IMSI/MIN numbers can be the same.*
Model	Lists the product name for this radio module, such as "Model 72."
Phone Number	Identifies the telephone assigned to the WAN radio module.
PRI Version	Provides the version number of the Preferred Roaming List (PRL).
Radio Temp	Identifies the temperature of the radio module, or lists "Unavailable degrees" if no information or temperature cannot be measured.
Rx	*(abbreviation for receive)* Indicates the number of bytes received over the WAN connection since the CORE WAN Module was started.
Tx	*(abbreviation for transmit)* Indicates the number of bytes received over the WAN connection since the CORE WAN Module was started.

GSM/GPRS CORE Module (760 Computers with WAN Radios)

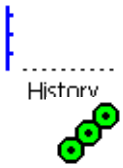
GSM (Global System for Mobile communications) is an open, nonproprietary wireless system. **GPRS** (General Packet Radio Service) is the high-speed data evolution of GSM that supports Internet Protocol (IP), enabling access to Internet and intranet content and applications from GPRS wireless devices.

WAN Monitor — General

The WAN Monitor CORE module displays helpful information about the GSM/GPRS radio option built into your 760 Computer. *The following illustrations are for a GSM/GPRS Siemens MC45 radio.*

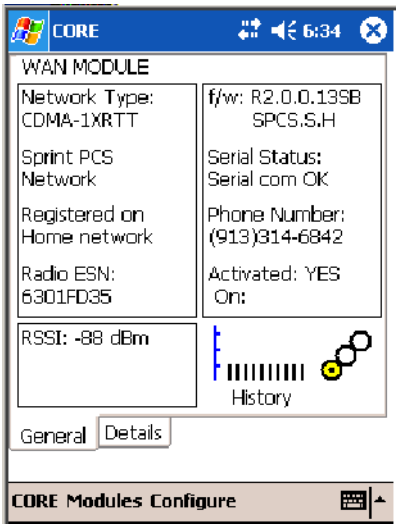
Below are descriptions and meanings for each piece of information provided via the **General** tab. *Note that the information is listed alphabetically*.

ATT Wireless Network	Lists the name of the service providing the network support.
Band	Identifies the frequency spectrum used by the radio module.
BER	(Bit Error Rate) The average number of bits transmitted in error.
f/w	Identifies the firmware version, if available.
h/w	Identifies the hardware version, if available.
Network Type	The network type which would list "GSM-GPRS."
Phone Number	Identifies the telephone number assigned to the SIM card.
Radio ESN	The Electronic Serial Number (ESN) assigned to this radio module. "Unavailable" appears if a number cannot be read from the radio. This number, which you give to your provider, is either on the box or on a label inside the battery compartment. The label would include the term "ESN" and a bar code along with the serial number.
Registered on home network	If the WAN radio module has registered with a service provider network, one of these appears: • *Registered on home network*: Radio module is registered on its "home" network. • *Registered on roamed network*: Radio module registered on another service provider's network. • *Radio Not Registered*: There is no network within range of this radio module.
RSSI	Displays the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) frequency or lists "Unavailable" if there is no signal or the signal cannot be retrieved from the radio module.
Serial Status	Indicates whether serial communications passed ("Serial com OK") or failed ("Serial com FAIL") in its last transaction. A status of "Serial com FAIL" typically indicates that the 760 Computer is unable to establish communication with the radio module installed within.

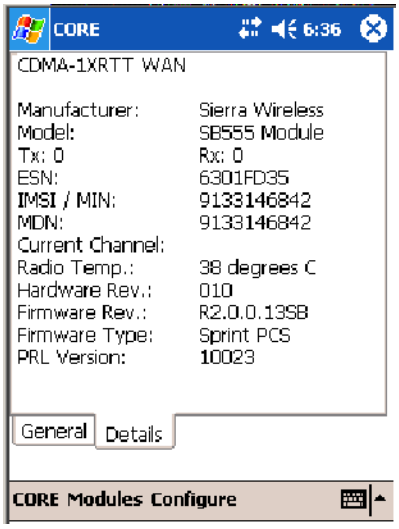


History:
This displays an active history of this radio module's connection quality.

Friendly Indicator:
Usually indicates the signal strength for this radio module. Three filled dots indicate a high quality or strong signal. Three empty dots indicate that the signal is out of range or there is no signal detected.



GSM/GPRS WAN Monitor - General



GSM/GPRS WAN Monitor - Details

WAN Monitor — Details

Below are descriptions and meanings for each piece of information provided via the **Details** tab. Most of this is similar to what is shown under the **General** tab. *Note that the information is listed alphabetically.*

Firmware Rev	Identifies the firmware version, if avaialble.
IMEI #	The IMEI (International Mobile station Equipment Identity) serial number of the GSM/GPRS radio module.
IMSI #	Shows the IMSI (International Mobile Subscriber Identity) number assigned to the SIM card installed in this 760 Computer.
Manufacturer	Lists the name of the manufacturer that developed this radio module, such as “Siemens.”
Model	Lists the product name for this radio module, such as “MC45.”
Net Provider	Lists the name of the service providing the network support.
RSSI	Displays the RSSI frequency or lists “Unavailable” if there is no signal or the signal cannot be retrieved from the radio module.
SIM Status	Identifies whether a SIM card is installed in this 760 Computer.

Microsoft Phone Application (761 Computers with CDMA Radios)

With the WAN radio module installed in your 761 Computer, you can send and receive telephone calls. Use the speaker on the back of the computer as your earpiece and use the connector on the bottom of the computer for your mouthpiece.

Data Provisioning (Sprint)

Note: If you wish to do this activation another time, tap **Cancel** to close this wizard, then tap **Yes**.



It is necessary to initiate activation before using your Microsoft Phone application. Below are the instructions:


Phone

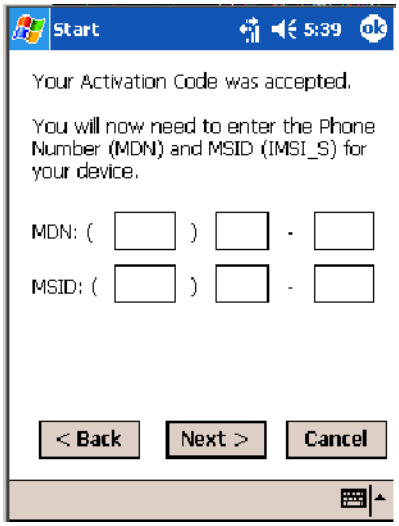
1. Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **Phone** desktop icon or tap **Start** > **Phone** from the Today screen to access the application which processes your phone calls. Tap the **Close** button in the upper right corner of this application to close.
2. From the Phone application, tap **Tools** > **Activation Wizard**.
3. Have your activation code, phone number (MDN), and MSID information ready before you tap **Next** to continue. You can get this information from your network provider.



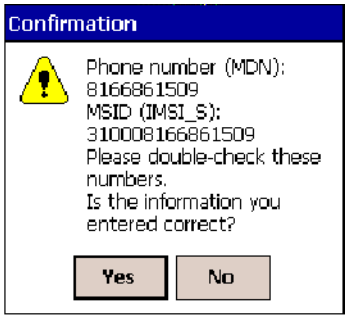
4 Enter your 6-digit activation code, then tap **Next** to continue.



5 Enter the phone number and MSID from Sprint, tap **Next** to continue.

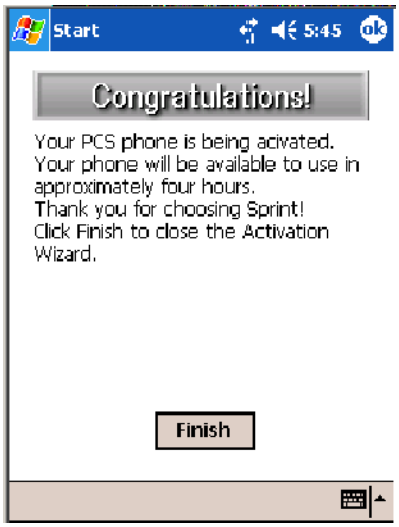


6 The application prompts whether the information entered is correct. If so, tap **Yes** to continue, else tap **No** to return to the previous screen.



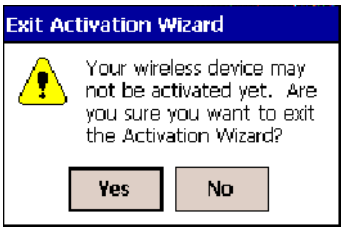
7 Note that voice service is available immediately. Data service take a minimum of four hours of activation before you can use the service. If after four hours, a data connection is not established, see "*Data Provisioning*" on page 144 to manually launch data provisioning.

The application acknowledges that your phone will be in service in four hours. Tap **Finish** to close the wizard.



Data Provisioning (Verizon)

Note: If you wish to do this activation another time, tap **Cancel** to close this wizard, then tap **Yes**.



It is necessary to initiate activation before using your Microsoft Phone application. Below are the instructions:

Phone

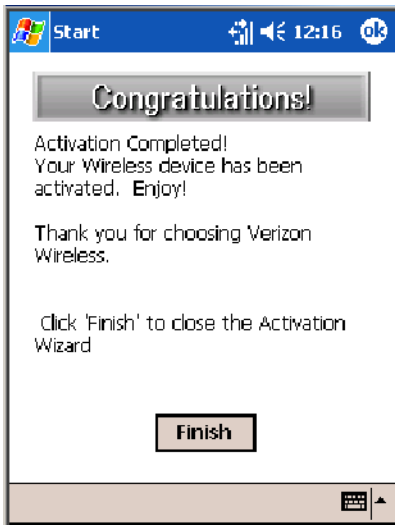
1 Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **Phone** desktop icon or tap **Start** > **Phone** from the Today screen to access the application which processes your phone calls. Tap the **Close** button in the upper right corner of this application to close.

2 From the Phone application, tap **Tools** > **Activation Wizard**.

3 Tap **Auto** to initiate the activation.



4 The application acknowledges that your phone is now in service. Tap **Finish** to close the wizard.



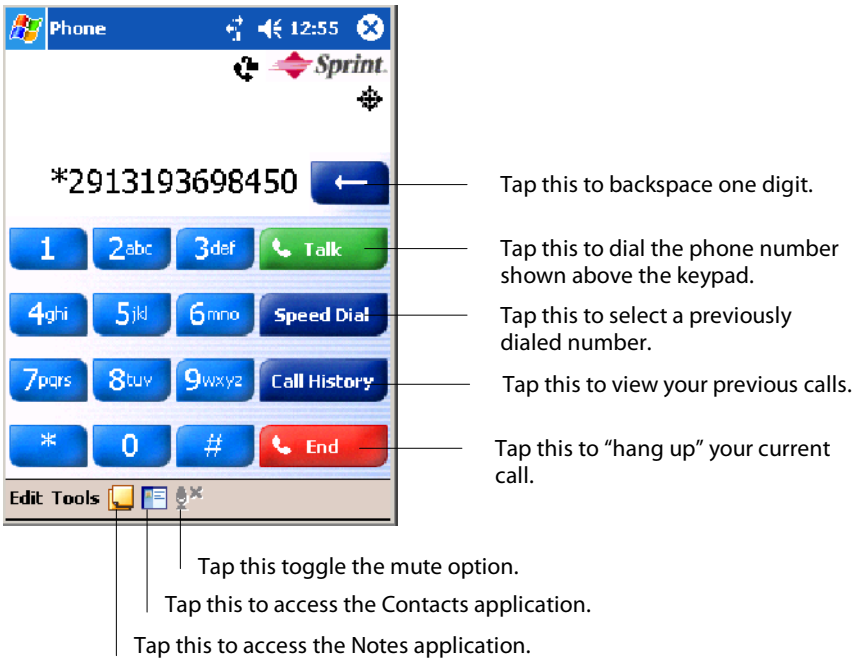
Phone Application

Note: Wait at least four hours after Sprint activation is complete before using this application. Data provisioning should occur automatically. Network information about your 761 Computer needs to propogate through the Sprint Network after the activation is complete.

Phone

If data provisioning does not occur automatically, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > the **Phone** icon. Tap the **Data** tab, then tap **Provision** to initiate a session.

Tap the appropriate keys to enter a telephone number, then tap **Talk** to dial the number. Tap **End** to "hang up" the phone.



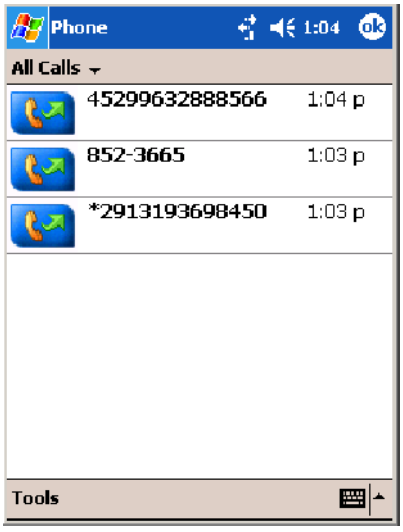
Speed Dial

Tap **Speed Dial** to select a telephone number with which the 761 Computer is to dial automatically. To add to this list, use the Contacts application. See Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003,*" for more information about the Contacts application.



Call History

Tap **Call History** to note the telephone numbers that were previously dialed from this 761 Computer.



Tools

Use the Tools menu to send a voice mail, access the Activation Wizard, send an SMS email message, or configure phone settings.

- Tap **Tools** > **Voice Mail** to call and leave a voice message.
- Tap **Tools** > **Activation Wizard** to access the wizard with which to activate your 761 Computer. Be sure to have an activation code, a phone number, and MSID information ready. See page 144 for instructions on using this wizard.



Sprint Networks



Verizon Networks

- Tap **Tools** > **Send SMS** tab to access the Inbox application and send an SMS (Short Messaging Service) message. Be sure to have an SMS number ready to send the message — this is usually the mobile phone number. See Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003*," for the Inbox information.

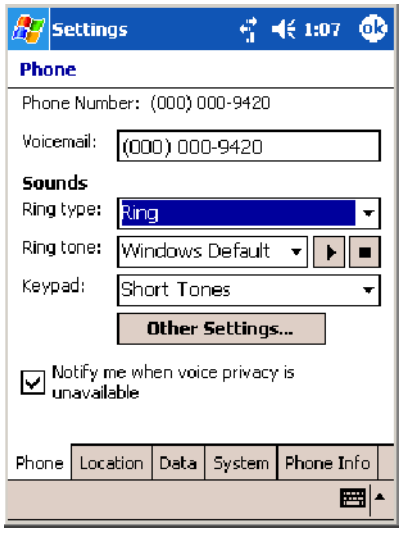


Phone Settings

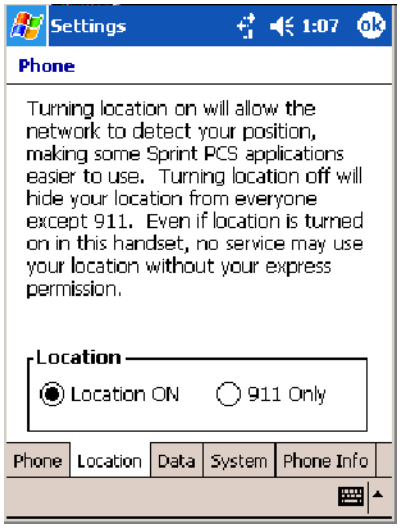

Phone

Either select **Tools** > **Options** from the Phone application or select **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > the **Phone** icon to access the Phone Settings control panel applet.

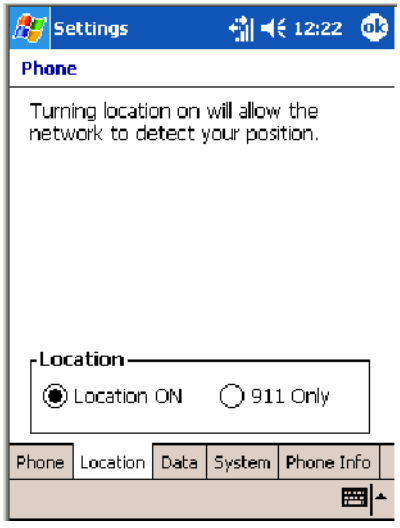
- Tap the **Phone** tab to customize your phone settings such as the ring type and ring tone to use for incoming calls, and the keypad tone to use when entering phone numbers. Tap **Other Settings** to go to the Sounds & Notifications control panel applet. *Select **Start** > **Help** for more online information about this feature.*



- Tap the **Location** tab to toggle between letting your location be visible for everyone to detect and hiding your location from everyone except 911.



Sprint Networks

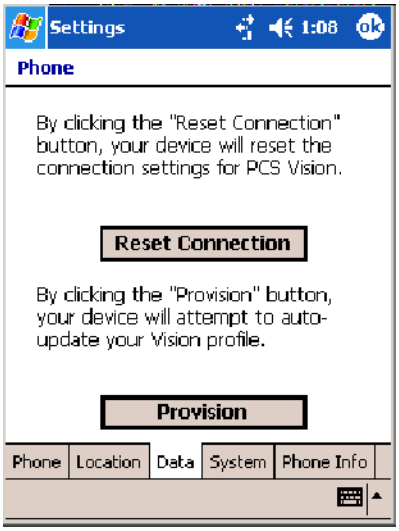


Verizon Networks

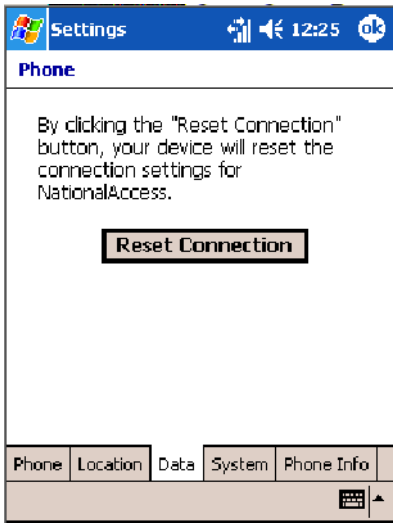
- Tap the **Data** tab to either reset your connection settings for PCS Vision or update your PCS Vision profile.

  For Sprint Networks, if your 761 Computer is unable to make a data connection and it has been more than four hours since activation, you can launch data provisioning from this screen. Tap **Provision**, then follow the prompts. This would take several minutes to set up the data connections.

Note: The data provisioning process can be automatically initiated by the Sprint network, by attempting to make a cellular line connection to the WAN before the 761 Computer is data provisioned, or by manually starting the connections through this screen. *Intermec recommends that Sprint Network "push" the data provisioning to your unit.* This should occur shortly after the voice activation is complete.

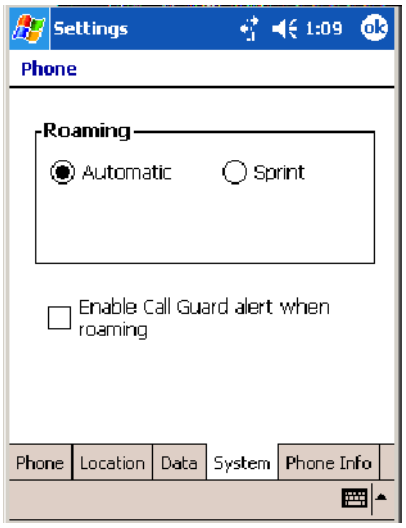


Sprint Networks

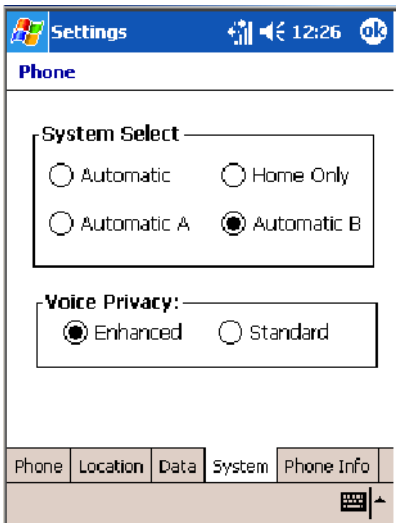


Verizon Networks

- Tap the **System** tab to select the applicable function.



Sprint Networks



Verizon Networks

- Tap the **Phone Info** tab to view the phone settings.



Sprint Networks



Verizon Networks

Microsoft Phone Application (761 Computers with GSM Radios)

With the WAN radio module installed in your 761 Computer, you can send and receive telephone calls. Use the speaker on the back of the computer as your earpiece and use the connector on the bottom of the computer for your mouthpiece.



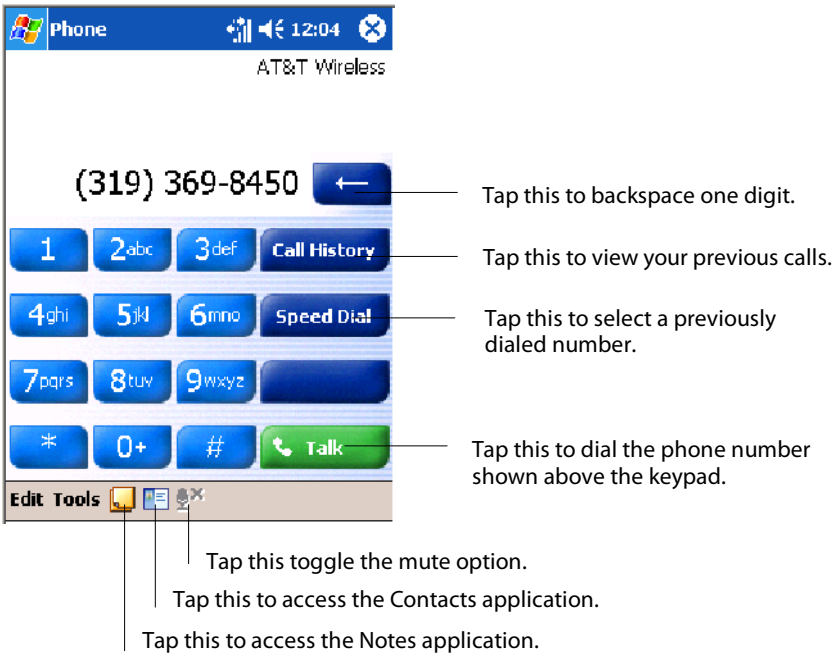
Tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Phone** desktop icon from the **Personal** tab or tap **Start** > **Phone** from the Today screen to access the application which processes your phone calls. Tap the **Close** button in the upper right corner of this application to close.

Activation

The GSM phone is activated via a SIM card that you can purchase from your network provider.

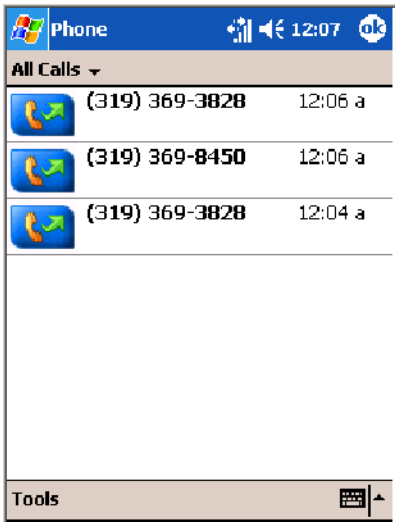
Phone Application

Tap the appropriate keys to enter a telephone number, then tap **Talk** to dial the number.



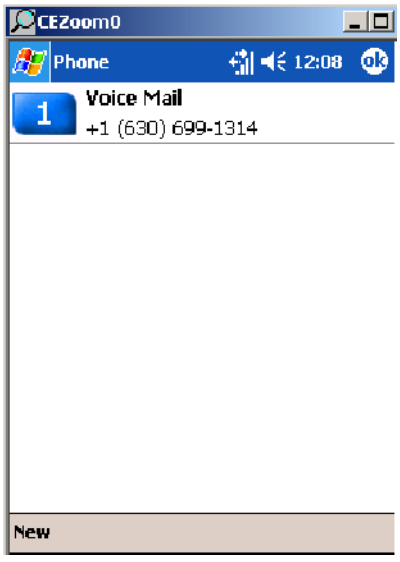
Call History

Tap **Call History** to note the telephone numbers that were previously dialed from this 761 Computer.



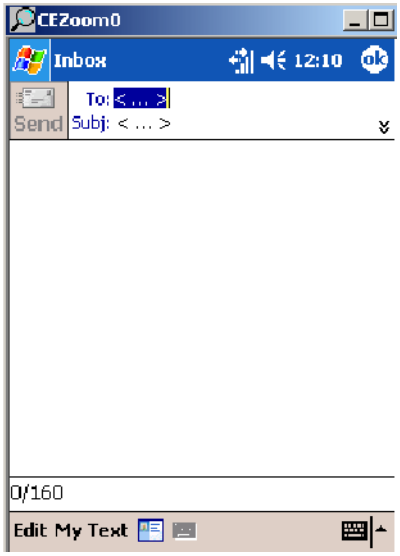
Speed Dial

Tap **Speed Dial** to select a telephone number with which the 761 Computer is to dial automatically. To add to this list, use the Contacts application. See Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003,*" for more information about the Contacts application.



Tools

Tap **Tools** > **Send SMS** tab to access the Inbox application and send an SMS (Short Messaging Service) message. Be sure to have an SMS number ready to send the message — this is usually the mobile phone number. See Chapter 2, "*Windows Mobile 2003*," for information about Inbox.



Phone Settings



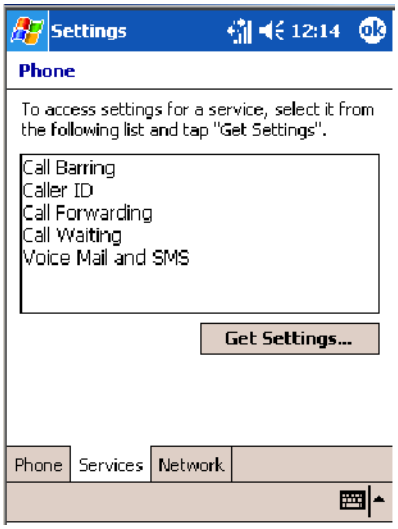
Phone

Either select **Tools** > **Options** from the Phone application or select **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > the **Phone** icon to access the Phone Settings control panel applet.

- Tap the **Phone** tab to customize your phone settings such as the ring type and ring tone to use for incoming calls, and the keypad tone to use when entering phone numbers. Tap **Other Settings** to go to the Sounds & Notifications control panel applet.



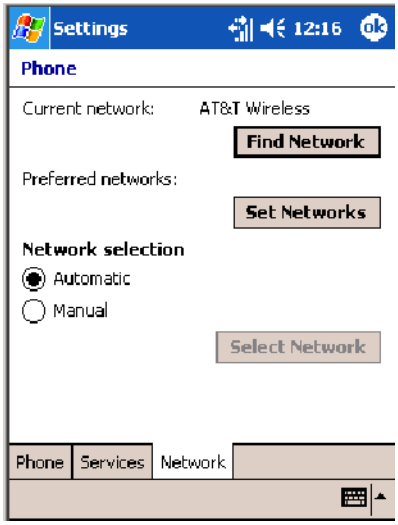
- Tap the **Services** tab to access settings for any of the provided services.



Tap any of the settings, then tap **Get Settings**. Make your changes, then tap **ok** to return to the Settings screen. Below is a sample Settings screen.



- Tap the **Network** tab to find, set, or select the type of network on which this phone is to communicate.

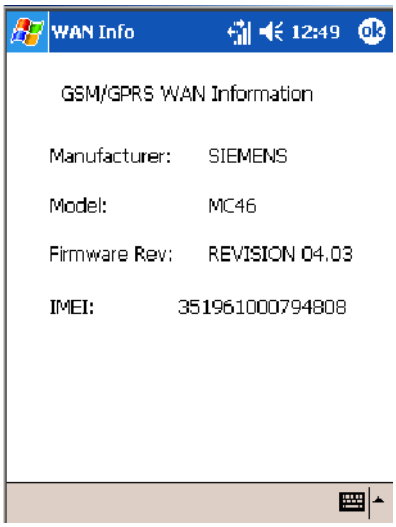


Phone Information



WAN Info

To learn the latest phone settings, including the manufacturer, model, firmware rev, and IMEI, select **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab, then tap the **WAN Info** desktop icon. Tap **ok** when finished.



PhoneUtility (760 Computers with GSM/GPRS Radios)

Note: This application is for 760 Computers with GPRS radios, using PSM builds older than 3.65 (Operating System version 4.41), due to E911 requirements issued by the FCC. In the United States, voice is not an option on 760 Computers with CDMA radios.

With the WAN radio module installed in your 760 Computer, you can send and receive telephone calls. Use the speaker on the back of the computer as your earpiece and use the connector on the bottom of the computer for your mouthpiece.

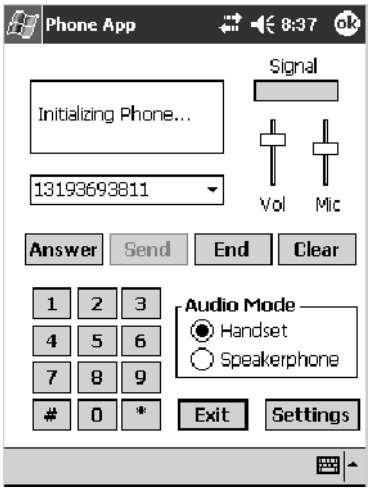
PhoneUtility

Tap **Start** > **PhoneUtility** from the Today screen to access the application which will process your phone calls. Tap **Exit** or **ok** to close this application and return to the Today screen.

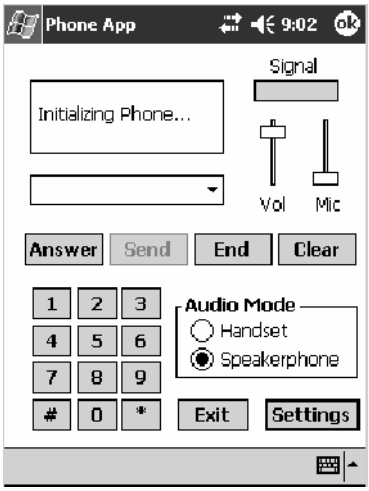
Audio Mode

Select either **Handset** or **Speakerphone** from the **Audio Mode** box, then do the following to send or answer a phone call:

- Tap the numbers for a phone call, using **Clear** to erase each digit, then tap **Send** to initiate the call.
- Tap **Answer** to receive an incoming call.
- Tap **End** to disconnect a transaction.
- Drag the **Vol** slider up or down to adjust the speaker volume.
- Drag the **Mic** slider up or down to adjust the microphone sensitivity.



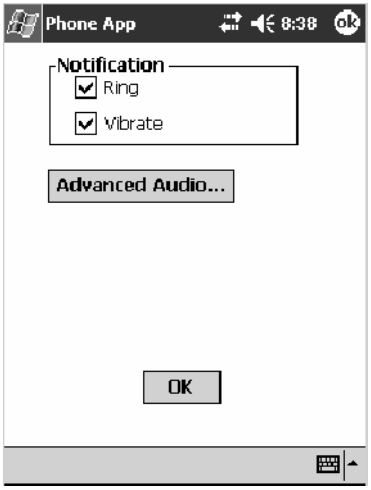
Handset Audio Mode



Speakerphone Audio Mode

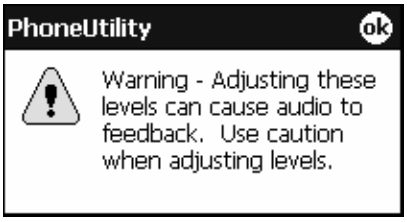
Notification

Tap **Settings** to set your 760 Computer to either ring or vibrate or do both, then tap **OK** or **ok** to return to the Audio Mode screen. If you need to adjust the audio settings, tap **Advanced Audio** to continue.

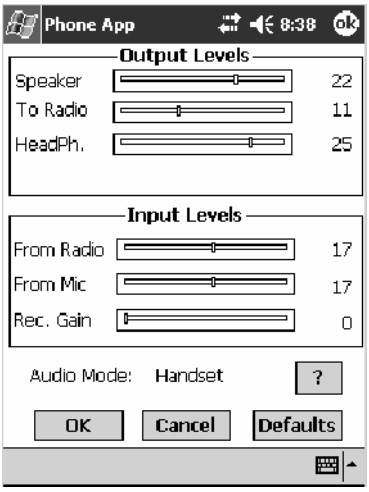


Advanced Audio

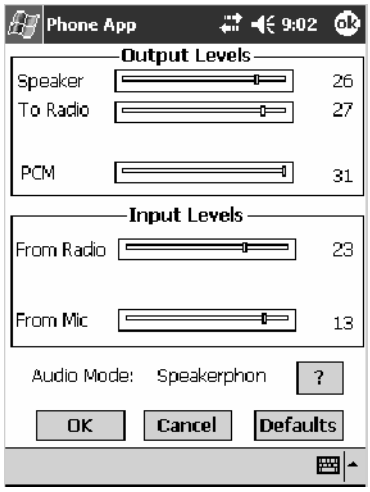
Tap **ok** to close the warning and continue.



Drag the appropriate slider bars left or right to adjust the output and input levels. Tap **Defaults** to return the handset or speakerphone levels to their factory defaults. Click **OK** or **ok** to return to the Notification screen.

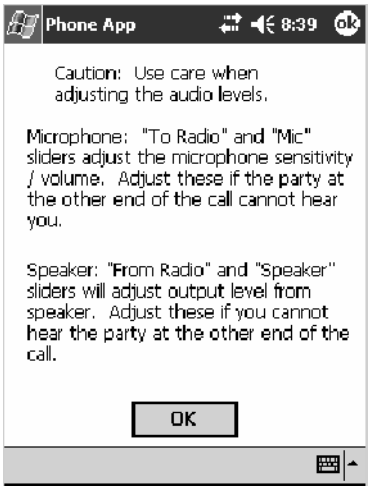


Handset Output/Input Levels



Speakerphone Output/Input Levels

Tap **?** for more information on these level settings, then click **ok** or **OK** to return to the Output/Input Levels screen.



SB555 Watcher (760 Computers with CDMA Radios)

The SB555 Watcher program is used on the 760 Computer with CDMA radios only. Use this primarily to activate the WAN radio. Once the WAN radio is activiated, you can remove the SB555 Watcher program from the 760 Computer.

This tells you how to set up your CDMA radio in your 760 Computer. Below are terms to familiarize you with CDMA radio technology:



Note: Set up and provision information is also available in the *700 Color CDMA Radio Setup Quick Start Guide* P/N: 962-054-063.

Activation	The process of programming the radio with the lock code (MSL) and phone number (MIN) to allow it to communicate on the provider's network. Once activation is complete you can make voice calls *(if enabled by the carrier)* with the mobile computer.
Data Provisioning	The process of activating the ability for the CDMA radio to establish data connections, such as connecting to the Internet. The CDMA radio makes data connection only after it is activated and data provisioned.
NID (Network ID)	A numeric value programmed into the CDMA radio at the factory or during the activation process. Your carrier may or may not use this value, but your carrier may provide this for activation purposes.
SID (System ID)	A numeric value programmed into the CDMA radio at the factory or during the activation process. This number is used by your carrier to determine if the radio belongs to its CDMA network. Your carrier may provide this number for activation purposes.



Note: Descriptions in this chapter are for Sprint PCS, Bell Mobility, Telus, and Verizon Networks versions of the SB555 Watcher program. Other carriers may be added pending regulatory and carrier approval.

Copying CDMA Radio Module CAB Files from Intermec Web Site

Copy CAB files from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com onto your desktop. *Note that this is subject to change.*

1. Select **Service & Support** > **Developers Library** from the blue navigation bar on the Intermec home page.
2. Select **700 Color Support** from the Developers Library navigation column on the left side of the screen.
3. Select **Downloads** from beneath the **700 Color Support** selection in the Developers Library navigation column on the left side of the screen.
4. Select **WWAN** from the center of the screen, beneath the "Downloads" title.
5. From beneath the "Sierra Wireless 'Watcher' Application" title, download any of the CAB files shown, then choose your carrier CAB files.

Intermec recommends one of two methods with which to load these CAB files onto your 760 Computer: via the Microsoft ActiveSync application (next paragraph) or via a CompactFlash or Secure Digital storage card (next page). See Chapter 3, "*Installing Applications*," for more information about these methods.

Via Microsoft ActiveSync

You can transfer files from your desktop to your 760 Computer via Microsoft ActiveSync. See Chapter 2, *"Windows Mobile 2003"* for more information about ActiveSync.

1 Obtain software from the Intermec web site as described earlier. Download the software to any location on your 760 Computer, such as the **Temp** folder via the **My Device** root location.

2 Tap the carrier CAB file to install the application.

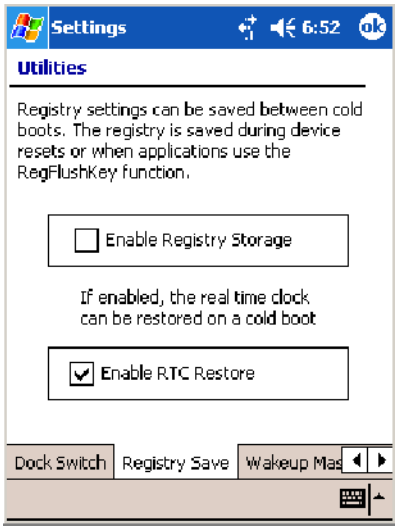
3 Go to "*Finishing the Installation*" on page 164.

Via a CompactFlash or Secure Digital Storage Card

Note: These instructions are based on default locations. You can change the location to which to copy your CAB files.



1 Make sure the Registry Restore feature on your 760 Computer is disabled. Select **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab. Tap the **Utilities** desktop icon, then the **Registry Save** tab. Clear the **Enable Registry Save** box.



2 Copy the CAB files for your carrier to your CompactFlash or Secure Digital storage card after downloading it from the web site.

3 Cold-boot your 760 Computer. Remove the battery pack and press the reset button in the bottom of the battery compartment.

4 Go through the normal getting started steps detailed in your *700 Color CDMA Radio Setup Quick Start Guide*.

5 Install the CompactFlash or Secure Digital memory card into the card slot in your 760 Computer. *Note that if you do not want the CAB files erased after installation, set the CAB file attributes to "read-only" after copying them to the storage card.*



6 Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **File Explorer** icon on the 760 Computer.

7 Tap the pull-down menu for **My Documents** and tap the **My Device** root location.

8 *If you are using a CompactFlash storage card*, tap **Storage Card**.

If you are using an Secure Digital storage card, tap **SDMMC Disk**.

9 Scroll down, then tap the **Sprint Watcher** CAB file to install the application.

10 Go to "*Finishing the Installation*" in the next paragraph.

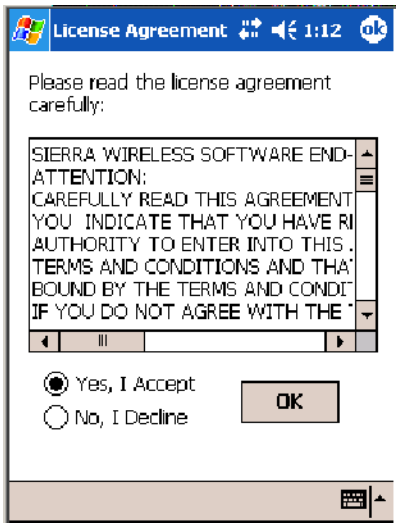
Finishing the Installation

Do the following to run the SB555 Watcher application. Be sure to do step 1 as it is important to perform a warm-boot on your 760 Computer. Upon restart, the Watcher application sets up on the 760 Computer for activation.



1 Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **Watcher** icon.

2 Tap **Yes, I accept** to accept the license agreement, then tap **OK** to continue. *Note that this license agreement does not appear again after this installation.*



3 Tap **OK** for the 760 Computer to perform a warm-boot and complete the installation.



Activation

Note: Set the date and time before doing this activation.

SB555 Watcher is for activation and data provisioning. Once you enable voice capability, data capability, or both depending on the carrier, remove this program from the system by cold-booting your computer.

Intermec Technologies does not recommend using the SB555 Watcher program to make data and voice calls on a daily basis for these reasons:

- The SB555 Watcher application is a third-party application unaware of certain power management methods used in your 760 Computer. Therefore, the application consumes more power than necessary.
- The application size consumes memory better used for your application data.

The process of setting up the account with your carrier and enabling the CDMA WAN radio in your 760 Computer is called *activation*. To properly function, program the CDMA device with the necessary information and set up the network carrier account. If either piece has errors, the device does not function on the CDMA network.

The CDMA radio is pre-programmed for a specific carrier, such as Sprint, Telus, Bell Mobility, Verizon, etc.). Therefore, information about your radio should already be in your carrier's database.

You need to notify the carrier and set up mobile accounts for each unit you are activating. The Electronic Serial Number (ESN hex 63xxxxxx) that you need to supply to your carrier is located in two places:

- On the outside of the 760 Computer shipping box.
- On the inside of the 760 Computer battery compartment. The label would include the term "ESN" and a bar code along with the serial number.

The ESN comes in both decimal and hexadecimal formats. Most carriers accept either format, but with a preference for the decimal format. You only need to provide one number to your carrier.

- The decimal format consists of 11 digits, beginning with "099."
- The hexadecimal format is an 8-digit number, beginning with "63."

Accounts for Verizon and Sprint carriers can be set up for data only. Canadian carriers (Telus and Bell Mobility) can be set for data only, voice only, or both voice and data. This is determined by your application and the services your carrier offers.

After the all ESNs are provided to the carrier and the carrier has established the accounts, you will be provided with the lock codes and telephone numbers needed to complete the activation process. You use the SB555 Watcher program to accomplish this task. *Be sure to write down this information for future use.*

Note: Ensure that you receive a spreadsheet with your order that calls out all ESNs in both decimal and hexadecimal formats.

Note: Keep the activation information for your devices in a safe, accessible place should you have any future issues.

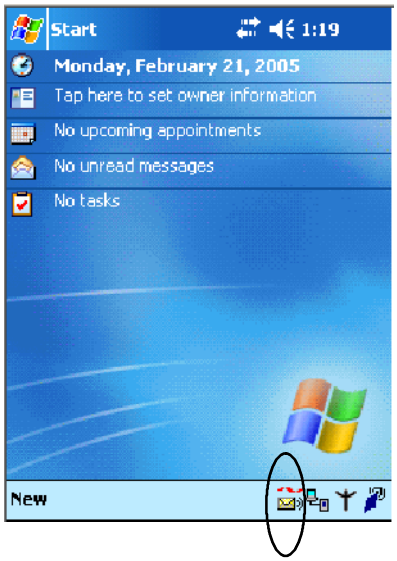
Note: Not all of the elements listed are required by all service providers.

ESN of the modem
Lock/Activation Code (may be termed one of the following): • MSL — Master Subsidy Lock • OTSL — OneTime Subsidy Lock • SPC — Service Provisioning Code • OTKSL — One Time Key Subsidy Lock
SID (System ID)
NID (Network ID)
User Name
Password
MIN
MSD
MDN

Note: The activation process for your Watcher version may vary from the following steps. Thus, you may not have to do all of them.

Watcher

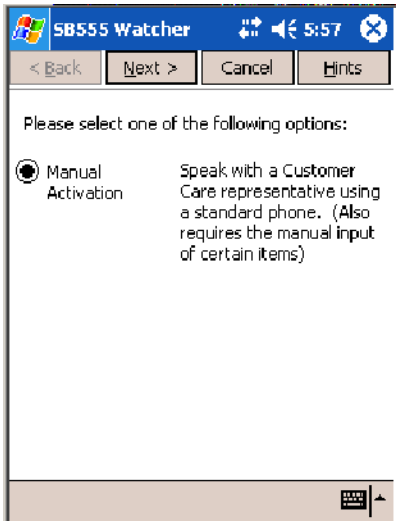
1 Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **Watcher** icon or tap the Watcher icon from the NDISTRAY via the Today screen *(circled in the following illustration)* to launch the SB555 Watcher program.



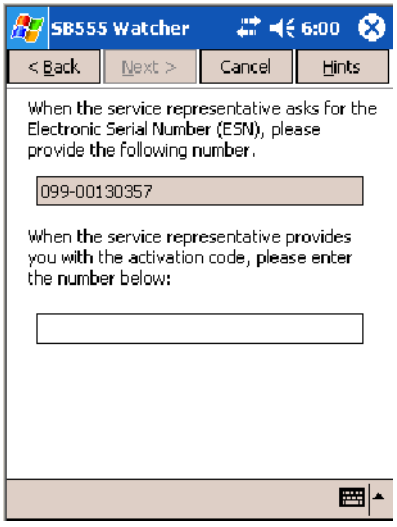
2 The Activation Wizard should start automatically. If not, then tap **Admin** > **Activation Wizard** from the bottom of the screen.

3 Follow the screen prompts, tapping **Next** to move from one screen to the next.

4 When you reach the Activation screen, select **Manual Activation**.



5 At the appropriate screen, enter the **Activation Code** (OTSL, MSL, OTKSL, or SPC) provided by your carrier and tap **Next**.



6 Enter the phone number provided when your 760 Computer was activated and tap **Next**.

Verizon Automated Activation Process

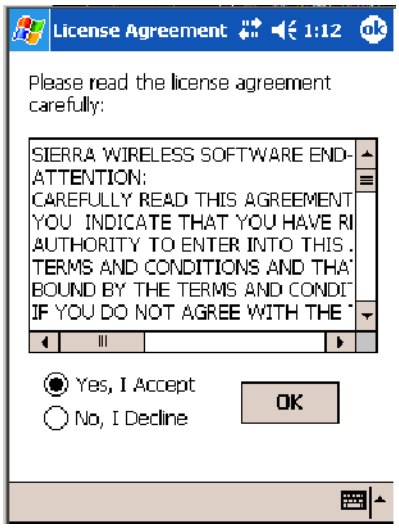
Note: This process takes approximately 60 seconds.

Do the following to activate Verizon on your 760 Computer:



1 Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **Watcher** icon.

2 Tap **Yes, I accept** to accept the license agreement, then tap **OK** to continue. *Note that this license agreement does not appear again after this installation.*



3 Select **OK** to initiate the warm-boot, then after the warm-boot, start the Watcher program again, select **Automated Activation**, then click **Next**.

Note: You must be in the Verizon coverage area to activate your 760 Computer and only in the location of intended use.



4 Click **Next**, click **Next** again to dial the number displayed on the screen.



5 The activation process starts automatically.



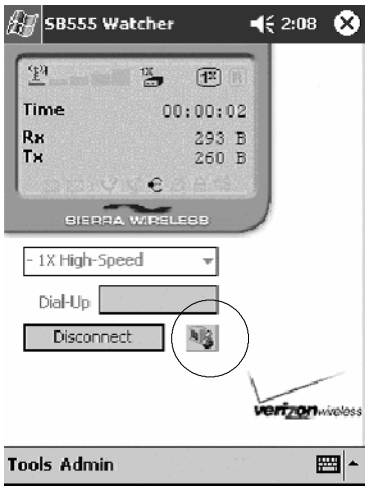
6 You will see a series of unlock codes on your screen.



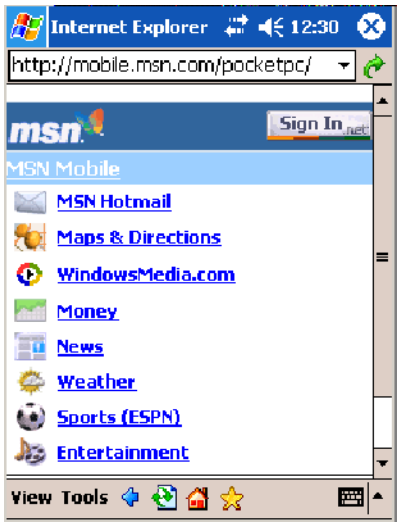
7 The following illustration shows the result of a successful activation.



8 Click the **Connect** button *(circled in the following illustration)* to connect to the carrier's network.



Internet Explorer 9 Select **Start** > **Internet Explorer**, then choose a web site. Your unit is now successfully activated.



10 Perform a cold-boot on your 760 Computer to uninstall the Watcher application. Watcher is intended for activation purposes only. Intermec recommends using the following for establishing and maintaining connection to the WAN radio.

- Custom application using Intermec WWAN Toolkit API
- Custom customer application using Connection Manager Interface

Note: When connecting to the WAN radio via Pocket PC Connection Manager, use the 10-digit phone number@vzw3g.com for the user name (such as 1234567890@vzw3g.com) and "vzw" for the password.

Sprint Automated Activation Process



Note: Sprint PCS uses a data provisioning method termed IOTA (Internet Over The Air) to complete its activation and data enablement. The following steps detail how to properly activate and data provision your 760 Computer.

Do the following to set up activation:

1. Provide Sprint with your ESN, rate plan, and account information. The ESN is either on the box or on a label inside the battery compartment. The label would include the term "ESN" and a bar code along with the serial number.
2. Sprint provides you with the following for each ESN:
   - MDN, such as 214-555-5555
   - MSID, such as 214-555-5555
   - MSL/OTKSL (Activation Code), such as 945614
   - NAI (Network Access Identifier), such as the following: CustomerNameo103@sprintpcs.com

You must use a Secure Digital storage card with *only* the Sprint_Watcher_PPC_2002-03xxx.CAB file in the "\SDMMC\Cabfiles" directory.



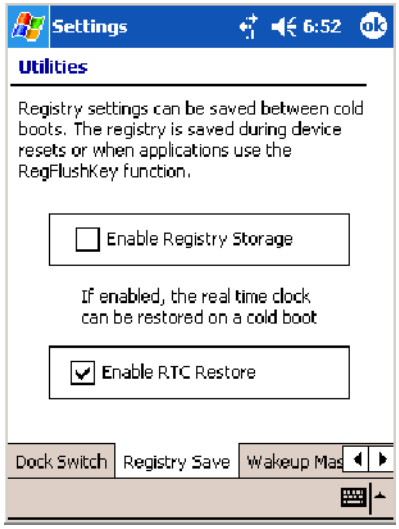
Note: Other CAB files in the "\SDMMC\Cabfiles" directory may cause problems with testing — remove or uninstall these before proceeding.

You need at least 80% (4 of 5 bars) CDMA signal strength for a successful over-the-air activation.

Download and Activate Sprint Watcher



1 Make sure the Registry Restore feature on your 760 Computer is disabled. Select **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab. Tap the **Utilities** desktop icon, then the **Registry Save** tab. Clear the **Enable Registry Save** box.



2 Perform a cold-boot on your 760 Computer, then go through the normal Pocket PC set-up (i.e. Align Screen etc.).

3 **Important!** Set the Date and Time.

4 Tap the Sprint_Watcher_PPC_2002-03xxx.CAB file to perform the installation.

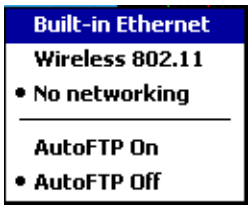
5 Perform a warm-boot on your 760 Computer to load the CAB file.



6 From the Today screen, tap the **LAN Network** icon in the System Tray *(circled in the following illustration)*.



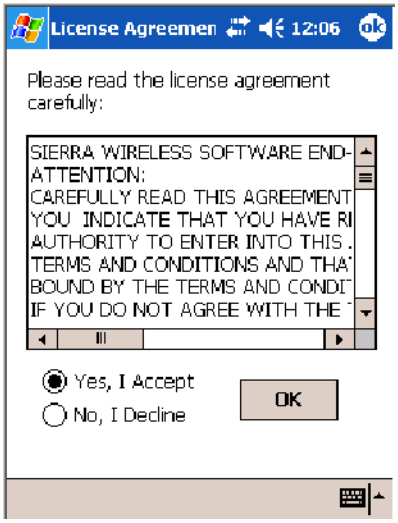
7 In the NDISTRAY pop-up menu (the Network Driver Interface Specification tray application), select **No Networking** and **Auto FTP Off**. Tap anywhere on the screen to close the menu.





8 Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **Watcher** icon to launch the SB555 Watcher program.

9 Tap **Yes, I accept** to accept the license agreement, then tap **OK** to continue. *This license agreement does not appear again after this installation.*



Tap **OK** for the 760 Computer to perform a warm-boot and complete the installation.



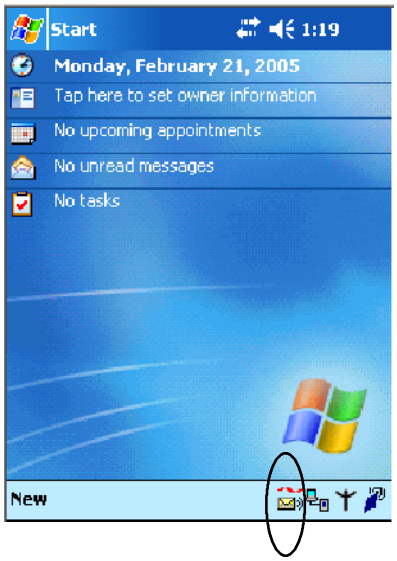
Using Sprint Watcher

Before you start using the Sprint Watcher application, make sure you match the correct ESN with each 760 Computer and that you have at least 80% CDMA signal strength.

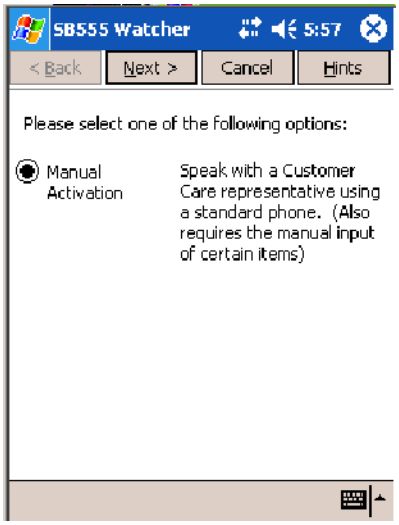
The ESN that you give to your provider is either on the box or on a label inside the battery compartment. The label would include the "ESN" term and a bar code along with the serial number.



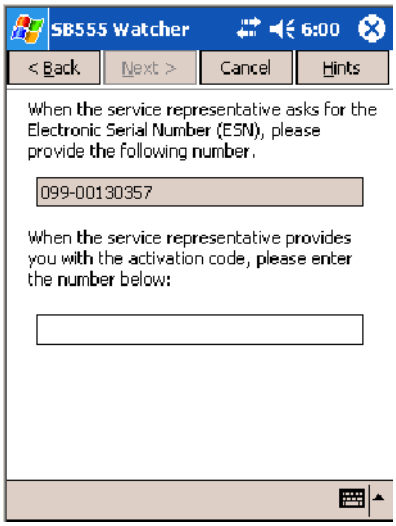
1 Tap **Start** > **Programs** > the **Watcher** icon or tap the Watcher icon from the NDISTRAY via the Today screen *(circled in the following illustration)* to launch the SB555 Watcher program.



2 If your 760 Computer was not previously activated, Watcher automatically starts the Activation Wizard. Otherwise, select **Manual Activation** to continue.



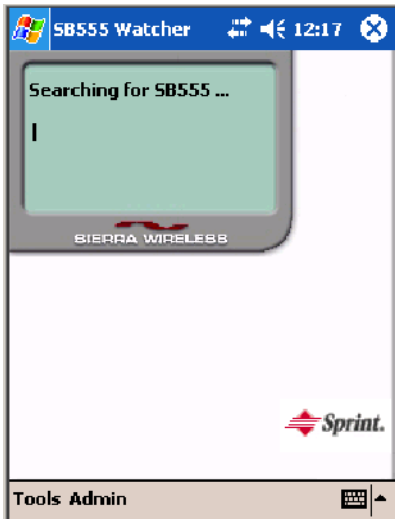
3 Enter the MSL or lock code received from Sprint.

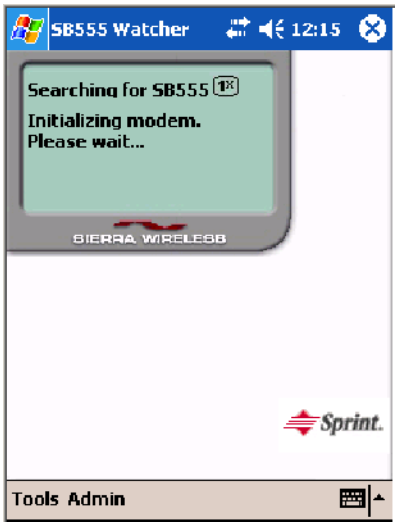


4 Enter the phone number (MIN) and MSID received from Sprint. These numbers may be the same.



5 After entering the phone number and MSID, the modem then resets and the Watcher application displays the following screens.





Note: If the "searching for SB555" screen does not proceed to the next screen after 30-40 seconds, perform a warm-boot on your 760 Computer, then restart the Watcher program.

Data Provisioning

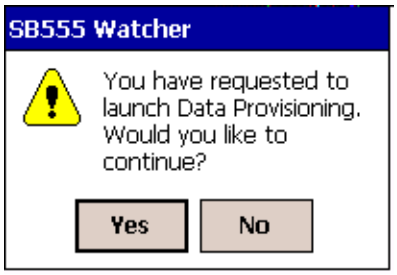
At this point, the activation on the Sprint network is complete. It is recommended by Sprint to wait before you launch data provisioning to allow time for the activation to propagate through your Sprint network.

Before you manually launch data provisioning, wait at least 30 minutes. In some cases, you may have to wait up to two hours.

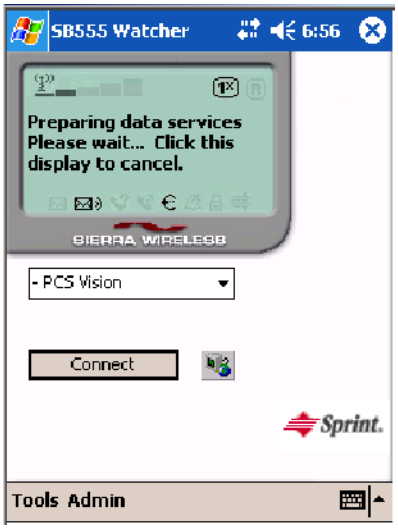
1 If **Data Provisioning** does not start automatically, select **Admin** > **Data Provisioning** from the bottom menu bar.



2 Tap **Yes** to proceed with data provisioning.

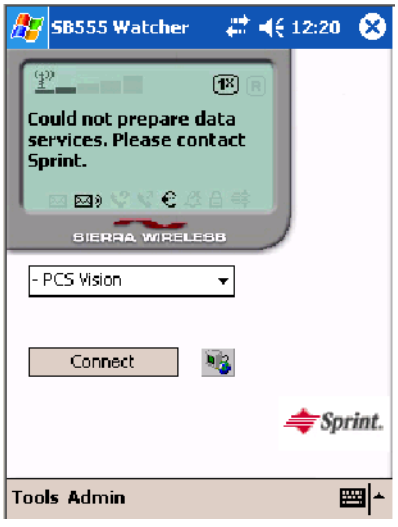


Activation over the air typically takes 1–20 minutes.

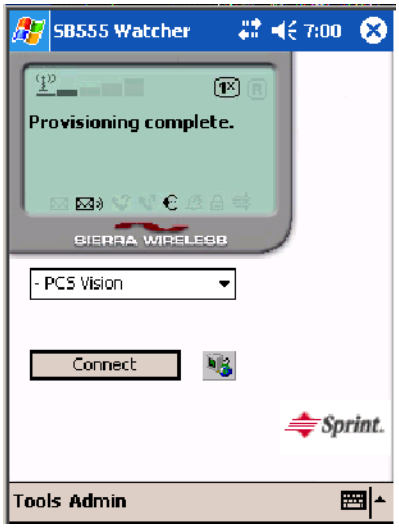


If data provisioning fails, do the following:

- If Data Provisioning fails and the message "could not prepare data services, please contact Sprint" displays, retry the Data Provisioning step by tapping the "Admin" menu icon at the bottom of the Watcher screen. Select "Data Provisioning..." and answer "yes" to the request.
- If after several attempts to complete the Data Provisioning over the air, it may be necessary to manually enter the data activation method.
- Go to Intermec Knowledge Central www.intermec.com, then select **Service & Support** > **Knowledge Central**) to learn about manual activation. The article (number 5749) is titled *How to Manually Activate a Sprint CDMA WAN Radio in the 760 Device*.

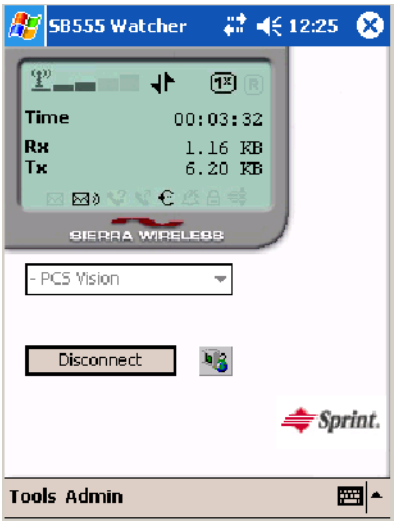


3 The following screen appears once data provisioning is complete:

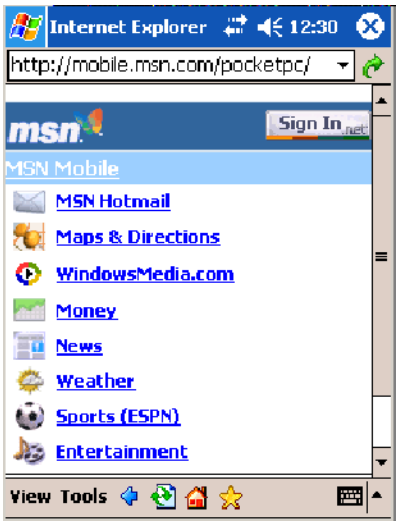


4 Test the data connection by tapping on the "connect" button to make a data connection to the network. Watcher progresses through the following two screens. Once you see the second screen you know that your mobile computer has successfully connected to the 1XRTT network.





Internet Explorer **5** Select **Start** > **Internet Explorer**, then tap **Pocket Internet Explorer** to choose a web site. Your unit is now successfully activated.



Perform a cold-boot on your 760 Computer to uninstall the Watcher application. Watcher is intended for activation purposes only. Intermec recommends using the following for establishing and maintaining connection to the WAN radio.

- Custom application using Intermec WWAN Toolkit API
- Custom customer application using Connection Manager Interface

Telus and Bell Mobility Activation

Activation of Bell Mobility and Telus are similar to the first portion of the Sprint activation process. Follow the instructions for manual activation using the Bell Mobility Watcher.CAB or Telus Watcher.CAB file to install the applicable application. Enter the activation lock codes and phone numbers as requested.

Username, Password, SID Information

	Bell Mobility	Telus
Username	10 digit phone number@1xbell.ca	10-digit phone number@1x.telusmobility.com
Password	Original Voice Mail system password (usually a 4 digit number) This is available from the activating organization.	The 11-digit ESN printed inside the 760 Computer battery compartment, begins with 099.
SID	16420	16422

AT Command Interface (760 Computers)

This interface specification is based on the following recommendation:

- **ETSI GSM 07.05**:
  European Digital Cellular Telecommunication System (phase 2)
  Use of DTE-DCE interface for Short message and cell broadcast service.
- **ETSI GSM 07.07**:
  European Digital Cellular Telecommunication System (phase 2)
  AT command set for GSM Mobile Equipment.
- **ITU-T Recommendation V.25 ter**
  Serial asynchronous automatic dialing and control.



Note: You need the Adobe Acrobat Reader application to view a PDF document. Go to www.adobe.com/prodindex/acrobat/readstep.html to install or download the latest Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Command Set for Sierra Wireless SB555

Use the AT command interface from Sierra Wireless to program the CDMA/1xRTT SB555 radio module. Documentation for this interface is available via the following URL. Click the "General AT command reference" link for a PDF document, which is 680 KB in size. *Note that this URL is subject to change.*
www.sierrawireless.com/ProductsOrdering/embedded_docs.html

Command Set for Siemens MC45 or MC46

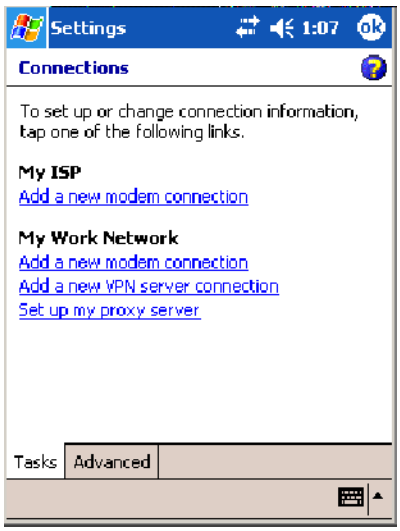
Use the MC45 or MC46 AT command interface from Siemens AG to program the GPRS/GSM MC45 or MC46 radio module. The "*MC45 Siemens Cellular Engine AT Command Set*" and the *"MC46 Siemens Cellular Engine AT Command Set"* are available either from Intermec Technologies or from Siemens AG. Contact either your Intermec representative or the Siemens AG support personnel at the following URL for more information. *Note this URL is subject to change.* www.siemens-mobile.com/btob/CDA/presentation/ap_btob_cda_presentation_frontdoor/0,2950,12,FF.html

Testing the AT Commands

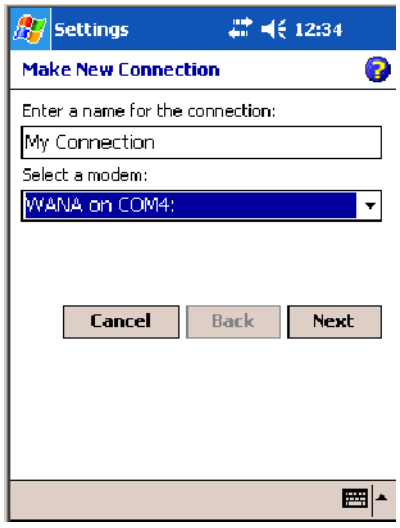
These commands can be sent to either WAN radio by setting up a dial-up networking connection to COM4. Do the following to initiate this connection and test these commands to your radio:



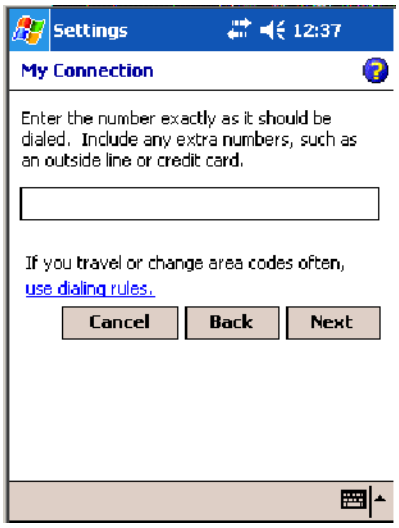
1 From the 760 Computer, select **Start** > **Settings** > the **Connections** tab > **Connections**. Under **My ISP**, tap **Add a new modem connection**.



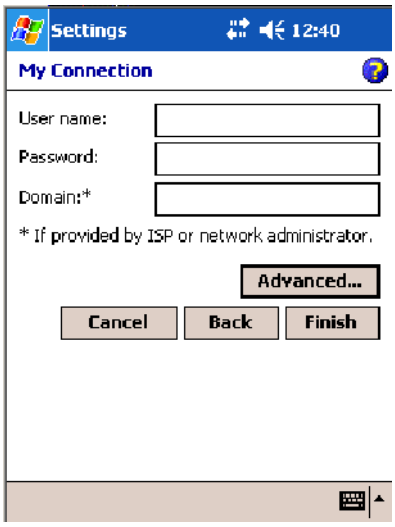
2 Enter a name for the connection, select "WANA on COM4" from the **Select a modem** drop-down list, then tap **Next** to continue.



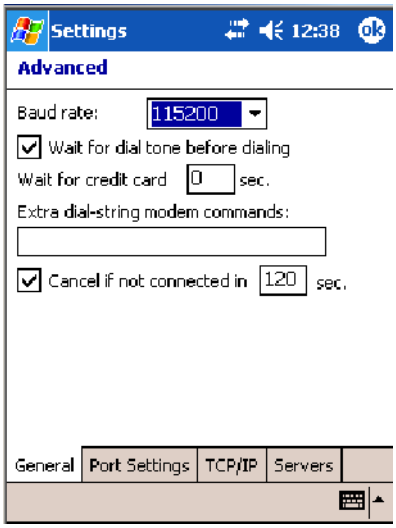
3 Enter a phone number as it should be dialed, then tap **Next** to continue. Select **Start** > **Help** for more information or tap **use dialing rules** to make modifications. *Note that this screen may vary based on dialing rules.*



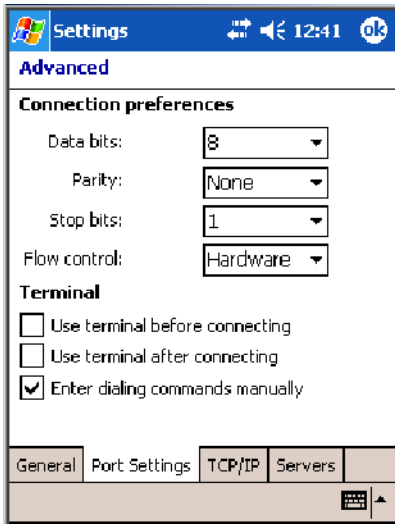
4 Tap **Advanced** to adjust the baud rate.



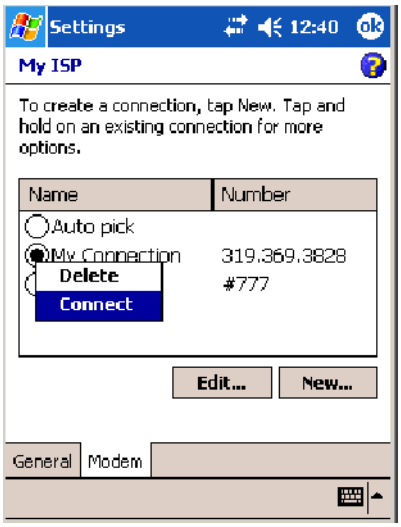
5 Select “115200” from the **Baud rate** drop-down list via the General page.



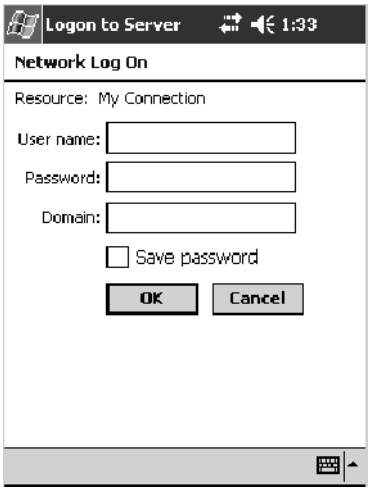
6 Tap the **Port Settings** tab, check **Enter dialing commands manually**, tap **ok**, then tap **Finish** to return to the Connections screen.



7 Tap **Manage existing connections** from the Connections page, press and hold the new connection for a pop-up menu, then tap **Connect** to initiate the connection.



8 Wait about ten seconds for the Network Log On screen, then tap **OK**. *Note: You do not need to enter any information within the Network Log On screen.*



Use either the onscreen keyboard, or press the keys to type any of the AT commands provided. Press or tap **Enter** to send each command. The results of each command sent will print onscreen. *Note that each "AT" command **must** start with the "at" characters.*

- To see what you typed onscreen, type "ate1" to initiate the AT Echo command, then press **Enter**.

Wireless Personal Area Networking

"Bluetooth" is the name given to a technology standard using short-range radio links, intended to replace the cables connecting portable and fixed electronic devices. The standard defines a uniform structure for a wide range of devices to communicate with each other, with minimal user effort. Its key features are robustness, low complexity, low power, and low cost. The technology also offers wireless access to LANs, the mobile phone network, and the internet for a host of home appliances and portable hand-held interfaces.

Documentation

Information about other Bluetooth software is in the Bluetooth Resource Kit and the *Wireless Printing Development Guide* via the Intermec Developer Library (IDL), which is available as a download from the Intermec web via www.intermec.com. Contact your Intermec representative for more information.

About the Application

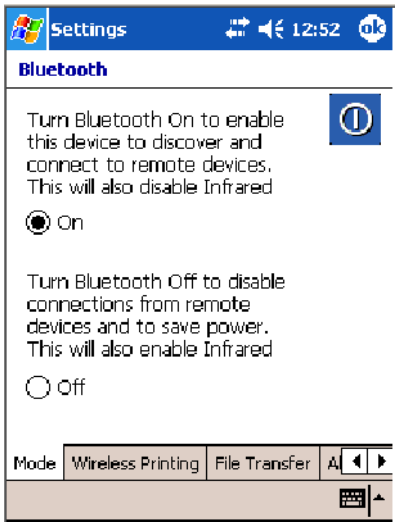


Bluetooth is not started automatically by default after a cold-boot is performed. To run Bluetooth, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Connections** tab > the **Bluetooth** icon. The 700 Color Computer retains the Bluetooth state when warm-boots are performed, for example:

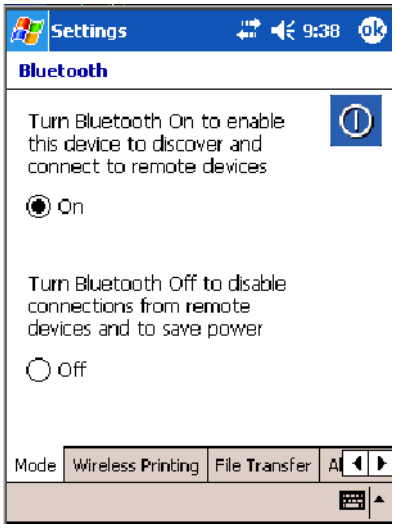
- *If Bluetooth is active*, and a warm-boot was performed, the 700 Color Computer boots up with the Bluetooth state activated and Bluetooth virtual COM ports (such as printing) registered. However, you must reactivate connections, as the system does not do these automatically.
- *If Bluetooth is inactive*, and a warm-boot was performed, the 700 Color Computer boots up with Bluetooth deactivated.

Mode

The default tab activates or deactivates Bluetooth. When Bluetooth is activated, the 700 Color Computer discovers and connects to remote devices.



700 Color Screen



730 Screen

Wireless Printing

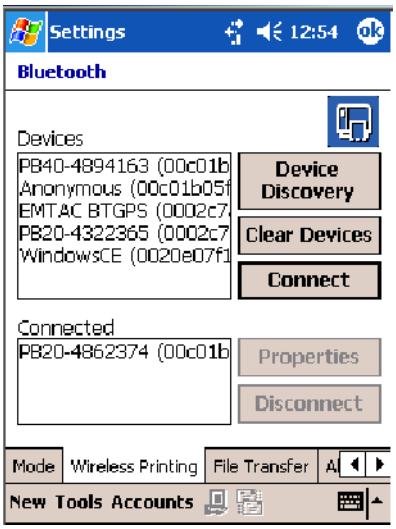
Use this tab to print via Bluetooth devices. Tap **Device Discovery** to discover (or scan) for remote Bluetooth devices. When the 700 Color Computer is finished scanning, any newly discovered devices appear in the upper **Devices** box.

Tap **Clear Devices** to remove the list from the **Devices** box.

To print to a Bluetooth device, select any of the devices listed in the **Devices** box, then tap **Connect**. Once connected, the selected device moves to the lower **Connected** box.

To view connection information or register a COM port for a device, from the lower **Connected** box, select a device, then tap **Properties**. *See "Properties" on the next page for information.*

When done printing to a device, select that device in the **Connected** box, then tap **Disconnect**. This moves the device in question back to the upper **Devices** box.



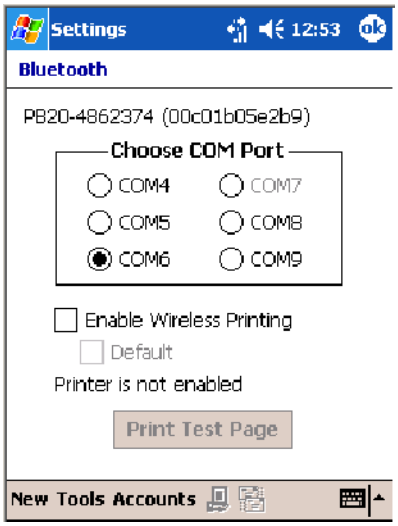
Properties

Select a COM Port from the Choose COM Port box to register for this device, then check Enable Wireless Printing to complete the COM port registration. To change your COM port selection, clear (uncheck) the Enable Wireless Printing box, select a new COM port, then check Enable Wireless Printing again. Check Default COM ports that already are in use are grayed out.

When you enable Wireless Printing, a status message is shown near the bottom of the screen to confirm your action. To print a test page to your printer, tap **Print Test Page**.

Check **Default** to set this printer to identify the assigned COM Port as the WPPort in the registry. See the *Wireless Printing Development Guide* for more details on WPPort.

Tap **ok** to return to the Wireless Printing page.



File Transfer

Use this page to enable your unit to receive files from another Bluetooth device, or from any device that supports this function.



Note that this does not apply to the 730 Computer. From this point, this transfer is similar to an IrDA file transfer. To transfer a file, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer** and locate the file to transfer. Press and hold on the file for a pop-up menu, then select **Beam File**.



The system searches for a list of Bluetooth devices that will accept a connection from your unit. When the list is complete, tap on a device to which to send the file. *Note: in some cases, the user of the target device has to "accept" the file before it is transmitted.*



AutoIP/DHCP

Automatic Private IP Addressing (AutoIP) is enabled by default in Windows Mobile 2003. To remain compatible with other versions of Pocket PC, this setting needs to be enabled. You can configure the registry settings in the following to set the required AutoIP/DHCP behavior:

- For Ethernet: `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Comm\LAN9001\TcpIp`
- Fot 802.11: `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Comm\NETWLAN1\TcpIp`

Other registry keys that can modify the behavior of AutoIP are as follows. You can find the appropriate settings and behavior of each of these keys in Microsoft Help.

- AutoInterval
- AutoMask
- AutoSubnet
- AutoIP
- AutoSeed

When a TCP/IP client cannot find a DHCP server, it generates an AutoIP address from the 169.254.xxx.xxx block. The client then tries to check for a DHCP server every 15 seconds and if a DHCP server is found, the client drops the AutoIP address and uses the address from the DHCP server.

In the MSDN Windows CE documentation available out on the Microsoft Developer Network web site (www.msdn.com), see "*Automatic Client Configuration*" for more information on AutoIP.

To disable AutoIP, set the AutoCfg registry entry to "0." If a DHCP server cannot be found, instead of using AutoIP, the system will display the "Unable to obtain a server assigned IP address" message.



Note: If you try to disable AutoIP using a CAB file to set the registry value for AutoIP, remember to set the EnableDHCP value to "1" to keep DHCP enabled



Note: To extend the number of attempts that a DHCP client makes to get a DHCP address, use the DhcpRetryDialogue and DhcpMaxRetry registry settings.



Note: Change the AutoInterval registry key value to make the client retry more often to obtain a DHCP address.

SNMP Configuration on the 700 Color Computer

In short, SNMP is an application-layer protocol that facilitates the exchange of management information between network devices. The 700 Color Computer is such an SNMP-enabled device. Use SNMP to control and configure the 700 Color Computer anywhere on an SNMP-enabled network.

The 700 Color Computer supports four proprietary Management Information Bases (MIBs) and Intermec Technologies provides SNMP support for MIB-II through seven read-only MIB-II (RFC1213-MIB) Object Identifiers (OIDs).



Note: You can only query these seven OIDs through an SNMP management station.

Management Information Base

The Management Information Base is a database that contains information about the elements to be managed. The information identifies the management element and specifies its type and access mode (Read-Only, Read-Write). MIBs are written in ASN.1 (Abstract Syntax Notation.1) — a machine independent data definition language. *Note: Elements to be managed are represented by objects. The MIB is a structured collection of such objects.*

You will find the following MIB files either in the 700 Color Management Tools or on the web via www.intermec.com:

- **INTERMEC.MIB**
  Defines the root of the Intermec MIB tree.
- **ITCADC.MIB**
  Defines objects for Automated Data Collection (ADC), such as bar code symbologies.
- **ITCSNMP.MIB**
  Defines objects for Intermec SNMP parameters and security methods, such as an SNMP security IP address.
- **ITCTERMINAL.MIB**
  Defines objects for 700 Color parameters, such as key clicks.

Object Identifiers

Each object has a unique identifier called an OID, which consist of a sequence of integer values represented in dot notation. Objects are stored in a tree structure and OIDs are assigned based on the position of the object in the tree. For example, the internet OID is equal to 1.3.6.1. Seven MIB OIDs are shown in the following table:

MIB Object Identifiers

MIB-II Item	OID	Group or Table	Description
ifNumber	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.1.0	Interfaces Group	Indicates the number of adapters present in the system. For the 700 Color Computer, if one adapter is present in the system, then *ifNumber* = 1 and ifIndex = 1.
ifIndex	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.ifIndex	Interfaces Table (ifTable)	A unique value for each interface. The value ranges between 1 and the value of *ifNumber*.
ifDescr	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2.ifIndex	Interfaces Table (ifTable)	A textual string containing information about the interface.
ifType	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.3.ifIndex	Interfaces Table (ifTable)	An integer containing information about the type of the interface. It is equal to 1 for Other.
ipAdEntAddr	1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.1.IpAddress	IP address Table (ipAddrTable)	The IP address to which this entry's addressing information pertains *(same as 700 IP address)*, where IP Address is the valid non-zero IP address of the 700 Color Computer.
ipAdEntIfIndex	1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.2.IpAddress	IP address Table (ipAddrTable)	The index value that uniquely identifies the interface to which this entry is applicable *(same as ifIndex)*.
ipAdEntNetMask	1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.3.IpAddress	IP address Table (ipAddrTable)	The subnet mask associated with the IP address of this entry *(same as Subnet Mask)*.

Configuring with SNMP

The community string allows an SNMP manager to manage the 700 Color Computer with a specified privilege level. The default read-only community string is "public" and "private" is the default read/write community string. See the specific configuration parameter to find its OID. To configure the 700 Color Computers using SNMP:

1. Configure 700 Color Computers for RF or Ethernet communications.
2. Determine the OID (Object Identifier) for the parameter to be changed. The Intermec base OID is 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.
3. Use your SNMP management station to get and set variables that are defined in the Intermec MIBs. You can set the traps, identification, or security configuration parameters for SNMP. *See Appendix A, "Configurable Settings," to learn more about these parameters.*

5 Printer Support

The 700 Series Color Mobile Computer works with the following printers from Intermec Technologies. Contact an Intermec representative for information about these printers.

- **6820**
  A full-page, 80-column printer.
- **6808**
  A 4-inch belt-mount printer.
- **PB20**
  A 2-inch belt-mount printer with a Bluetooth compatible module from Socket Communications.
- **782T**
  A 2-inch workboard printer.



Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.

Printing ASCII

The following methods for printing using Pocket PC at this time is as follows:

- Add port drivers to print ASCII directly to the port.
- Use LinePrinter ActiveX Control from the Printing Resource Kit via the Intermec Developer Library (IDL) available as a download from the Intermec webs site at www.intermec.com. Contact your Intermec representative for more information.
- Via wireless printing - *see the Wireless Printing Development Guide for more information.*

Directly to a Port

Printing directly to the port sends RAW data to the printer. The format of this data depends upon your application and the printer capabilities.

You must understand the printer commands available for your specific printer. Generally, applications just send raw ASCII text to the printer. Since you are sending data to the printer from your application directly to the port you are in complete control of the printers operations. This allows you to do line printing *(print one line at a time)* rather than the page format printing offered by the GDI approach. It is also much faster since data does not have to be converted from one graphics format to the other (display to printer). Most Intermec® printers use Epson Escape Sequences to control print format operations.

These commands are available in documentation you receive with your printers or from technical support. Win32 APIs are required to print directly to the port.

Directly to a Generic Serial Port

To print directly to a generic serial port printer (non-Intermec printers):

- Use CreateFile() to open ports — COM1 can be opened on most devices.
- Use WriteFile() to send data directly to the printer.
- Use CloseHandle() when you are finished printing to close the port.

IrDA Printer Driver

IrDA printing is only available on the certain devices and is supported directly by the Windows CE load via the IrSock API provided by the Microsoft Win32 API without need for additional drivers. Intermec 6804, 6805, 6806, 6808 and 6820 and other IrDA printers are supported.

NPCP Printer Driver

The NPCP printer communications driver (NPCPPORT.DLL) is a Stream Device Driver built into the operating system. The driver supports only NPCP communications to and from the 6820 and 4820 printers over a selected serial port.

All applications use WIN32 API functions to access the drivers. Basic operations are easily implemented by applications through the CreateFile(), WriteFile(), ReadFile(), DeviceIOControl(), and CloseHandle() Win32 APIs.

Operations to upgrade printer modules, perform printer diagnostics, and get printer configuration are performed largely via DeviceIOControl() functions.

About NPCP

NPCP (Norand® Portable Communications Protocol) is a proprietary protocol that provides session, network, and datalink services for Intermec mobile computers in the Intermec LAN environment used with printers and data communications.

NPCP Driver Installation and Removal

Use LPT9: for the NPCP printer device and COM1 for the last parameter. COM1 is the connection available via the 700 Color Computer.

Applications use the RegisterDevice() function to install the driver. DeregisterDevice() uninstalls the device driver and frees memory space when the driver is not required. Use the HANDLE returned by RegisterDevice() as the parameter to DeregisterDevice().

Use the RegisterDevice() function call as demonstrated below. Specify the full path name to the driver starting at the root for the RegisterDevice() function to work properly. The last parameter to RegisterDevice() is a DWORD that represents the name of the port for the NPCP stream driver to use. Build this parameter on the stack if it is not to be paged out during the call. The first parameter “LPT” (Device Name) and the second parameter “9’ (index), indicate the name of the registered device, such as LPT9. This is used in the CreateFile() function call.

```
Install()
{
  HANDLE hDevice;
  TCHAR port[6];
  port[0] = TCHAR(‘C’);
  port[1] = TCHAR(‘O’);
  port[2] = TCHAR(‘M’);
  port[3] = TCHAR(‘1’);
  port[4] = TCHAR(‘:’);
  port[5] = TCHAR(0);
  hDevice = RegisterDevice ( (TEXT(”LPT”), 9,
  TEXT(“\\STORAGE CARD\\WINDOWS\\NPCPPORT.dll”), (DWORD)port);
}
```

Opening the NPCP Driver

The application opens the NPCP driver by using the CreateFile() function. The call can be implemented as follows. The first parameter "LPT9:" must reflect the device name and index used in the RegisterDevice() function call and will fail for any of the following reasons:

```
hFile = CreateFile(_T("LPT9:"), GENERIC_WRITE |
GENERIC_READ, 0, NULL, OPEN_ALWAYS, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL,
NULL);
```

- The port associated with the device during RegisterDevice() is in use.
- The NPCP device is already open.
- The share mode is not set to zero. The device cannot be shared.
- Access permissions are not set to GENERIC_WRITE | GENERIC_READ. Both modes must be specified.

Closing the NPCP Driver

Using the CloseHandle() (hFile) function closes the NPCP driver. Where *hFile* is the handle returned by the CreateFile() function call.

- TRUE = the device is successfully closed.
- FALSE = an attempt to close NULL HANDLE or an already closed device.

Reading from the NPCP Driver

Reading of the NPCP printers is not supported since all responses from the printer are the result of commands sent to the printer. DeviceIoControl() functions are provided where data is to be received from the printer.

Writing to the NPCP Driver

All Print data can be sent to the printer using the WriteFile() function. The print data written to the driver must contain the proper printer commands for formatting. If the function returns FALSE, the NPCP error may be retrieved using IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR. See the description on the next page.

NPCP Driver I/O Controls

An application uses the DeviceIoControl() function to specify an printer operation to be performed. Certain I/O controls are required to bind and close communication sessions with the printer, and must be completed before any other commands to the driver can execute properly.

The function returns TRUE to indicate the device successfully completed its specified I/O control operation, otherwise it returns FALSE. The following I/O control codes are defined:

```
#define IOCTL_NPCP_CANCEL
CTL_CODE(FILE_DEVICE_SERIAL_PORT,0x400,METHOD_BUFFERED,FILE_ANY_ACCESS)
#define IOCTL_NPCP_BIND
CTL_CODE(FILE_DEVICE_SERIAL_PORT,0x401,METHOD_BUFFERED,FILE_ANY_ACCESS)
#define IOCTL_NPCP_CLOSE
CTL_CODE(FILE_DEVICE_SERIAL_PORT,0x402,METHOD_BUFFERED,FILE_ANY_ACCESS)
#define IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR
CTL_CODE(FILE_DEVICE_SERIAL_PORT,0x403,METHOD_BUFFERED,FILE_ANY_ACCESS)
#define IOCTL_NPCP_FLUSH
CTL_CODE(FILE_DEVICE_SERIAL_PORT,0x404,METHOD_BUFFERED,FILE_ANY_ACCESS)
#define IOCTL_NPCP_IOCTL
CTL_CODE(FILE_DEVICE_SERIAL_PORT,0x405,METHOD_BUFFERED,FILE_ANY_ACCESS)
#define IOCTL_NPCP_PRTVER
CTL_CODE(FILE_DEVICE_SERIAL_PORT,0x406,METHOD_BUFFERED,FILE_ANY_ACCESS)
```

- **IOCTL_NPCP_CANCEL**
  This cancels all printing at the printer. It flushes the printer buffers and reinitializes the printer to its default state. No parameters are required.
- **IOCTL_NPCP_BIND**
  This command is required before any data is sent or received by the printer. Once the driver is opened, the application must bind the communications session with the printer before any data can be sent or received by the printer. If an error occurs during the bind, the application may use IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR to get the current extended error code. No parameters are required.
- **IOCTL_NPCP_CLOSE**
  This command closes the current session with the printer. This function always returns TRUE. No parameters are required.
- **IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR**
  This command returns the extended NPCP error code in PL/N format. The word returned will contain the PL/N compatible error code in the low byte and completion flags in the high byte. If the frame that returned an error was not received correctly by the printer the FRAME_NOT_ACKED bit will be set in the high byte. This operation always returns TRUE. An output buffer of at least 2 bytes is required. See "*NPCP Error Codes*" on page 203.
- **IOCTL_NPCP_FLUSH**
  This command allows the application to poll the printer for errors while the report is completing the print process at the printer. If an error occurs during the polling process, the operation will return FALSE and the application can get the extended error code by using IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR. No parameters are required.

NPCP Printer Communications

All NPCP printer communications should be based on the following flow:

1. Use CreateFile(); to open the printer driver.
2. Use IOCTL_NPCP_BIND to bind a session with the printer; IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR to check for errors on the bind to ensure success; and IOCTL_NPCP_CANCEL to cancel any outstanding print jobs.
3. Use IOCTL_NPCP_FLUSH to poll the printer to free up printer buffer resources. Use IOCTL_NPCP_FLUSH to poll the printer's status. If an error is reported by the IOCTL, then use IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR to get the error and determine the correct recovery procedure.
4. Use WriteFile(); to write your data to the printer. Check for errors and that all data were written. Use IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR to get the extended error. If the error is critical in nature, use IOCTL_NPCP_CLOSE, followed by CloseFile(), to end the communications session. Start a new session, beginning with step 1 to ensure proper printing. For noncritical errors display the error and retry the operation.
5. After all data is sent to the printer, ensure that the printer continues to print the report properly by polling the printer's status. Use IOCTL_NPCP_FLUSH to poll the printer's status. If an error is reported by the IOCTL, then use IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR to get the error and determine the correct recovery procedure.

Sample Code

See sample code in the "\700C Dev Tools\Installable Drivers\Port Drivers\Npcp\NPCPPrint\" directory for more details on printing, printer communications and error code handling.

NPCP Error Codes

Call the IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR I/O control function to receive PL/N compatible error codes. Applications must decide how to act upon the data returned.

```
// Definition of NPCP communications Errors and Printer Errors
#define PNRDY (BYTE)102 // link not ready error
#define RXTMO (BYTE)104 // link no receive error
#define TXTMO (BYTE)106 // link no transmit error
#define BADADR (BYTE)111 // frame address error
#define GAPERR (BYTE)112 // link gap error (timeout) in receive data
#define LSRPE (BYTE)113 // frame parity error on length field
#define IFTS (BYTE)120 // session layer - invalid frame this state
#define NS_NE_VR (BYTE)121 // session layer sequence error
#define NR_NE_VS (BYTE)122 // session layer sequence error
#define MAC_CRCERR (BYTE)124 // MAC CRC error
#define RLENERR (BYTE)123 // MAC too much data received
#define FRMERR (BYTE)200 // Frame Reject
#define FRMERR_IF (BYTE)201 // Frame Reject - Invalid Frame
#define FRMERR_NR (BYTE)202 // Frame Reject - NR Mismatch
#define FRMERR_NS (BYTE)203 // Frame Reject - NS Mismatch
#define NDMERR (BYTE)204 // Normal Disconnect mode error
#define BINDERR (BYTE)210 // bind error
#define IPLDUR (BYTE)221 // invalid presentation layer response
#define HEADJAM (BYTE)222 // printer head jam
#define PAPEROUT (BYTE)223 // printer paper out
#define LOWVOLTS (BYTE)224 // printer low voltage
#define HIVOLTS (BYTE)225 // printer over voltage
#define LOWBAT (BYTE)226 // printer low battery
#define COVEROFF (BYTE)227 // printer cover off error
#define HEADFAULT (BYTE)228 // printer head short or driver short error
#define PFFAULT (BYTE)229 // paper feed motor fault.
#define FRAME_NOT_ACKED 0x8000 // frame was not received by printer and need
to be resent.
```

O'Neil Printer Driver

The DTR printer communications driver is a Stream Device Driver named ONEIL.DLL.

All applications use WIN32 API functions to access drivers. Basic operations are easily implemented by applications through the CreateFile(), WriteFile(), DeviceIOControl() and CloseHandle() Win32 APIs.

The driver supports communications to 6804DM, 6804T, 6805A, 6806, 6808, 681T, and PB20 printers over a selected serial port.

DTR Driver Installation and Removal

Your application must install the device driver by using the RegisterDevice() function. The driver name is ONEIL.DLL. We recommend that you use "DTR" for the Device Name parameter, "1" for the Device Driver index parameter, and use any of the following strings for the last parameter:

- NULL (==0) Defaults to COM1 @ 9600
- "COM1" only COM port specified defaults to 9600
- "COM1:9600" sets to COM port and specified bit rate
- "COM1:19200" sets to COM port and specified bit rate

Use the HANDLE returned by RegisterDevice() as the parameter to DeregisterDevice(). The correct usage of the RegisterDevice() function call is demonstrated below. You may use DeregisterDevice() to uninstall the driver.

```
Install()
{

  HANDLE hDevice;
  TCHAR port[6];
  port[0] = TCHAR('C');
  port[1] = TCHAR('O');
  port[2] = TCHAR('M');
  port[3] = TCHAR('1');
  port[4] = TCHAR(':');
  port[5] = TCHAR(0);
  hDevice = RegisterDevice ( (TEXT("DTR"), 1, TEXT("\\WINDOWS\\ONEIL.DLL"),
  (DWORD)port);

}
```

Opening the DTR Driver

The application opens the DTR driver by using the CreateFile() function. The call can be implemented as follows:

```
hFile = CreateFile(_T("DTR1:"), GENERIC_WRITE, 0, NULL,
OPEN_ALWAYS, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);
```

The first parameter "DTR1:" must reflect the device name and index used in the RegisterDevice() function call.

The function call will fail for any of the following reasons:

- The port associated with the device during RegisterDevice() is currently in use.
- The DTR device is already open.
- The share mode is not set to zero. The device cannot be shared.
- Access permissions are not set to GENERIC_WRITE.

Closing the DTR Driver

Using the CloseHandle() (hFile) function closes the DTR driver. Where *hFile* is the handle returned by the CreateFile() function call.

- TRUE indicates the device is successfully closed.
- FALSE indicates an attempt to close a NULL HANDLE or an already closed device.

Writing to the DTR Driver

You can use the WriteFile() function to send all Print data to the printer. The print data being written must contain the proper formatting printer commands.

DTR Printer Communications

All DTR printer communications should be based on the following flow:

1. Use CreateFile() to open the printer driver.
2. Use WriteFile() to write your data to the printer. Check for errors and that all data were written.
3. Use CloseHandle() to close the driver.

6 Scanner Support

The 700 Series Color Mobile Computer is available with imaging or laser scanning technologies, including the following:

APS Linear Imager: *(standard for 730 Computers)* — includes the EV10 Scan Engine	Reads 1D symbologies and PDF417 bar codes. Linear imaging using Vista Scanning technology reads low-contrast bar codes, laminated bar codes, and bar codes displayed on CRT or TRT displays. This imaging uses harmless LEDs for illumination and does not require any warning labels. Vista Scanning is more reliable than lasers as it is a completely solid state with no moving parts or oscillating mirrors.
2D Imager: *(not supported on 730 Computers)* — includes the IT4000 Scan Engine	This decodes several stacked 1D and 2D symbologies, including PDF417, Data Matrix, and MaxiCode without "painting." It can also read 1D codes from any orientation, for example the scan beam does not need to align perpendicular to the symbol to read it. Photography is a secondary application; the lens in the device favors bar code reading. Photos are 640x480, 256 gray-scale.
1D Laser Scanner: *(not supported on 730 Computers)* — includes the SE900, SE900HS, SE900-S6, and SE900HS-S6 scan engines	Traditional laser scanner that decodes 1D bar codes.
PDF417 Laser Scanner: *(not supported on 730 Computers)*	Higher speed laser scanner that can read PDF417 labels by "painting" the label.

A 700 Color Imager Demo application demonstrates the more common features of the 700 Color Computer imager. See the *Imager Demo V1.0 User's Guide* for information.

Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.

Scanner Control and Data Transfer



Note: To use the methods described below, enable Data Collection functionality on the 700 Computer using the bootloader configuration menu.

The Data Server and associated software provide several ways to manipulate scanner control and data transfer between the scanner subsystem and user applications:

- **Automatic Data Collection COM Interfaces**:
  These COM interfaces allow user applications to receive bar code data, and configure and control the bar code reader engine.
- **ITCAxBarCodeReaderControl functions**:
  These ActiveX controls allow user applications to collect bar code data from the scanner, to configure the scanner, and to configure audio and visual notification when data arrives.
- **ITCAxReaderCommand functions**:
  Use these ActiveX controls to modify and retrieve configuration information using the reader interface commands.
- **Scanning EasySet bar code labels**:
  You can use the EasySet® bar code creation software from Intermec Technologies Corporation to print configuration labels. Scan the labels to change the scanner configuration and data transfer settings.

  Use the Intermec EasySet software to print configuration labels you can scan to change your configuration settings. For more information, see the EasySet online help. EasySet is available from the Intermec Data Capture web site.

For more information, see the Data Collection Resource Kit in the Intermec Developer Library (IDL), which is available as a download from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com. Contact your Intermec representative for more information.

Data Collection Configuration



For Units with PSM Builds Older than 3.00

Scanner settings for the 700 Color Computer can be configured via the **Data Collection** control panel applet. From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Data Collection**. See *Appendix A*, "*Configurable Settings*" for more information about the following parameters. *Note that these are in alphabetical order.*

- Codabar *(page 306)*
- Code 11 *(page 320)*
- Code 128 *(page 309)*
  - Code 128 Options *(page 310)*
  - Code 128 FNC1 Character *(page 311)*
- Code 39 *(page 304)*
- Code 93 *(page 308)*
  - Code 93 Length *(page 308)*
- Data Matrix *(page 322)*
- Interleaved 2 of 5 *(page 317)*
- Matrix 2 of 5 *(page 318)*
- MaxiCode *(page 323)*
- MSI *(page 313)*
- PDF417 *(page 314)*
  - Macro PDF *(page 314)*
  - Micro PDF417 *(page 316)*
- Plessey *(page 312)*
- QR Code *(page 321)*
- Standard 2 of 5 *(page 305)*
- Telepen *(page 319)*
- UPC/EAN *(page 307)*



For Units With PSM Build 3.00 or Newer

You can configure scanner settings for the 700 Color Computer via the Intermec Settings control panel applet. From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Intermec Settings** icon. See the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual* (P/N: 073529) for information about the settings you can configure with this applet. This online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

Internal Scanners

The Intermec Internal Scanner feature allows Automatic Data Collection (ADC) by accepting data from the COM1 port and wedging it into the keyboard interface. You can enable or disable this feature from the Today screen on the 700 Color Computer.

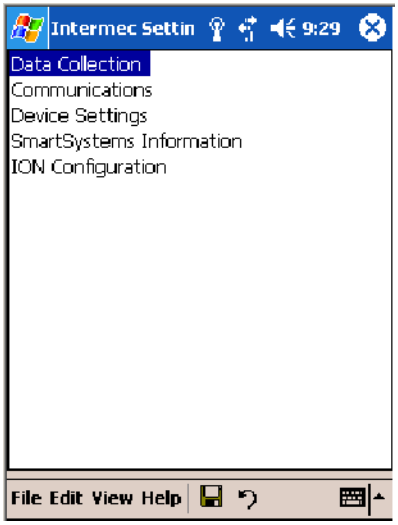
For Units With PSM Build 3.00 or Newer

Do the following before you configure your internal scanner from the Intermec Settings control panel applet. Information about the settings you can configure with this applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*. The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

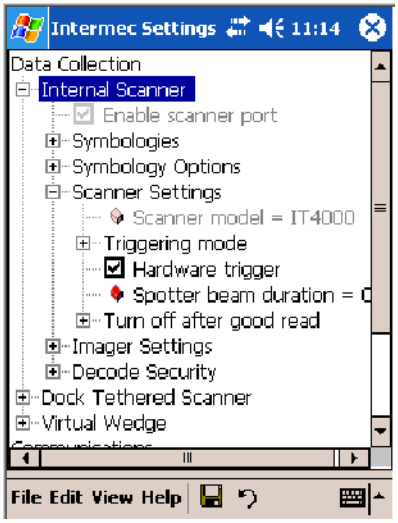


Intermec Settings

1 From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Intermec Settings** icon.



2 Tap the **Data Collection** option, then tap (+) to expand **Internal Scanner**. *This sample screen is for the IT4000 scan engine.*



Scanner and Imager Settings

Depending on what is selected as the scanner model, image settings, decode security, scanner settings, and virtual wedge are configured from the Intermec Settings applet. See the the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*, available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com, for more information about each enabled option.

Internal Scanner Supported Symbologies

See the following table for a guideline and Appendix B, "*Bar Code Symbologies*" for more information on each supported symbology:

Symbologies	EV10	IT4000	SE900	SE900HS	SE900-S6	SE900HS-S6
Code39	X	X	X	X	X	X
UPC/EAN	X	X	X	X	X	X
Code 128	X	X	X	X	X	X
Interleaved 2 of 5	X	X	X	X	X	X
Code 93	X	X	X	X	X	X
Codabar	X	X	X	X	X	X
Code 2 of 5	X	X	X	X	X	X
MSI	X	X	X	X	X	X
Plessey	X	X	X	X	X	X
Code 11	X	X	X	X	X	X
Matrix 2 of 5	X	X	X	X	X	X
Telepen	X	X	X	X	X	X
PDF417	X	X	X	X	X	X
Micro PDF417	X	X	X	X	X	X
MaxiCode		X				
Data Matrix		X				
QR Code		X				
RSS 14	X	X	X	X	Available in f/w Sxxp304	Available in f/w Sxxp304
RSS Limited	X	X	X	X	Available in f/w Sxxp304	Available in f/w Sxxp304
RSS Expanded	X	X	X	X	Available in f/w Sxxp304	Available in f/w Sxxp304
Codablock A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Codablock F	X	X	X	X	X	X
UCC Composite		X				

Tethered Scanners

The Intermec Tethered Scanner feature allows Automatic Data Collection (ADC) by accepting data from the COM1 port and wedging it into the keyboard interface. You can enable or disable this feature from the Today screen on the 700 Color Computer.

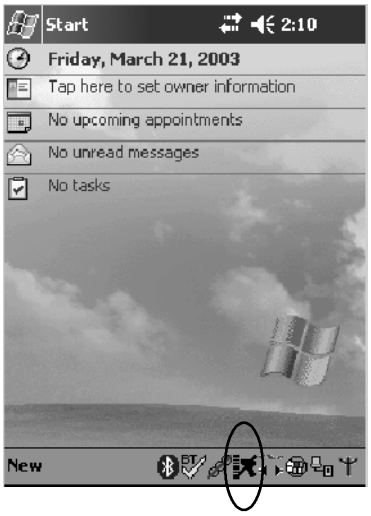
The following information is divided between units with PSM Builds older than 3.00 *(next paragraph)* or units with PSM Builds 3.00 or newer *(starting on page 218)*.

For Units With PSM Builds Older than 3.00

Enabling and Disabling



On the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Today**. Tap the bar code scanner icon in the System Tray *(circled below)*. Initially, the bar code scanner icon indicates that this feature is disabled *(shown to the left)*.





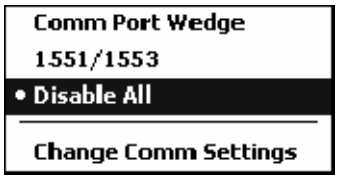
- Select **Comm Port Wedge** to send any data, coming into the 700 Color Computer through the COM1 port from an external input device, as keyboard data to an application on the desktop.

  For example, if you have Pocket Word running on your 700 Color Computer desktop, information scanned with a scanner connected to the COM1 port appears in the Word document. If another data collection application is running and is active on the 700 Color Computer, the scanned information appears in that application.



Note: When **Comm Port Wedge** is selected, regardless of the data sent by the external input device, you cannot control the device or the data format using any of the Intermec scanner control or data transfer APIs from the Data Collection Resource Kit from the IDL or the internal Data Collection software. The external input device is governed by what software it has onboard to tell it how to scan, take pictures, or send the data elsewhere.

- Select **1551/1553** to enable the Sabre 1551E or 1553 Tethered Scanner to scan, then send data as keyboard data. The 1551/1553 Tethered Scanner has software onboard that translates scanned data into characters, so the running/active application does not need to know how to do that. All the scanner control and data transfer APIs will work with the 1551/1553 Tethered Scanner, so you can control the device.
- Select **Disable All** to disable this feature and use the COM1 port for another application, such as ActiveSync. An error message will result if this option were not selected, but this action was attempted. Similarly, if ActiveSync is using the COM1 port, and you select **Comm Port Wedge** or **1551/1553**, an error message will result. See "*Error Message*" for more information.



Error Message

If the COM1 port is used by another application, such as ActiveSync, neither the Comm Port Wedge nor the 1551/1553 Tethered Scanner can be enabled. As a result, the following message may appear. *Note that this message is for the Comm Port Wedge.* You must disable that application to free up the COM1 port before you can enable either the wedge or the scanner.



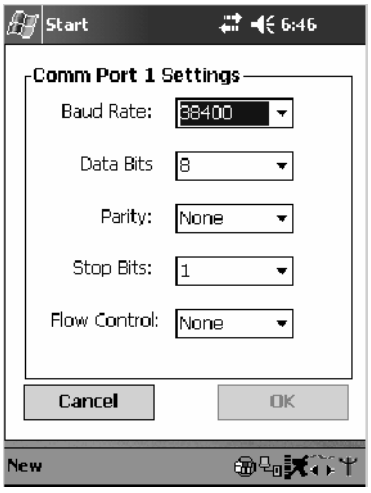
Changing Comm Settings

Tap **Change Comm Settings** to configure the settings for the COM1 port. Current settings are restored after a warm-boot is performed, but are lost after a cold-boot is performed. When these settings are not changed, the **OK** button is disabled (grayed out). When changes are made, tap **OK** after it is enabled to accept these changes.

- **Baud Rate**: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200
- **Data Bits**: 7 or 8
- **Parity**: None, Odd, Even, Mark, Space
- **Stop Bits**: 1 or 2
- **Flow Control**: None or Hardware

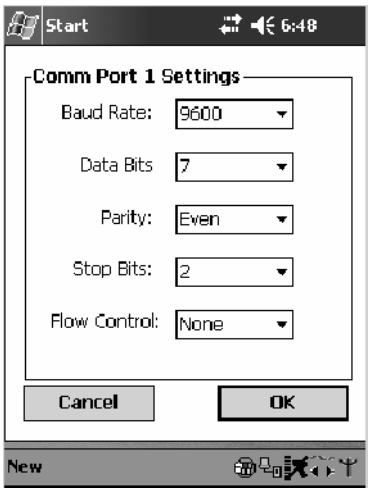
Tethered Scanner

Default settings for the Tethered Scanner are shown in this illustration:



Sabre 1551E or 1553 Tethered Scanner

The default communication configuration for the Sabre 1551E or 1553 Tethered Scanner is shown in the following illustration. Scan the EasySet Reset Factory Defaults label to set the Sabre 1551E or 1553 tethered scanner communications settings to this configuration. The COM1 port configuration settings must also match those of the scanner to scan labels.



Welch Allyn 1470 Imager Settings

You can set the Welch Allyn 1470 Imager to this configuration by scanning the Factory Default Settings label.

Scanner Cabling

A null modem cable is required for the Welch Allyn 1470 Imager to communicate with the 700 Color Computer when using the 700 Color Serial Cable (P/N: 226-999-001).

Sabre 1551E / 1553 Cables connect directly to the Model 700 COM Port.

Limitations and Capabilities

The Tethered Scanner has the following limitations:

- No auto detection of a scanner's physical connection to COM1 port. User needs to ensure the communication settings of COM1 port matched the settings of the device.
- The Pocket PC Pocket Office applications misbehave when control characters such as carriage return are wedged. This is a known Pocket PC problem, which is being worked with Microsoft and for which a work around is being developed.
- Communications port is COM1 and cannot be changed.
- A complete bar code label is detected when the time between bytes (the inter-byte gap) exceeds 100 ms. This allows that data could be concatenated if two labels were received while the Comm Port Wedge or the 1551/1553 Tethered Scanner was not performing a read. That is, it could be wedging data just read or the read thread could be preempted. Also, the labels could appear concatenated if the scanner itself were to buffer the labels before transmitting them.

When enabled, the "Comm Port Wedge" menu option has this limitation:

- There is no bar code API to get bar code data from the bar code scanner. The Comm Port Wedge transmits the data through the keyboard interface only.

When enabled, the "1551/1553" menu option has these capabilities:

- Grid Data Editing is available.
- The source of the symbology configurations is only available via the Easy Set command labels. You can only configure the Virtual Wedge configurations via the Data Collection control panel applet Virtual Wedge page. See Appendix A, "*Configurable Settings*," for information.
- May transmit the data through the keyboard interface (via the Virtual Wedge).

- The bar code APIs, defined in the IADC interface, are available to get bar code data from the bar code scanner. The following example shows how to programmatically collects bar code data:

```
#include “IADC.h”                    // Linked with ITCUUID.LIB
#include “ITCAdcMgmt.h”              // Linked with ITCAdcDevMgmt.lib

  IADC* pIADC;
  HRESULT hrStatus = S_OK;

// Create a ADC COM interface to collect bar code data from the 1551E/1553
// when the 1551/1553 menu option is enabled.
  hrStatus =
  ITCDeviceOpen(TEXT(“ExtScanner”), // Name of the ADC device.
    IID_IADC,                       // COM interface to return
    ITC_DHDEVFLAG_READAHEAD,        // Device’s Flags
    (LPVOID *) &pIADC);             // the returned interface

if( SUCCEEDED(hrStatus) )
  {
    BYTE byteBuffer[MAX_LABEL_SIZE];
    DWORD dwLength = 0;
  HRESULT hr = pIDC->Read(
    byteBuffer,                     // Buffer to put the ADC data.
    MAX_LABEL_SIZE,                 // Size of pDataBuffer in bytes.
    &dwLength,                      // Number bytes returned.
    NULL,                           // Time stamp of the received data. NULL.
    INFINITE                        // Number of milliseconds to wait.
  );

}
    when done using this COM interface, delete it:
ITCDeviceClose( (IUnknown **) pIADC);
```

For Units With PSM Build 3.00 or Newer

Configuring the Tethered Scanner

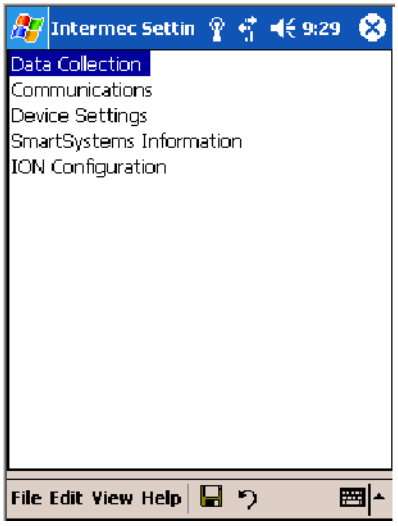
Do the following before you configure your tethered scanner from the Intermec Settings control panel applet. Information about the settings you can configure with this applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*. The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

1 Connect your tethered scanner to the tethered scanner port.

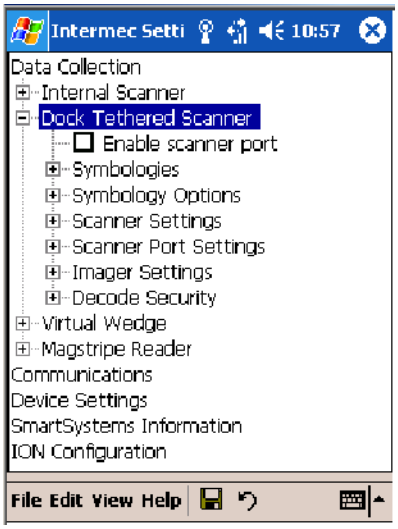


Intermec Settings

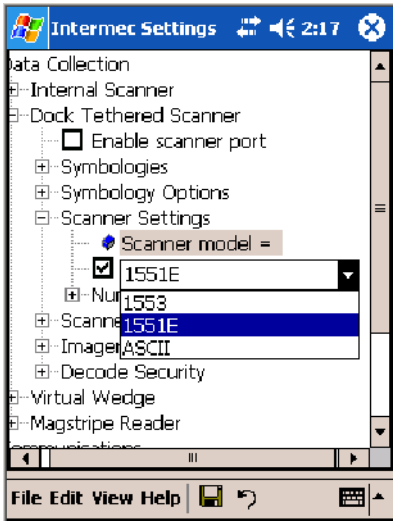
2 From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Intermec Settings** icon.



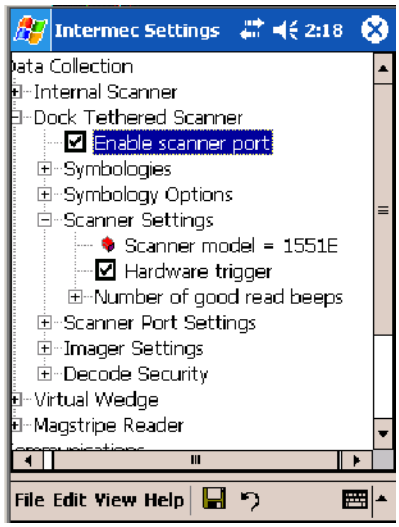
3 Tap the **Data Collection** option, then tap (+) to expand **Dock Tethered Scanner**.



4 Tap (+) to expand **Scanner Settings**, tap **Scanner model** for a drop-down list, then select the applicable scanner, such as “1551E” or “1553” in this sample screen.



5 Make sure a scanner is properly connected to your 700 Computer, tap to check **Enable scanner port**, then tap **File** > **Save Settings** from the bottom of the screen. These changes take several moments to reset.



1551E or 1553 Selected for Scanner Model

When "1551E" or "1553" is selected from the **Scanner model** option *(see step 4 above)*, and the port state is already enabled *(see step 5)*, the process will take several moments to reset. When 1551E or 1553 is successfully connected during this step, the unit will emit some beeps. Here, the terminal is initializing the scanner at 9600 for the baud rate, 7 data bits, even parity, and 2 stop bits and synchronizing the terminal's configuration with the attached scanner.

With "1551E" or "1553" selected, Symbologies, Symbology Options, Hardware Trigger, and Scanner Port settings are configured from the Intermec Settings applet. See the the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*, available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com, for more information about each enabled option.

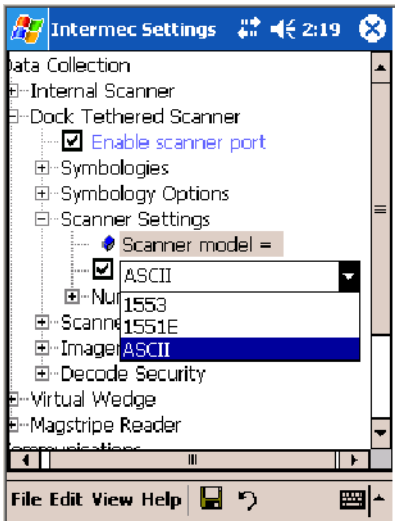
ASCII Selected for Scanner Model

To send data coming into the 700 Color Computer through the COM1 port from an external input device, as keyboard data to an application on the desktop, do the following:

1 Select "ASCII" from the **Scanner model** option.

2 Tap to check **Enable scanner port**.

3 Tap **File** > **Save Settings** from the bottom of the screen.



With "ASCII" selected, Symbology Options, Hardware Trigger, and Scanner Port settings are configured from the Intermec Settings applet. See the the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*, available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com, for more information about each enabled option.



Note: When selecting either the 1551E or the 1553 Scanner or enabling the scanner port for these scanners, the 700 Computer tries to communicate with the attached scanner. If the scanner is not powered, if the cable is not connected properly, the wrong cable is used, or if the scanner firmware is older than 2.0, and the "Failed to save one or more settings" message appears, then this step failed.

This process can take time as the terminal is going through a group of RS-232 settings to communicate with the scanner. After successful communicated with the scanner (about eight beeps are generated), it initializes the scanner with the 700 Computer's current settings. This process might generate a series of beeps pending on the firmware version installed in the scanner. These beeps are suppressed in firmware versions 2.08 or greater.

Troubleshooting the 1551E/1553 Tethered Scanner

Do the following to troubleshoot your 1551/1553 Tethered Scanner:

1. Ensure the correct cable is used for the scanner on the tethered scanner port. *Note the 700 Computer cannot supply power to the scanner.*
2. Perform a quick test to determine whether the connection is good. Temporary select the scanner model as "ASCII," then enable the scanner port state. Go to a command prompt or a notepad and scan a data label. If a label is wedged into the command prompt or notepad, then the connection is good.
3. If step 2 passes, reset the scanner configurations to their defaults (scan the Reset Factory Defaults label on the next page) to prevent miscommunication, then reenable the scanner port state.
4. If step 2 fails, then the firmware installed in the tethered scanner may be older than version 2.0. Upgrade your scanner firmware.

Reset Factory Defaults

Scan the EasySet software bar code label "Reset Factory Default" to restore all of your scanner's configurations to their factory defaults. When this command label is scanned, reinitialize the tethered scanner (such as disable the scanner port state, then enable it) on the 700 Computer. Otherwise, the online configuration and scanning on the 700 Computer are not functional. In general, scan this label only to initially reset the scanner.

Do not scan EasySet command labels to change the following settings:

- Symbologies code mark
- Code 128, EAN29 Identifier
- Preamble and Postamble
- Enable/Disable symbologies
- Symbology ID transmit option

In some cases, scanning EasySet Command labels cause the current setting on the user interface to be out of sync with the scanner settings. However, in some cases, scanning these labels does corrupt scanned data.

The "Open COMx error: 0x00000037" message appears if the COM port cannot open due to another application using the port. Disable that application to free up the COM1 port before you can enable the scanner. "x" is the COM port number, such as 1, 2, or 3.

Tethered Scanner Supported Symbologies

The user interface may allow configuration of PDF417, Micro PDF417, RSS, and Codablock bar code symbologies. However, these symbologies are dependant on what scanner models and firmware versions are in use. See the following table for a guideline and Appendix B, "*Bar Code Symbologies*" for more information on each supported symbology:

You can use a generic ASCII scanner with the 700 Color Computer. Pending on the scanner, linear symbologies such as Code39, should decode correctly. However, 2D symbologies such as PDF417 may not decode correctly.

Symbologies	1551E	1553
Code39	X	X
UPC/EAN	X	X
Code 128	X	X
Interleaved 2 of 5	X	X
Code 93	X	X
Codabar	X	X
Code 2 of 5	X	X
MSI	X	X
Plessey	X	X
Code 11	X	X
Matrix 2 of 5	X	X
Telepen	X	X
PDF417	Available in 1551 0808 PDF	
Micro PDF417	Available in 1551 0808 PDF, Sxxp217_ or later	
MaxiCode		
Data Matrix		
QR Code		
RSS 14	F/w version 2.15 or later	F/w version 2.15 or later
RSS Limited	F/w version 2.15 or later	F/w version 2.15 or later
RSS Expanded	F/w version 2.15 or later	F/w version 2.15 or later
Codablock A	Available in 1551 0808 PDF	
Codablock F	Available in 1551 0808 PDF	
UCC Composite		

7 Programming

The following programming information pertains to the 700 Series Color Mobile Computer:

- Creating CAB Files *(page 224)*
- Customization and Lockdown *(page 241)*
- FTP Server *(page 242)*
- Kernel I/O Control Functions *(page 250)*
- Network Selection APIs *(page 266)*
- Notifications *(page 289)*
- Reboot Functions *(page 291)*
- Remapping the Keypad *(page 292)*



Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.

Creating CAB Files

The Windows CE operating system uses a .CAB file to install an application on a Windows CE-based device. A .CAB file is composed of multiple files that are compressed into one file. Compressing multiple files into one file provides the following benefits:

- All application files are present.
- A partial installation is prevented.
- The application can be installed from several sources, such as a desktop computer or a Web site.

Use the CAB Wizard application (CABWIZ.EXE) to generate a .CAB file for your application.

Creating Device-Specific CAB Files

Do the following to create a device-specific .CAB file for an application, *in the order provided*:

1. Create an .INF file with Windows CE-specific modifications *(page 224)*.
2. *Optional* Create a SETUP.DLL file to provide custom control of the installation process *(page 236)*.
3. Use the CAB Wizard to create the .CAB file, using the .INF file, the optional SETUP.DLL file, and the device-specific application files as parameters *(page 239)*.

Creating an .INF File

An .INF file specifies information about an application for the CAB Wizard. Below are the sections of an .INF file:

[Version]

This specifies the creator of the file, version, and other relevant information.

Required? Yes

- **Signature**: "*signature_name*"
  "$Windows NT$"
- **Provider**: "*INF_creator*"
  The company name of the application, such as "Microsoft."
- **CESignature**
  "$Windows CE$"

Example

```
[Version]
Signature = "$Windows NT$"
Provider = "Intermec"
CESignature = "$Windows CE$"
```

[CEStrings]

This specifies string substitutions for the application name and the default installation directory.

Required? Yes

- **AppName**: *app_name*
  Name of the application. Other instances of %AppName% in the .INF file are replaced with this string value, such as RP32.
- **InstallDir**: *default_install_dir*
  Default installation directory on the device. Other instances of %InstallDir% in the .INF file are replaced with this string value. Example: \SDMMC_Disk\%AppName%

Example

```
[CEStrings]
AppName="Game Pack"
InstallDir=%CE1%\%AppName%
```

[Strings]

This section is optional and defines one or more string keys. A string key represents a string of printable characters.

Required? No

- **string_key**: *value*
  String consisting of letters, digits, or other printable characters. Enclose *value* in double quotation marks """" if the corresponding string key is used in an item that requires double quotation marks. No string_keys is okay.

Example

```
[Strings]
reg_path = Software\Intermec\My Test App
```

[CEDevice]

Describes the platform for the targeted application. All keys in this section are optional. If a key is nonexistent or has no data, Windows CE does not perform any checking with the exception being *UnsupportedPlatforms*. If the *UnsupportedPlatforms* key exists but no data, the previous value is not overridden.

Required? Yes

- **ProcessorType** : *processor_type*
  The value that is returned by **SYSTEMINFO**.dwProcessorType.For example, the value for the ARM CPU is 2577
- **UnsupportedPlatforms**: *platform_family_name*
  This lists known unsupported platform family names. If the name specified in the [**CEDevice.xxx**] section is different from that in the [**CEDevice**] section, both *platform_family_name* values are unsupported for the microprocessor specified by xxx. That is, the list of unsupported platform family names is appended to the previous list of unsupported names. Application Manager will not display the application for an unsupported platform. Also, a user will be warned during the setup process if the .CAB file is copied to an unsupported device.

Example

```
[CEDevice]
UnsupportedPlatforms = pltfrm1 ; pltfrm1 is unsupported
[CEDevice.SH3]
UnsupportedPlatforms = ; pltfrm1 is still unsupported
```

- **VersionMin**: *minor_version*
  Numeric value returned by **OSVERSIONINFO**.dwVersionMinor. The .CAB file is valid for the currently connected device if the version of this device is greater than or equal to **VersionMin**.
- **VersionMax**: *major_version*
  Numeric value returned by **OSVERSIONINFO**.dwVersionMajor. The .CAB file is valid for the currently connected device if the version of this device is less than or equal to **VersionMax**.
- **BuildMin**: *build_number*
  Numeric value returned by **OSVERSIONINFO**.dwBuildNumber. The .CAB file is valid for the currently connected device if the version of this device is greater than or equal to **BuildMin**.
- **BuildMax**: *build_number*
  Numeric value returned by **OSVERSIONINFO**.dwBuildNumber. The .CAB file is valid for the currently connected device if the version of this device is less than or equal to **BuildMax**.

Example

The following code example shows three [**CEDevice**] sections: one that gives basic information for any CPU and two that are specific to the SH3 and the MIPS microprocessors.

```
[CEDevice]                          ; A "template" for all platforms
UnsupportedPlatforms = pltfrm1      ; Does not support pltfrm1

; The following specifies version 1.0 devices only.
VersionMin = 1.0
VersionMax = 1.0

[CEDevice.ARM]                  ; Inherits all [CEDevice] settings
; This will create a .CAB file specific to ARM devices.
ProcessorType = 2577            ; ARM .cab file is valid for ARM microprocessors.
UnsupportedPlatforms =          ; pltfrm1 is still unsupported

; The following overrides the version settings so that no version checking is
performed.
VersionMin =
VersionMax =

[CEDevice.MIPS]                     ; Inherits all [CEDevice] settings
; This will create a .CAB file specific to "MIPS" devices.
ProcessorType = 4000            ; MIPS .CAB file is valid for MIPS
microprocessor.
UnsupportedPlatforms =pltfrm2 ; pltfrm1, pltfrm2 unsupported for MIPs .CAB
file.
```



Note: To create the two CPU-specific .CAB files for the SETUP.INF file in the previous example, run the CAB Wizard with the "/cpu arm mips" parameter.

[DefaultInstall]

This describes the default installation of your application. Note that under this section, you will list items expanded upon later in this description.

Required? Yes

- **Copyfiles**: *copyfile_list_section*
  Maps to files defined later in the .INF file, such as Files.App, Files.Font, and Files.Bitmaps.
- **AddReg**: *add_registry_section*
  Example: RegSettings.All
- **CEShortcuts**: *shortcut_list_section*
  String that identifies one more section that defines shortcuts to a file, as defined in the [**CEShortcuts**] section.
- **CESetupDLL**: *setup_DLL*
  Optimal string that specifies a SETUP.DLL file. It is written by the Independent Software Vendor (ISV) and contains customized functions for operations during installation and removal of the application. The file must be specified in the [**SourceDisksFiles**] section.
- **CESelfRegister**: *self_reg_DLL_filename*
  String that identifies files that self-register by exporting the **DllRegisterServer** and **DllUnregisterServer** Component Object Model (COM) functions. Specify these files in the [**SourceDiskFiles**] section. During installation, if installation on the device fails to call the file's exported **DllRegisterServer** function, the file's exported **DllUnregisterServer** function will not be called during removal.

Example

```
[DefaultInstall]
AddReg = RegSettings.All
CEShortcuts = Shortcuts.All
```

[SourceDiskNames]

This section describes the name and path of the disk on which your application resides.

Required? Yes

- **disk_ordinal**: *disk_label,,path*
  1=,"App files" , C:\Appsoft\RP32\...
  2=,"Font files",,C:\RpTools\...
  3=,"CE Tools" ,,C:\windows ce tools...
- **CESignature**: "$Windows CE$"

Example

```
[SourceDisksNames]                          ; Required section
1 = ,"Common files",,C:\app\common          ; Using an absolute path
[SourceDisksNames.SH3]
2 = ,"SH3 files",,sh3                       ; Using a relative path
[SourceDisksNames.MIPS]
2 = ,"MIPS files",,mips                     ; Using a relative path
```

[SourceDiskFiles]

This describes the name and path of the files in which your application resides.

Required? Yes

- **filename**: *disk_number[,subdir]*
  RPM.EXE = 1,c:\appsoft\...
  WCESTART.INI = 1
  RPMCE212.INI = 1
  TAHOMA.TTF = 2



Note: [**,subdir**] is relative to the location of the INF file.

Example

```
[SourceDisksFiles]      ; Required section
begin.wav = 1
end.wav = 1
sample.hlp = 1
[SourceDisksFiles.SH3]
sample.exe = 2        ; Uses the SourceDisksNames.SH3 identification of 2.
[SourceDisksFiles.MIPS]
sample.exe = 2        ; Uses the SourceDisksNames.MIPS identification of 2.
```

[DestinationDirs]

This describes the names and paths of the destination directories for the application on the target device. *Note Windows CE does not support directory identifiers.*

Required? Yes

- **file_list_section**: *0,subdir*
  String that identifies the destination directory. The following list shows the string substitutions supported by Windows CE. Use these only for the beginning of the path. \
  %CE1% \Program Files
  %CE2% \Windows
  %CE3% \My Documents
  %CE4% \Windows\Startup
  %CE5% \My Documents
  %CE6% \Program Files\Accessories
  %CE7% \Program Files\Communication
  %CE8% \Program Files\Games
  %CE9% \Program Files\Pocket Outlook
  %CE10% \Program Files\Office
  %CE11% \Windows\Start Menu\Programs
  %CE12% \Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Accessories
  %CE13% \Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Communications
  %CE14% \Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Games
  %CE15% \Windows\Fonts
  %CE16% \Windows\Recent
  %CE17% \Windows\Start Menu
  %InstallDir%
  Contains the path to the target directory selected during installation. It is declared in the [**CEStrings**] section
  %AppName%
  Contains the application name defined in the [**CEStrings**] section.

Example

```
[DestinationDirs]
Files.Common  = 0,%CE1%\My Subdir      ; \Program Files\My Subdir
Files.Shared  = 0,%CE2%                ; \Windows
```

[CopyFiles]

This section, under the [**DefaultInstall**] section, describes the default files to copy to the target device. Within the [**DefaultInstall**] section, files were listed that must be defined elsewhere in the INF file. This section identifies that mapping and may contain flags.

Required? Yes

- **copyfile_list_section**: *destination_filename,[source_filename]*
  The *source_filename* parameter is optional if it is the same as *destination_filename*.
- **copyfile_list_section**: *flags*
  The numeric value that specifies an action to be done while copying files. The following table shows values supported by Windows CE.

Flag	Value	Description
COPYFLG_WARN_IF_SKIP	0x00000001	Warn user if skipping a file is attempted after error.
COPYFLG_NOSKIP	0x00000002	Do not allow a user to skip copying a file.
COPYFLG_NO_OVERWRITE	0x00000010	Do not overwrite files in destination directory.
COPYFLG_REPLACEONLY	0x00000400	Copy the source file to the destination directory only if the file is already in the destination directory.
CE_COPYFLG_NO_DATE_DIALOG	0x20000000	Do not copy files if the target file is newer.
CE_COPYFLG_NODATECHECK	0x40000000	Ignore date while overwriting the target file.
CE_COPYFLG_SHARED	0x80000000	Create a reference when a shared DLL is counted.

Example

```
[DefaultInstall.SH3]
CopyFiles = Files.Common, Files.SH3
[DefaultInstall.MIPS]
CopyFiles = Files.Common, Files.MIPS
```

[AddReg]

This section, under the [**DefaultInstall**] section, is optional and describes the keys and values that the .CAB file adds to the device registry. Within the [**DefaultInstall**] section, a reference may have been made to this section, such as "AddReg=RegSettings.All". This section defines the options for that setting.

Required? No

- **add_registry_section**: *registry_root_string*
  String that specifies the registry root location. The following list shows the values supported by Windows CE.
  - HKCR Same as HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT
  - HKCU Same as HKEY_CURRENT_USER
  - HKLM Same as HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE
- **add_registry_section**: *value_name*
  Registry value name. If empty, the "default" registry value name is used.
- **add_registry_section**: *flags*
  Numeric value that specifies information about the registry key. The following table shows the values that are supported by Window CE.

Flag	Value	Description
FLG_ADDREG_NOCLOBBER	0x00000002	If the registry key exists, do not overwrite it. Can be used with any of the other flags in this table.
FLG_ADDREG_TYPE_SZ	0x00000000	REG_SZ registry data type.
FLG_ADDREG_TYPE_MULTI_SZ	0x00010000	REG_MULTI_SZ registry data type. Value field that follows can be a list of strings separated by commas.
FLG_ADDREG_TYPE_BINARY	0x00000001	REG_BINARY registry data type. Value field that follows must be a list of numeric values separated by commas, one byte per field, and must not use the 0x hexadecimal prefix.
FLG_ADDREG_TYPE_DWORD	0x00010001	REG_DWORD data type. The noncompatible format in the Win32 Setup .INF documentation is supported.

Example

```
AddReg = RegSettings.All

[RegSettings.All]
HKLM,%reg_path%,,0x00000000,alpha            ; <default> = "alpha"
HKLM,%reg_path%,test,0x00010001,3            ; Test = 3
HKLM,%reg_path%\new,another,0x00010001,6     ; New\another = 6
```

[CEShortCuts]

This section, a Windows CE-specific section under the [**DefaultInstall**] section, is optional and describes the shortcuts that the installation application creates on the device. Within the [**DefaultInstall**] section, a reference may have been made to this section, such as "ShortCuts.All". This section defines the options for that setting.

Required? No

- **shortcut_list_section**: *shortcut_filename*
  String that identifies the shortcut name. It does not require the .LNK extension.
- **shortcut_list_section**: *shortcut_type_flag*
  Numeric value. Zero or empty represents a shortcut to a file; any non-zero numeric value represents a shortcut to a folder.
- **shortcut_list_section**: *target_file_path*
  String value that specifies the destination location. Use the target file name for a file, such as MyApp.exe, that must be defined in a file copy list. For a path, use a *file_list_section* name defined in the [**DestinationDirs**] section, such as *DefaultDestDir*, or the *%InstallDir%* string.
- **shortcut_list_section**: *standard_destination_path*
  Optional string value. A standard *%CEx%* path or *%InstallDir%*. If no value is specified, the *shortcut_list_section* name of the current section or the *DefaultDestDir* value from the [**DestinationDirs**] section is used.

Example

```
CEShortcuts = Shortcuts.All
[Shortcuts.All]
Sample App,0,sample.exe          ; Uses the path in DestinationDirs. Sample
App,0,sample.exe,%InstallDir%    ; The path is explicitly specified.
```

Sample .INF File

```
[Version]           ; Required section
Signature = "$Windows NT$"
Provider = "Intermec Technologies Corporation"
CESignature = "$Windows CE$"

;[CEDevice]
;ProcessorType =

[DefaultInstall]    ; Required section
CopyFiles = Files.App, Files.Fonts, Files.BitMaps, Files.Intl,
Files.TelecomNcsCE, Files.Windows, Files.Import, Files.Export, Files.Work,
Files.Database, Files.WinCE AddReg = RegSettings.All ;CEShortcuts =
Shortcuts.All

[SourceDisksNames]  ; Required section
1 = ,"App files" ,,c:\appsoft\...
2 = ,"Font files" ,,c:\WinNT\Fonts
3 = ,"CE Tools"  ,,c:\windows ce tools\wce400\700ie\mfc\lib\x86

[SourceDisksFiles]  ; Required section
rpm.exe   = 1,C:\Appsoft\program\wce400\WCEX86Rel700
wcestart.ini = 1
```

```
rpmce212.ini = 1
intermec.bmp = 1
rpmlogo.bmp = 1
rpmname.bmp = 1
import.bmp  = 1
export.bmp  = 1
clock.bmp  = 1
printer.bmp = 1
filecopy.bmp = 1
readme.txt  = 1
lang_eng.bin = 1
rpmdata.dbd = 1,database\wce1
tahoma.ttf  = 2
mfcce212.dll = 3
olece212.dll = 3
olece211.dll = 1,c:\windows ce tools\wce400\NMSD61102.11\mfc\lib\x86
rdm45wce.dll = 1,c:\rptools\rdm45wce\4_50\lib\wce400\wcex86rel
picfmt.dll  = 1,c:\rptools\picfmt\1_00\wce400\wcex86rel6110
fmtctrl.dll = 1,c:\rptools\fmtctrl\1_00\wce400\wcex86rel6110
ugrid.dll  = 1,c:\rptools\ugrid\1_00\wce400\wcex86rel6110
simple.dll  = 1,c:\rptools\pspbm0c\1_00\wce400\wcex86rel
psink.dll = 1,c:\rptools\psink\1_00\wce400\WCEX86RelMinDependency
pslpwce.dll =1,c:\rptools\pslpm0c\1_00\wce400\WCEX86RelMinDependency
npcpport.dll = 1,c:\rptools\cedk\212_03\installable drivers\printer\npcp
;dexcom.dll  = 1,c:\rptools\psdxm0c\1_00\x86
ncsce.exe  = 1,c:\rptools\ncsce\1_04
nrinet.dll  = 1,c:\rptools\ncsce\1_04

[DestinationDirs] ; Required section
;Shortcuts.All = 0,%CE3%  ; \Windows\Desktop
Files.App         = 0,%InstallDir%
Files.DataBase      = 0,%InstallDir%\DataBase
Files.BitMaps     = 0,%InstallDir%\Bitmaps
Files.Fonts       = 0,%InstallDir%\Fonts
Files.Intl        = 0,%InstallDir%\Intl
Files.TelecomNcsCE  = 0,%InstallDir%\Telecom\NcsCE
Files.Windows     = 0,%InstallDir%\Windows
Files.Import      = 0,%InstallDir%\Import
Files.Export      = 0,%InstallDir%\Export
Files.Work        = 0,%InstallDir%\Work
Files.WinCE       = 0,\storage_card\wince

[CEStrings]       ; Required section
AppName = Rp32
InstallDir = \storage_card\%AppName%

[Strings]         ; Optional section
;[Shortcuts.All]
;Sample App,0,sample.exe               ; Uses the path in DestinationDirs.
;Sample App,0,sample.exe,%InstallDir%     ; The path is explicitly specified.

[Files.App]
rpm.exe,,,0
rpm.ini,rpmce212.ini,,0
mfcce212.dll,,,0
olece212.dll,,,0
olece211.dll,,,0
rdm45wce.dll,,,0
picfmt.dll,,,0
```

```
fmtctrl.dll,,,0
ugrid.dll,,,0
simple.dll,,,0
psink.dll,,,0
pslpwce.dll,,,0
npcpport.dll,,,0
;dexcom.dll,,,0

[Files.DataBase]
rpmdata.dbd,,,0

[Files.Fonts]
tahoma.ttf,,,0

[Files.BitMaps]
intermec.bmp,,,0
rpmlogo.bmp,,,0
rpmname.bmp,,,0
import.bmp,,,0
export.bmp,,,0
clock.bmp,,,0
printer.bmp,,,0
filecopy.bmp,,,0

[Files.Intl]
lang_eng.bin,,,0

[Files.TelecomNcsCE]
ncsce.exe,,,0
nrinet.dll,,,0

[Files.Windows]
readme.txt,,,0

[Files.Import]
readme.txt,,,0

[Files.Export]
readme.txt,,,0

[Files.Work]
readme.txt,,,0

[Files.WinCE]
wcestart.ini,,,0

[RegSettings.All]
HKLM,"SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Shell\AutoHide",,0x00010001,1
; Autohide the taskbar HKLM,"SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Shell\OnTop",,0x00010001,0
  ; Shell is not on top
HKLM,"SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Clock",SHOW_CLOCK,0x00010001,0
  ; Clock is not on taskbar
```

Using Installation Functions in SETUP.DLL

SETUP.DLL is an optional file that enables you to perform custom operations during installation and removal of your application. The following list shows the functions that are exported by SETUP.DLL.

Install_Init	Called before installation begins. Use this function to check the application version when reinstalling an application and to determine if a dependent application is present.
Install_Exit	Called after installation is complete. Use this function to handle errors that occur during application installation.
Uninstall_Init	Called before the removal process begins. Use this function to close the application, if the application is running.
Uninstall_Exit	Called after the removal process is complete. Use this function to save database information to a file and delete the database and to tell the user where the user data files are stored and how to reinstall the application.



Note; Use [**DefaultInstall**] > **CESelfRegister** (page 228) in the .INF file to point to SETUP.DLL.

After the CAB File Extraction

Cab files that need to cause a warm reset after cab extraction will need to create the __RESETMEPLEASE__.TXT file in the "\Windows" directory. The preferred method to create this file is within the DllMain portion of the SETUP.DLL file. It looks like this:

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <Tlhelp32.h>
#include <winioctl.h>
#include <ce_setup.h>   // in the public SDK dir

#define IOCTL_TERMINAL_RESET CTL_CODE (FILE_DEVICE_UNKNOWN,FILE_ANY_ACCESS,
2050, METHOD_NEITHER)

BOOL APIENTRY DllMain( HANDLE h, DWORD reason, LPVOID lpReserved )
{
  return TRUE;
} // DllMain


//**********************************************************************
// $DOCBEGIN$
// BOOL IsProcessRunning( TCHAR * pname );
//
// Description: Get process table snapshot, look for pname running.
//
// Arguments: pname - pointer to name of program to look for.
// for example, app.exe.
//
// Returns: TRUE - process is running.
//          FALSE - process is not running.
// $DOCEND$
//**********************************************************************
BOOL IsProcessRunning( TCHAR * pname )
{
  HANDLE hProcList;
```

```
  PROCESSENTRY32 peProcess;
  DWORD thDeviceProcessID;
  TCHAR lpname[MAX_PATH];

  if ( !pname || !*pname ) return FALSE;

  _tcscpy( lpname, pname );
  _tcslwr( lpname );

  hProcList = CreateToolhelp32Snapshot( TH32CS_SNAPPROCESS, 0 );

  if ( hProcList == INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE ) {
    return FALSE;
  } // end if

  memset( &peProcess, 0, sizeof(peProcess) );
  peProcess.dwSize = sizeof(peProcess);

  if ( !Process32First( hProcList, &peProcess ) ) {
    CloseToolhelp32Snapshot( hProcList );
    return FALSE;
  } // end if

  thDeviceProcessID = 0;

  do {
    _tcslwr( peProcess.szExeFile );

    if ( _tcsstr( peProcess.szExeFile, lpname ) ) {
      thDeviceProcessID = peProcess.th32ProcessID;
      break;
    } // end if
  } while ( Process32Next( hProcList, &peProcess ) );

  if ( ( GetLastError() == ERROR_NO_MORE_FILES ) && ( thDeviceProcessID == 0
) ) {
    CloseToolhelp32Snapshot( hProcList );
    return FALSE;
  } // end if

  CloseToolhelp32Snapshot( hProcList );
  return TRUE;
} // IsProcessRunning

codeINSTALL_INIT Install_Init(
  HWND hwndParent,
  BOOL fFirstCall,
  BOOL fPreviouslyInstalled,
  LPCTSTR pszInstallDir )
{
  return codeINSTALL_INIT_CONTINUE;
}

codeINSTALL_EXIT Install_Exit (
  HWND hwndParent,
  LPCTSTR pszInstallDir,
  WORD cFailedDirs,
  WORD cFailedFiles,
  WORD cFailedRegKeys,
```

```
  WORD cFailedRegVals,
  WORD cFailedShortcuts )
{
  HANDLE h;
  TCHAR srcfile[MAX_PATH];
  TCHAR dstfile[MAX_PATH];

  if (cFailedDirs || cFailedFiles || cFailedRegKeys ||
    cFailedRegVals || cFailedShortcuts)
    return codeINSTALL_EXIT_UNINSTALL;

  if ( IsProcessRunning( L"autocab.exe" ) )
  {
    h = CreateFile( L"\\Windows\\__resetmeplease__.txt",
      (GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE), 0, NULL, CREATE_ALWAYS,
      FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN, NULL );

    if ( h != INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE )
      CloseHandle( h );
    else
    {
      // Couldn't create the file.  If it failed because the file already
exists, it is not fatal.
      // Otherwise, notify user of the inability to reset the device and they
will have to
      // perform it manually after all of the installations are complete.
    } // end if
  }
  else
  {
    DWORD dret;

    h = CreateFile( L"SYI1:",
      (GENERIC_WRITE | GENERIC_READ), 0, NULL, OPEN_EXISTING,
      FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL );

    // Force a warm start NOW.
    if ( h != INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE )
    {
      DeviceIoControl( h, IOCTL_TERMINAL_RESET, NULL, 0, NULL, 0, &dret,
NULL);

      // Won't return, but we'll show clean up anyway
      CloseHandle( h );
    }
    else
    {
      // Couldn't access SYSIO. Notify user.
    } // end if
  } // end if

  return codeINSTALL_EXIT_DONE;
}

codeUNINSTALL_INIT
Uninstall_Init(
  HWND hwndParent,
  LPCTSTR pszInstallDir ) {
```

```
  // TODO: Perform the reverse of INSTALL_INIT here
  return codeUNINSTALL_INIT_CONTINUE;
}

codeUNINSTALL_EXIT
Uninstall_Exit(HWND hwndParent) {

  // TODO: Perform the reverse of INSTALL_EXIT here
  return codeUNINSTALL_EXIT_DONE;
}
```

The system software looks for the following directory structure and files on the installed media card whether it be an SD card or CF card or embedded flash file system. No other folders need exist.

```
\2577\autorun.exe
\2577\autorun.dat
\2577\autocab.exe
\2577\autocab.dat
\cabfiles\*.cab
```

Creating CAB Files with CAB Wizard

After you create the .INF file and the optional SETUP.DLL file, use the CAB Wizard to create the .CAB file. The command-line syntax for the CAB Wizard is as follows:

```
cabwiz.exe "inf_file" [/dest dest_directory] [/err error_file] [/cpu cpu_type
[cpu_type]]
```

A batch file, located in <program> directory, with the following commands, works well:

```
cabwiz.exe c:\appsoft\<program>\<inf_file_name>
cd \appsoft\<program>
```

"inf_file"	The SETUP.INF file path.
dest_directory	The destination directory for the .CAB files. If no directory is specified, the .CAB files are created in the "inf_file" directory.
error_file	The file name for a log file that contains all warnings and errors that are encountered when the .CAB files are compiled. If no file name is specified, errors are displayed in message boxes. If a file name is used, the CAB Wizard runs without the user interface (UI); this is useful for automated builds.
cpu_type	Creates a .CAB file for each specified microprocessor tag, which is a label used in the Win32 SETUP.INF file to differentiate between different microprocessor types. The */cpu* parameter, followed by multiple *cpu_type* values, must be the last qualifier in the command line.

Example

This example creates .CAB files for the ARM and MIPS microprocessors, assuming the Win32 SETUP.INF file contains the ARM and MIPS tags:

```
cabwiz.exe "c:\myfile.inf" /err myfile.err /cpu arm mips
```



Note: CABWIZ.EXE, MAKECAB.EXE, and CABWIZ.DDF (Windows CE files available on the Windows CE Toolkit) must be installed in the same directory on the desktop computer. Call CABWIZ.EXE using its full path for the CAB Wizard application to run correctly.

Troubleshooting the CAB Wizard

To identify and avoid problems that might occur when using the CAB Wizard, follow these guidelines:

- Use %% for a percent sign (%) character when using this character in an .INF file string, as specified in Win32 documentation. This will not work under the [**Strings**] section.
- Do not use .INF or .CAB files created for Windows CE to install applications on Windows-based desktop platforms.
- Ensure the MAKECAB.EXE and CABWIZ.DDF files, included with Windows CE, are in the same directory as CABWIZ.EXE.
- Use the full path to call CABWIZ.EXE.
- Do not create a .CAB file with the MAKECAB.EXE file included with Windows CE. You must use CABWIZ.EXE, which uses MAKECAB.EXE to generate the .CAB files for Windows CE.
- Do *not* set the read-only attribute for .CAB files.

Customization and Lockdown

Pocket PC (Windows Mobile) is a hardware specification created by Microsoft Corporation. Devices that wish to carry the Pocket PC logo must meet the minimum hardware requirements set in the Pocket PC specification. Manufacturers are free to add extra hardware functionality.

Pocket PC devices also use a specialized version of the CE operating system. This operating system is built from Windows CE 4.2 but contains customizations, most notably the lack of a desktop and the addition of the Today Screen.

To carry the Pocket PC logo, all devices must be tested at an Independent Test Laboratory. The ITL testing is done based on Microsoft requirements. The test lab then reports the findings back to Microsoft Corporation and Intermec Technologies. If the 700 Color Computer passed all tests, Intermec is allowed to ship the device with the Pocket PC logo. Each time the operating system is modified, Intermec must resubmit to ITL testing.

This means we cannot change the operating system much and still be a Pocket PC device. For example, if we remove Word from the Start menu, the device would fail ITL testing and we would not be able to ship devices with the Pocket PC logo.

Although many customers want a Pocket PC device, some customers would prefer that their users not have access to all of the Pocket PC features. Intermec cannot customize the operating system in any way but a custom application can:

Delete items from the Start menu, and Programs folder. These items are just shortcuts in the file system so the application is not really being deleted. Cold booting the device will bring these items back so the application will need to be run on every cold boot.
Use the RegFlushKey() API to save a copy of the registry to a storage device. See the 700 Color Management Tools portion for more information on how to do this. Saving a copy of the registry restores most system settings in a cold boot situation.
Use the SHFullScreen() API in conjunction with other APIs to make the application take up the entire display and prevent the start menu from being available.
Remap keys and disable keys on the keypad.
Create a custom SIP.
Make changes to the registry to configure the device.

Should you want your 700 Color Computer to display a full screen, keep in mind that your computer is Pocket-PC certified by Microsoft Corporation. Check out resources on programming for the Pocket PC, using the following links. These give full instructions on how to display full screen.

- Instructions on how to create a full screen application for eVC++ applications using an SHFullScreen() API: http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q266/2/44.ASP
- Instructions on how to create a full screen application for eVB applications also using the SHFullScreen() API: http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q265/4/51.ASP

FTP Server

FTP support is provided through the FTP Server application FTPDCE.EXE (MS Windows CE Versions) which is provided as part the base system.

FTPDCE is the Internet File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server process. The server can be invoked from an application or command line. Besides servicing FTP client requests the FTP Server also send a "network announcement" to notify prospective clients of server availability.



Note: You should consult the RFC959 specification for proper use of some of these commands at the following URL:

- http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc959.txt for the text version, or
- http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc959/ for an html version

Do the following to send commands:

1. Start an FTP client and connect to the device FTP server.
2. Log in with "intermec" as the user name and "cr52401" for the password.
3. From the FTP client, send the command.
4. Wait for a response.

Synopsis

ftpdce [*options*]

Options

–Aaddr	(where *addr* is in the form of a.b.c.d) Sets the single target address to which to send the network announcement. *Default is broadcast.*
–Bbyte	Sets the FTP data block size. Smaller sizes may be useful over slower links. *Default is 65536.*
–Cname	Sets the device name. Used by Intermec management software.
–Fvalue	Disables the default Intermec account. A value of "0" disables the account. *Default is "1".* Note that disabling the default account without providing a working access control list on the server will result in a device that will not accept any FTP connections.
–Hsec	Sets the interval between network announcements in seconds.A value of "0" turns the network announcement off. *Default is 30 seconds.*
–Iaddr	(where *addr* is in the form of a.b.c.d) Sets the preferred 6920 Communications Server *(optional).*
–Llog	(where *log* is either "0" or "1") Sets the state of logging. *Default is 0 (disabled).*
–Nsec	Specifies the number of seconds to wait before initially starting FTP server services.
–Pport	Sets the UDP port on which the network announcement will be sent. *Default port is 52401.*
–Qport	Sets the port on which the FTP Server will listen for connections. *Default port is 21.*
–Rdir	Sets the FTP mount point to this directory. Default is the root folder of the object store.
–Tscrip	Sets the script name for the 6920 Communications Server to process.
–Uurl	Sets the default URL for this device.
–Z"parms"	Sets extended parameters to be included in the network announcement.

Configurable Parameters Via the Registry Editor

The following parameters receive default values during the installation of the Intermec FTP Server components. A few of the parameters are visible in the registry by default, but most must be created in order to modify the default behavior of the FTP server.

BlockSize

Setting this parameter configures the Intermec FTP Server to transmit and receive Ethernet packets using the specified data block size. By default, the FTP server transmits and receives data using a 64K data block size. Adjusting this value may be useful in certain wireless TCP/IP installations.

Key	`HKLM\Software\Intermec\IFTP`
Value Type	REG_DWORD - data block size, in bytes.
Valid Range	0x100-0x10000 (256-65536 decimal).
Default	65536

DeviceName

This parameter configures the Intermec FTP Server to include the specified device name in the Intermec Device Network Announcement (IDNA). Adjusting this value may be useful in assigning a symbolic name to this device for asset tracking.

Key	`HKLM\Software\Intermec\IFTP`
Value Type	REG_SZ
Valid Range	None.
Default	None.

DeviceURL

This parameter configures the Intermec FTP Server to transmit the specified URL in the IDNA. This can be used by Intermec management software for asset management.

Key	`HKLM\Software\Intermec\IFTP`
Value Type	REG_SZ
Valid Range	None.
Default	None.

IDNATarget

This parameter configures the Intermec FTP Server to transmit the IDNA to a specific destination instead of a general UDP broadcast. This parameter is useful on networks that do not allow UDP broadcasts to be routed between subnets. The use of this parameter restricts the reception of the IDNA to the target destination only.

Key	`HKLM\Software\Intermec\IFTP`
Value Type	REG_SZ
Valid Range	None.
Default	None.

ManifestName

This parameter configures the Intermec FTP Server to transmit the specified manifest name in the IDNA. This parameter is used by the Intermec 6920 Communications Server for communication transactions. See the 6920 Communications Server documentation for proper use of this parameter.

Key	`HKLM\Software\Intermec\IFTP`
Value Type	REG_SZ
Valid Range	None.
Default	iftp.ini

PauseAtStartup

This parameter configures the Intermec FTP Server to sleep for the specified number of seconds before making the FTP service available on the device.

Key	`HKLM\Software\Intermec\IFTP`
Value Type	REG_DWORD - stored in seconds.
Valid Range	None.
Default	0

Root

This parameter configures the Intermec FTP Server to set the root of the FTP mount point to the specified value. *Note that this must map to an existing directory or you will not be able to log into the FTP Server.*

Key	`HKLM\Software\Intermec\IFTP`
Value Type	REG_SZ
Valid Range	None.
Default	\

Transferring Files Over TCP/IP Networks

The File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server transfers files over TCP/IP networks. The FTPDCE.EXE program is a version that does not display a window, but can run in the background.

FTPDCE is the Internet File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server process. The server can be invoked from an application or command line. Besides servicing FTP client requests, the FTP Server also sends a "network announcement" to notify prospective clients of server availability.

Remarks

The FTP Server currently supports the following FTP requests:

CDUP	Changes to the parent directory of the current working directory.
CWD	Changes working directory.
DELE	Deletes a file.
HELP	Gives help information.
LIST	(This FTP request is the same as the ls -lgA command). Gives list files in a directory.
MKD	Makes a directory.
MODE	*(Always Uses Binary).* Specifies data transfer mode.
NLST	*(Not supported)* Gives a name list of files in directory (this FTP request is the same as the *ls* command).
NOOP	Does nothing.
PASS	Specifies a password.
PWD	Prints the current working directory.
QUIT	Terminates session.
RETR	Retrieves a file.
RMD	Removes a directory.
RNFR	Specifies rename-from file name.
RNTO	Specifies rename-to file name.
STOR	Stores a file.
SYST	Shows the operating system type of server system.
TYPE	*(Binary transfers only.)* Specifies the data transfer type with the Type parameter.
USER	Specifies user name.
XCUP	*(Not Normally Used)* Changes the parent directory of the current working directory.
XCWD	*(Not Normally Used)* Changes the current directory.
XMKD	*(Not Normally Used)* Creates a directory.
XPWD	*(Not Normally Used)* Prints the current working directory.
XRMD	*(Not Normally Used)* Removes a directory.

SITE	The following extended OEM commands are supported by the SITE request. For Microsoft FTP clients, you can send site commands by preceding the command with "quote" such as "quote site status."	
	ATTRIB	Gets or sets the attributes of a given file. (SITE ATTRIB) Usage **QUOTE SITE ATTRIB** [*+R* | *-R*] [*+A* | *-A*] [*+S* | *-S*] [*+H* | *-H*] [[*path*] *filename*] + Sets an attribute. – Clears an attribute. *R* Read-only file attribute. *A* Archive file attribute. *S* System file attribute. *H* Hidden file attribute. To retrieve the attributes of a file, only specify the file. The server response will be: *200-AD SHRCEIX filename* If the flag exists in its position shown above, it is set. Also, in addition to the values defined above, there is also defined: *C* Compressed file attribute. *E* Encrypted file attribute. *I* INROM file attribute. *X* XIP file attribute (execute in ROM, not shadowed in RAM).
	BOOT	Reboots the server OS. This will cause the system on which the server is executing to reboot. The FTP Server will shut down cleanly before reboot. All client connections will be terminated. Cold boot is default except for the PocketPC build in which the default is warm boot. (SITE BOOT) Usage: **QUOTE SITE BOOT** [*WARM* | *COLD*]
	COPY	Copies a file from one location to another. (SITE COPY) Usage: **QUOTE SITE COPY** [*source*] [*destination*] Example: `QUOTE SITE COPY '\Storage Card\one.dat' '\Storage Card\two.dat'`
	EXIT	Exits the FTP Server. This command will shut down the FTP Server thus terminating all client connections. (SITE EXIT) Usage: **QUOTE SITE EXIT**
	HELP	Gives site command help information. (SITE HELP) Usage: **QUOTE SITE HELP** [*command*]
	KILL	Terminates a running program. (SITE KILL) Usage: **QUOTE SITE KILL** [*program* | *pid*]
	LOG	Opens or closes the program log. (SITE LOG) Usage: **QUOTE SITE LOG** [*open* [*filename*]| *close*]
	PLIST	Lists the running processes (SITE PLIST) Usage: **QUOTE SITE PLIST**
	RUN	Starts a program running. If the program to run has spaces in path or filename, wrapping the name with single quotes is required. Usage: **QUOTE SITE RUN** [*program*] Example: `QUOTE SITE RUN '\Storage Card\app.exe'`

STATUS	Returns the current settings of the FTP Server. MAC, serial number, model, IP address, network announcement information as well as OS memory usage are returned. (SITE STATUS) Usage: **QUOTE SITE STATUS**
TIMEOUT	Toggles idle timeout between 120 to 1200 seconds (2 to 20 minutes). If this timer expires with no activity between the client and the server, the client connection will be disconnected. If the optional seconds argument is supplied, the server will set the connection timeout to the number of seconds specified. *Default is 120 seconds or 2 minutes.* (SITE TIMEOUT) Usage: **QUOTE SITE TIMEOUT** [*seconds*]
EKEY	Gives site command electronic key information. (SITE HELP) Usage: **QUOTE SITE EKEY** [*command*]
EVAL	Gives site command electronic value information. (SITE HELP) Usage: **QUOTE SITE EVAL** [*command*]
GVAL	Gives site command general value information. (SITE HELP) Usage: **QUOTE SITE GVAL** [*command*]
PVAL	Gives site command value information. (SITE HELP) Usage: **QUOTE SITE PVAL** [*command*]

The remaining FTP requests specified in RFC 959 are recognized, but not implemented.

The banner returned in the parenthetical portion of its greeting shows the version number of the FTP Server as well as the MAC address, serial number and operating system of the machine hosting the server.

The FTP Server supports browsing from the latest Netscape and Microsoft web browsers. Drag-and-drop capability is available using this environment.

The FTPDCMDS subdirectory contains commands to use from the web browser.

- Click EXITME.BIN to execute a SITE EXIT command.
- Click REBOOTME.BIN to execute SITE BOOT command.
- Use the GET command on these files to have the FTP Server execute these commands.
  - **Security**:
    A customer configurable access control list may be installed on the 700 Color Computer. This list will allow customers to restrict access via the FTP Server to users they wish and is in addition to default Intermec accounts that are disabled using the *-F0* option at runtime.

    The access control list is named FTPDCE.TXT and is placed in the same directory on the 700 Color Computer as the FTPDCE.EXE server. The FTP Server encrypts this file to keep the information safe from unauthorized users. This file is encrypted when the FTP Server is started so a file that is placed onto the 700 Color Computer after the FTP Server starts will require a restart of the FTP Server to take effect.

The format of the FTPDCE.TXT is as follows:

```
FTPDCE:user1!passwd1<cr><lf>user2!passwd2<cr><lf>user3
!passwd3<cr><lf>...
```

Note: The user accounts and passwords are case sensitive.
Once the access control list is encrypted on the 700 Color Computer, the FTP Server hides this file from users. Once an access control list is installed on the 700 Color Computer, a new one is not accepted by the FTP Server until the previous one is removed. Encrypted access control lists are not portable between 700 Color Computers.

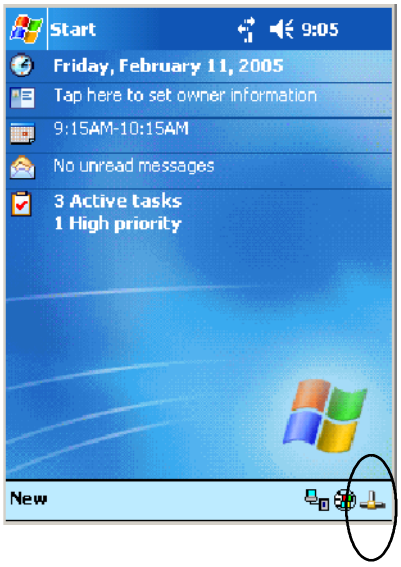
Stopping the FTP Server from Your Application

To allow application programmers the ability to programmatically shut down the FTP Server, the FTP Server periodically tests to see if a named event is signaled. The name for this event is "ITC_IFTP_STOP" (no quotes).

For examples on how to use events, consult the Microsoft Developer Network Library at www.msdn.com. The MSDN Library is an essential resource for developers using Microsoft tools, products, and technologies. It contains a bounty of technical programming information, including sample code, documentation, technical articles, and reference guides.

Autostart FTP

This automatically starts the FTP Server (FTPDCE.EXE) when the 700 Color Computer is powered on. This is provided with the NDISTRAY program (the Network Driver Interface Specification tray application), which displays the popup menu that currently allows you to load and unload the network drivers. Tap the antenna icon in the System Tray of the Today screen *(a sample antenna icon is circled below)* for this pop-up menu.



The default is to start the FTP Server at boot time, unless the following registry entry is defined and set to "0" which disables AutoFTP. "1" enables the AutoFTP. The entry can be set from the NDISTRAY pop-up menu by selecting either **AutoFTP On** or **AutoFTP Off**.

```
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Intermec\Ndistray\StartupIFTP
```

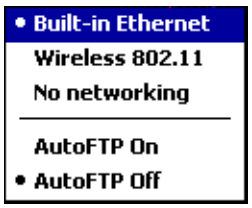
These new entries are located below the selections to load the network drivers. If the StartupIFTP registry key is not defined, the FTP Server is loaded by default, to provide "out-of-the-box" capability for customers who want to begin loading files to the 700 Color Computer without any prior configuration.

Note: If a network driver is unloaded using the NDISTRAY popup menu, and the FTP Server is running, the FTP Server is stopped.

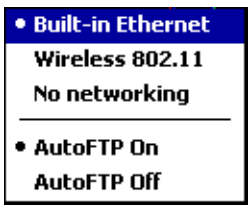
On a resume, if AutoFTP is enabled and the FTP Server is running, it is stopped and restarted. NDISTRAY uses a helper application named RESETIFTP to implement the restart on resume feature.

To do an AutoFTP Installation Check:

1. Ensure the FTP Server is running "out-of-the-box" the first time.
2. Tap **Start** > **Today** to access the Today screen, then tap the antenna icon in the System Tray to bring up the NDISTRAY pop-up menu. Select **AutoFTP Off** to disable AutoFTP. Do a warm boot and confirm the FTP Server is not running.



3. Tap **Start** > **Today** to access the Today screen, then tap the antenna icon in the System Tray to bring up the NDISTRAY pop-up menu. Select **AutoFTP On** to enable AutoFTP, reboot, confirm it is running.



4. Unload the network driver when the FTP Server is running and confirm that it is not running any more.
5. Load the FTP Server, establish a connection, then suspend and resume. The server should still run, but the FTP connection to the client should be dropped.

Kernel I/O Controls

This describes the KernelIoControl() functions available to application programmers. Most C++ applications will need to prototype the function as the following to avoid link and compile errors.

```
extern “C” BOOL KernelIoControl(DWORD dwIoControlCode, LPVOID lpInBuf, DWORD
nInBufSize, LPVOID lpOutBuf, DWORD nOutBufSize, LPDWORD lpBytesReturned);
```

IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO

This IOCTL returns either the platform type or the OEMPLATFORM name based on an input value.

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, LPVOID
lpInBuf, DWORD nInBufSize, LPVOID lpOutBuf, DWORD
nOutBufSize, LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Points to a DWORD containing either the SPI_GETPLATFORMTYPE or SPI_GETOEMINFO value.
lpInBufSize	Must be set to sizeof(DWORD).
lpOutBuf	Must point to a buffer large enough to hold the return data of the function. If SPI_GETPLATFORMTYPE is specified in *lpInBuf*, then the “PocketPC\0” Unicode string is returned. If SPI_GETOEMINFO is specified in *lpInBuf*, then the “Intermec 700\0” Unicode string is returned.
nOutBufSize	The size of *lpOutBuf* in bytes. Must be large enough to hold the string returned.
lpBytesReturned	The actual number of bytes returned by the function for the data requested.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM

Usage

#include "oemioctl.h"

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Points to this structure. See "*ID Field Values*" below.
	`struct PARMS {`
	`  BYTE id;`
	`  BYTE ClassId;`
	`};`

nInBufSize	Must be set to the size of the PARMS structure.
lpOutBuf	Must point to a buffer large enough to hold the return data of the function. If this field is set to NULL and *nOutBufSize* is set to zero when the function is called the function will return the number bytes required by the buffer.
nOutBufSize	The size of *lpOutBuf* in bytes.
lpBytesReturned	Number of bytes returned by the function for the data requested.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the error value. Either ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER or ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER may be returned when this function is used to get the error.

ID Field Values

The *id* field of the PARMS structure may be one of the following values:

ID Field Values
ITC_NVPARM_ETHERNET_ID This IOCTL returns the Ethernet 802.11b or 802.11b/g MAC Address. Six bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_SERIAL_NUM This IOCTL returns the serial number of the device in BCD format. Six bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_MANF_DATE This IOCTL returns the device date of manufacture in the BCD YYYY/MM/DD format. Four bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_SERVICE_DATE This IOCTL returns the device's date of last service in BCD YYYY/MM/DD format. Four bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.

ID Field Values (continued)
ITC_NVPARM_DISPLAY_TYPE This IOCTL returns the device's display type. One byte is returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_EDG_IP This IOCTL returns the device Ethernet debug IP address. Four bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_EDBG_SUBNET This IOCTL returns the device Ethernet debug subnet mask. Four bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_ECN This IOCTL returns ECNs applied to the device in a bit array format. Four bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_CONTRAST This IOCTL returns the device default contrast setting. Two bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_MCODE This IOCTL returns the manufacturing configuration code for the device. Sixteen bytes are returned in the buffer pointed to by the *lpOutBuffer* parameter.
ITC_NVPARM_VERSION_NUMBER This IOCTL returns the firmware version for various system components. These values for the *ClassId* field of the PARMS structure are allowed when ITC_NVPARM_VERSION_NUMBER is used in the *id* field: • **VN_CLASS_KBD** Returns a five-byte string, including null terminator, that contains an ASCII value which represents the keypad microprocessor version in the system. The format of the string is *x.xx* with a terminating null character. • **VN_CLASS_ASIC** Returns a five-byte string, including null terminator, that contains an ASCII value which represents the version of the FPGA firmware in the system. The format of the string is *x.xx* with a terminating null character. • **VN_CLASS_BOOTSTRAP** Returns a five-byte string, including null terminator, that contains an ASCII value which represents the version of the Bootstrap Loader firmware in the system. The format of the string is *x.xx* with a terminating null character.
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_SOFTWARE_CONTENT This IOCTL reads the manufacturing flag bits from the non-volatile data store that dictates certain software parameters. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer* that indicates if Intermec Content is enabled in the XIP regions. TRUE indicates that it is enabled. FALSE indicates that it is not enabled.
ITC_NVPARM_ANTENNA_DIVERSITY This IOCTL reads the state of the antenna diversity flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer* that indicates if there is a diversity antenna installed. TRUE indicates that it is installed. FALSE indicates that it is not installed.
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_RI This IOCTL reads the state of the WAN ring indicator flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer* that indicates the polarity of the WAN RI signal. TRUE indicates active high. FALSE indicates active low.

ID Field Values (continued)
ITC_NVPARM_RTC_RESTORE This IOCTL reads the state of the real-time clock restore flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the RTC is restored upon a cold boot. FALSE indicates that the RTC is not restored.
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_DATACOLLECTION_SW This IOCTL reads the state of the data collection software enabled flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointer to by *lpOutBuffer* that indicates the data collection software is to install at boot time. FALSE indicates the data collection software should not install.
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_DATACOLLECTION_HW This IOCTL reads the data collection hardware flags. A BYTE is returned in the buffer pointer to by *lpOutBuffer* that indicates the type of data collection hardware installed. The maximum possible value returned is ITC_DEVID_SCANHW_MAX. • **ITC_DEVID_SCANHW_NONE** No scanner hardware is installed. • **ITC_DEVID_OEM2D_IMAGER** OEM 2D imager is installed. • **ITC_DEVID_INTERMEC2D_IMAGER** Intermec 2D imager is installed. • **ITC_DEVID_SE900_LASER** SE900 laser is installed. • **ITC_DEVID_SE900HS_LASER** SE900HS laser is installed. • **ITC_DEVID_INTERMEC_EVIO** EVIO linear imager is installed. The high bit indicates whether the S6 scanning engine is installed. The bit mask for this is ITC_DEVID_S6ENGINE_MASK. A non-zero value indicates that the S6 scanning engine is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the WAN radio installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the WAN radio is installed. FALSE indicates that no WAN radio is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_FREQUENCY This IOCTL reads the state of the WAN radio frequency flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the WAN radio frequency is United States. FALSE indicates that the WAN radio frequency is European.
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_RADIOTYPE This IOCTL reads the WAN radio ID installed by manufacturing. A BYTE is returned in the buffer pointer to by *lpOutBuffer* which indicates the type of WAN radio hardware installed. The maximum possible value returned is ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_MAX. The current definitions are: • **ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_NONE** No WAN radio installed. • **ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIERRA_SB555** CDMA Sierra Wireless radio. • **ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_XIRCOM_GEM3503** GSM/GPRS Intel (Xircom) radio. • **ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIEMENS_MC45** GSM/GPRS Siemens radio. • **ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIEMENS_MC46** GSM/GPRS Siemens radio.
ITC_NVPARM_80211_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio is installed. FALSE indicates that no 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_80211_RADIOTYPE This IOCTL reads the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio ID installed by manufacturing. A BYTE is returned in the buffer pointer to by *lpOutBuffer* that indicates the type of 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio hardware installed. The maximum possible value returned is ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_MAX. The current definitions are: • **ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_NONE** No 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio installed. • **ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_INTEL_2011B** Intel 2011B radio installed.

ID Field Values (continued)
ITC_NVPARM_BLUETOOTH_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the Bluetooth radio installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the Bluetooth radio is installed. FALSE indicates that no Bluetooth radio is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_SERIAL2_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the serial 2 (COM2) device installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the serial 2 device is installed. FALSE indicates that no serial 2 device is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_VIBRATE_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the vibrate device installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the vibrate device is installed. FALSE indicates that no vibrate device is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_LAN9000_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the Ethernet device installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the Ethernet device is installed. FALSE indicates that no Ethernet device is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_SIM_PROTECT_HW_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the SIM card protection hardware installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the SIM card protection hardware is installed. FALSE indicates that no SIM card protection hardware is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_SIM_PROTECT_SW_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the SIM card protection software installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the SIM card protection software is installed. FALSE indicates that no SIM card protection software is installed.
ITC_NVPARM_SIM_PROTECT_SW_INSTALLED This IOCTL reads the state of the SIM card protection software installed flag. A BOOLEAN DWORD is returned in the buffer pointed to by *lpOutBuffer*. TRUE indicates that the SIM card protection software is installed. FALSE indicates that no SIM card protection software is installed.

IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM

Describes and enables the registry save location.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize, LPVOID lpOutBuf, DWORD
nOutBufSize, LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	A single byte that may be one of the *id* values. See “*ID Field Values*” on the next page.
nInBufSize	Must be set to the size of the *lpInBuf* in bytes.
lpOutBuf	Must point to a buffer large enough to hold the data to be written to the non-volatile data store.
nOutBufSize	The size of *lpOutBuf* in bytes.
lpBytesReturned	The number of bytes returned by the function.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the error value. Either ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER or ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER may be returned when this function is used to get the error.

ID Field Values

The *id* field of *lpInBuf* may be one of the following values:

ID Field Values
ITC_REGISTRY_SAVE_ENABLE This function enables or disables the save registry to non-volatile media feature of the RegFlushKey() function. *lpOutBuf* must be set to zero (FALSE) if the feature is to be disabled or one (TRUE) if the feature is to be enabled.

ITC_ DOCK_SWITCH
This IOCTL sets a position of the dock switch. The dock switch may be set to either "modem" or "serial" positions. *lpOutBuf* must point to a buffer that contains a byte value of either DOCK_MODEM or DOCK_SERIAL as defined in OEMIOCTL.H; the value specifies the position the switch is to be set. The call appears as follows:
`// port = DOCK_MODEM or DOCK_SERIAL as defined in oemioctl.h`
`BOOL SetDockSwitch( BYTE port)`
`{`
`  DWORD cmd = ITC_DOCK_SWITCH;`
`  DWORD cbRet;`
 	
`  return KernelIoControl(IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM,&cmd, sizeof(cmd), &port,sizeof(port),&cbRet)`
`}`

ITC_ WAKEUP_MASK
This IOCTL sets a bit mask that represents the mask for the five programmable wakeup keys. The I/O key is not a programmable wakeup key. By default it is always the system resume key and all other keys are set to disable key wakeup. A zero in a bit position masks the wakeup for that key. A one in a bit position enables wakeup for that key. *lpOutBuf* must point to a buffer that contains a byte value of a wakeup mask consisting of the OR'ed constants as defined in OEMIOCTL.H. Only the following keys are programmable as wakeup events.
`#define SCANNER_TRIGGER 1`
`#define SCANNER_LEFT  2`
`#define SCANNER_RIGHT  4`
`#define GOLD_A1  8`
`#define GOLD_A2  0x10`

ITC_AMBIENT_KEYBOARD *(does not apply to the 730 Computer)* This IOCTL sets the threshold for the keypad ambient sensor. This can be a value from 0 (always off) to 255 (always on). *lpOutBuf* must point to a buffer that contains a byte value of the desired setting.
ITC_AMBIENT_FRONTLIGHT *(does not apply to the 730 Computer)* This IOCTL sets the threshold for the frontlight ambient sensor. This can be a value from 0 (always off) to 255. *lpOutBuf* must point to a buffer that contains a byte value of the desired setting.

IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID

This IOCTL returns the device ID. There are two types of device IDs supported, which are differentiated based on the size of the *output* buffer. The UUID is returned if the buffer size is set to *sizeof(UNIQUE_DEVICEID)*, otherwise the oldstyle device ID is returned.

Usage

#include “pkfuncs.h”
#include “deviceid.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL. STRICT_ID settings are not supported.
lpInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Must point to a UNIQUE_DEVICEID structure as defined by DEVICEID.H if the UUID is to be returned
nOutBufSize	The size of the UNIQUE_DEVICEID in bytes if the UUID is to be returned. A DEVICE_ID as defined by PKFUNCS.H is returned if the size in bytes is greater than or equal to *sizeof(DEVICE_ID)*.
lpBytesReturned	The number of bytes returned by the function.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO

Returns the HAL version information of the Pocket PC image.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
lpInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Must point to a VERSIONINFO structure as defined by OEMIOCTL.H. The fields should have these values: • `cboemverinfo` sizeof (tagOemVerInfo); • `verinfover` 1 • `sig;` “ITC\0” • `id;` ‘N’ • `tgtcustomer` “” • `tgtplat` SeaRay • `tgtplatversion` Current build version number • `tgtcputype[8];` “Intel\0” • `tgtcpu` “PXA255\0”; • `tgtcoreversion` “” • `date` Build time • `time` Build date
nOutBufSize	The size of VERSIONINFO in bytes.
lpBytesReturned	Returns *sizeof(PVERSIONINFO)*.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO

Returns the HAL version information of the Pocket PC image.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO,LPVOID
lpInBuf, DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
nInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Must point to a VERSIONINFO structure as defined by OEMIOCTL.H. The fields should have these values: • `cboemverinfo` Sizeof (tagOemVerInfo); • `verinfover` 1 • `sig;` “ITC\0” • `id;` ‘B’ • `tgtcustomer` “” • `tgtplat` SeaRay • `tgtplatversion` Current build version number of the bootstrap loader • `tgtcputype[8];` “Intel\0”; • `tgtcpu` “PXA255\0” • `tgtcoreversion` “” • `date` Build time • `time` Build date
nOutBufSize	The size of VERSIONINFO in bytes.
lpBytesReturned	The number of bytes returned to *lpOutBuf*.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT

Causes the system to perform a warm-boot. The object store is retained.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
lpInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Should be NULL.
nOutBufSize	Should be zero.

Return Values

None.

IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT

Causes the system to perform a cold-boot. The object store is cleared.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
lpInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Should be NULL.
nOutBufSize	Should be zero.

Return Values

None.

IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO

This IOCTL code allows software to check the type of the most recent reset.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
lpInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Must point to a HAL_RESET_INFO structure. See sample below.
nOutBufSize	The size of HAL_RESET_INFO in bytes.
lpBytesReturned	The number of bytes returned by the function.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

Sample

```
typedef struct {
  DWORD ResetReason;                        // most recent reset type
  DWORD ObjectStoreState;                   // state of object store
} HAL_RESET_INFO, * PHAL_RESET_INFO;

// Reset reason types
#define HAL_RESET_TYPE_UNKNOWN            0
#define HAL_RESET_REASON_HARDWARE         1  // cold
#define HAL_RESET_REASON_SOFTWARE         2  // suspend
#define HAL_RESET_REASON_WATCHDOG         4
#define HAL_RESET_BATT_FAULT              8  // power fail
#define HAL_RESET_VDD_FAULT               16 // warm boot

// Object store state flags
#define HAL_OBJECT_STORE_STATE_UNKNOWN    0
#define HAL_OBJECT_STORE_STATE_CLEAR      1
```

IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE

This IOCTL code allows software to check which device CE booted from.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
lpInBufSize	Should be set to zero.

lpOutBuf	Must point to a buffer large enough to hold a DWORD (4 bytes) that contains the boot device. The following boot devices are supported:
	`#define HAL_BOOT_DEVICE_UNKNOWN 0`
	`#define HAL_BOOT_DEVICE_ROM_XIP 1`
	`#define HAL_BOOT_DEVICE_ROM 2`
	`#define HAL_BOOT_DEVICE_PCMCIA_ATA 3`
	`#define HAL_BOOT_DEVICE_PCMCIA_LINEAR 4`
	`#define HAL_BOOT_DEVICE_IDE_ATA 5`
	`#define HAL_BOOT_DEVICE_IDE_ATAPI 6`

nOutBufSize	The size of *lpOutBuf* in bytes (4).
lpBytesReturned	The number of bytes returned by the function.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT

Causes the system to perform a warm-boot. The object store is retained.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
lpInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Should be NULL.
nOutBufSize	Should be zero.

Return Values

None.

IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION

Returns processor information.

Usage

#include “pkfuncs.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION,LPVOID
lpInBuf,DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD
nOutBufSize,LPDWORD lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should be set to NULL.
nInBufSize	Should be set to zero.
lpOutBuf	Should be a pointer to the PROCESSOR_INFO structure. The PROCESSOR_INFO structure stores information that describes the CPU more descriptively.

```
typedef __PROCESSOR_INFO {
WORD   wVersion;             // Set to value 1
WCHAR  szProcessorCore[40];  // “ARM\0”
WORD   wCoreRevision;        // 4
WCHAR  szProcessorName[40];  // “PXA255\0”
WORD   wProcessorRevision;   // 0
WCAHR  szCatalogNumber[100]; // 0
WCHAR  szVendor[100];        // “Intel Corporation\0”
DWORD  dwInstructionSet;     // 0
DWORD  dwClockSpeed;         // 400
}
```

nOutBufSize	Should be set to sizeof(PROCESSOR_INFO) in bytes.
lpBytesReturned	Returns sizeof(PROCESSOR_INFO);

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID

Returns Xscale processor ID.

Usage

#include “oemioctl.h”

Syntax

```
BOOL KernelIoControl( IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID,LPVOID lpInBuf,
DWORD nInBufSize,LPVOID lpOutBuf,DWORD nOutBufSize,LPDWORD
lpBytesReturned );
```

Parameters

lpInBuf	Should point to a CPUIdInfo structure defined in OEMIOCTL.H.
lpInBufSize	Should be *sizeof(CPUIdInfo)*.
lpOutBuf	Should be NULL.
nOutBufSize	Should be set to 0.
lpBytesReturned	Returns *sizeof(PROCESSOR_INFO);*

Return Values

Returns TRUE if function succeeds. Returns FALSE if the function fails. GetLastError() may be used to get the extended error value.

Network Selection APIs

The Network Selection APIs change the network adapter configuration programmatically. Both drivers support the same IOCTL function numbers for loading and unloading the drivers.

Loading and unloading of the 802.11b or 802.11b/g driver is performed by the FWL1: device in the system by performing DeviceIOControl() calls to the driver.

Loading and unloading of the driver for the built-in Ethernet adapter is performed by the SYI1: device in the system by performing DeviceIOControl() calls to the driver.

- For loading an NDIS driver associated with an adapter, the IOCTL is IOCTL_LOAD_NDIS_MINIPORT.
- For unloading NDIS drivers associated with an adapter the IOCTL is IOCTL_UNLOAD_NDIS_MINIPORT.

Example

```
#include <winioctl.h>
#include "sysio.h"
void DoLoad(int nDevice) {
   LPTSTR devs[] = { _T("SYI1:"), _T("FWL1:") };
   HANDLE hLoaderDev;
   DWORD bytesReturned;
   hLoaderDev = CreateFile(devs[nDevice], GENERIC_READ|GENERIC_WRITE, 0,
   NULL, OPEN_EXISTING, 0, NULL);
   if (hLoaderDev != INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE) {
      if (!DeviceIoControl( hLoaderDev, IOCTL_LOAD_NDIS_MINIPORT, NULL, -1, NULL, 0,
      &bytesReturned, NULL)){
         MessageBox(NULL, TEXT("SYSIO IoControl Failed"), TEXT("Network
         loader"),MB_ICONHAND);
         if (hLoaderDev!=INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE) CloseHandle(hLoaderDev);
         hLoaderDev = INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE; // bad handle
      }else {
         CloseHandle(hLoaderDev);
      }
   }
}
void DoUnload(int nDevice) {
   LPTSTR devs[] = { _T("SYI1:"), _T("FWL1:") };
   HANDLE hLoaderDev;
   DWORD bytesReturned;
   hLoaderDev = CreateFile(devs[nDevice], GENERIC_READ|GENERIC_WRITE, 0,
   NULL, OPEN_EXISTING, 0, NULL);
   if (hLoaderDev != INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE) {
      if (!DeviceIoControl( hLoaderDev, IOCTL_UNLOAD_NDIS_MINIPORT, NULL, -1, NULL, 0,
      &bytesReturned, NULL)){
         MessageBox(NULL, TEXT("SYSIO IoControl Failed"),TEXT("Network
         loader"),MB_ICONHAND);
         if (hLoaderDev!=INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE) CloseHandle(hLoaderDev);
         hLoaderDev = INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE; // bad handle
      }else {
         CloseHandle(hLoaderDev);
      }
   }
}
```

The API provided by Intermec Technologies exposes a limited set of routines that allows a programmer to access and affect the 802.11b or 802.11b/g network interface card from within their application. The routines provided also reads/writes values to the CE registry that pertain to the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio driver. By using the provided functions, a programmer can alter the 802.11b or 802.11b/g parameters of Network Name (SSID), WEP keys, infrastructure modes, radio channel, and power management modes. A programmer can also retrieve network connect status and signal strength indication from the RF network card.

The API is contained within the 80211API.DLL file that should be present in any load with the 802.11b or 802.11b/g networking installed.

NETWLAN.DLL PRISMNDS.DLL	This file is the 802.11b or 802.11b/g driver. It is present in all 700 CE loads that use the 802.11b or 802.11b/g network interface card.
80211API.DLL	This file is an Intermec authored file that provides the programmer with a set of API calls to configure or monitor status of the 802.11b or 802.11b/g network.
MOD80211.DLL	The CORE module for the 802.11 NIC. It provides the 802.11b or 802.11b/g status information displayed when the CORE application is running.
80211CONF.EXE	This is the "Control Panel" for configuring the 802.11b or 802.11b/g network parameters. Note that it is an EXE file and is actually called by CPL802.CPL (see below). It is also called by the CORE application when the "Configuration" button is pressed.
CPL802.CPL	A control panel application that does nothing but call 80211CONF.EXE.
80211SCAN.EXE	Internally manages the Scan List activity.
802PM.DLL	This handles profile management for radio configurable values.
URODDSVC.EXE	This handles radio configuration and security authentication based on a selected profile.

The Profile Manager supports up to four radio configuration profiles. These profiles are the same as those set by the Wireless Network control panel applet that runs on the Windows CE unit. You can configure different 802.11b or 802.11b/g profiles and switch between them using the 802.11 API. See the ConfigureProfile() function on page 283 for more information.

Basic Connect/Disconnect Functions

Below are functions available for the 700 Color Computer when enabled with the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio module.

RadioConnect()

Connects to the available radio. Use this function if you plan on using a lot of API calls that talk directly to the radio. Note that the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio must be enabled via NDISTRAY before you can connect to it.

Syntax	`UINT RadioConnect( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, otherwise ERR_CONNECT_FAILED
Remarks	Call this function before you call any other function found within this API. It hunts out and connects to the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio available on the system. Check extended error codes if it returns anything else for information.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_RadioConnect)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT RadioConnect();`
	`#endif`

RadioDisconnect()

Call this function when done using the 802.11 API to clean up a connection from a previous RadioConnect() call. If you do not call this function, you may leave memory allocated.

Syntax	`UINT RadioDisconnect( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, otherwise ERR_CONNECT_FAILED.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_RadioDisconnect)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT RadioDisconnect();`
	`#endif`

RadioDisassociate()

Call this function to have the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio disassociate from the current service set. The radio then enters an "off" mode until it is woken again by setting the Service Set Identifier (SSID). Also, the NDIS driver generates an NDIS media disconnect event.

Syntax	`UINT RadioDisassociate( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, otherwise ERR_CONNECT_FAILED.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_RadioDisassociate)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT RadioDisassociate();`
	`#endif`

Query Information Functions

GetAssociationStatus()

Call this function to obtain the radio's current association status with a service set.

Syntax	`UINT GetAssociationStatus( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_RADIO_ASSOCIATED	Indicates the radio is associated with an access point
	NDIS_RADIO_SCANNING	Indicates the radio is looking for an access point with which to associate
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	Data is only valid if the function returns ERROR_SUCCESS. Also, if ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference is populated by one of the parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetAssociationStatus)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetAssociationStatus(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

GetAuthenticationMode()

Call this function to obtain the radio's current authentication mode.

Syntax	`UINT GetAuthenticationMode( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_OPEN	802.11 Open Authentication. Indicates that the radio is using an open system.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_SHARED	802.11 Shared Authentication. Indicates that the radio is using a shared key.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_AUTO	Auto switch between Open/Shared. Indicates automatic detection is used when available.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_ERROR	Defined as error value. Indicates the authentication mode was not determined at this time or is unknown.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA	WPA Authentication
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA_PSK	WPA Preshared Key Authentication
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA_NONE	WPA None
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	Data is only valid if ERROR_SUCCESS is returned. Also, if ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your USHORT reference is populated with one of the parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetAuthenticationMode)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetAuthenticationMode(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

GetBSSID()

Call this function to get the current MAC address (BSSID) of the service set. In ESS mode, this is the MAC address of the access point the radio is associated with. In IBSS mode, this is a randomly generated MAC address, and serves as the ID for the IBSS.

Syntax	`UINT GetBSSID( TCHAR * );`
Parameters	Pointer to a character array, which is populated with the current BSSID after a successful call.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your TCHAR array is populated with the BSSID of the current service set: `xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx`

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetBSSID)(TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetBSSID(TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`

GetDiversity()

Call this function to get the current diversity setting of your 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio. This uses an optional NDIS5.1 OID to query the radio, of which a large number of 802.11b or 802.11b/g devices do not support. This may be inaccurate.

Syntax	`UINT GetDiversity(USHORT *);`	
Parameters	ANT_PRIMARY	The primary antenna is selected.
	ANT_SECONDARY	The secondary antenna is selected.
	ANT_DIVERSITY	The radio is in diversity mode, and uses both antennas
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your USHORT reference is populated with one of the parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetDiversity)(USHORT *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetDiversity(USHORT *);`
	`#endif`	

GetLinkSpeed()

Call this function to get the current link speed of the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio.

Syntax	`UINT GetLinkSpeed( int & );`
Parameters	This function accepts an int reference, and your int is populated with the current link speed, in Mbps, rounded to the nearest whole integer, for example: 1, 2, 5, 11, etc.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	Data returned is valid if ERROR_SUCCESS is returned.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetLinkSpeed)(int &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetLinkSpeed(int &);`
	`#endif`

GetMac()

Call this function to get the MAC address of the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio.

Syntax	`UINT GetMac( TCHAR * );`
Parameters	Pointer to a character array, which is populated with the MAC address after a successful call.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your TCHAR array is populated with the formatted MAC address of the adapter, as follows: `xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx`

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetMac)(TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetMac(TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`

Note: Be sure to call RadioConnect() *before* calling this function for this function to work properly.

GetNetworkMode()

Call this function to get the current Network Mode (SSID) for the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio.

Syntax	`UINT GetNetworkMode( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_NET_MODE_IBSS	802.11 Ad-Hoc Mode.
	NDIS_NET_MODE_ESS	802.11 Infrastructure Mode.
	NDIS_NET_MODE_UNKNOWN	Anything Else/Unknown Error
	NDIS_NET_AUTO_UNKNOWN	Automatic Selection. *Use of this option is not supported or recommended.*
	NDIS_NET_TYPE_OFDM_5G	5 Gigahertz 54 Mbps
	NDIS_NET_TYPE_OFDM_2_4G	802.11 2.4 Gigahertz
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference is populated with one of the parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetNetworkMode)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetNetworkMode(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

GetNetworkType()

Call this function to get the current network type of the radio. Do not confuse this with GetNetworkMode().

Syntax	`UINT GetNetworkType( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_NET_TYPE_FH	Indicates this is a frequency hopping radio.
	NDIS_NET_TYPE_DS	Indicates that this is a direct sequence radio.
	NDIS_NET_TYPE_UNDEFINED	Indicates this radio type is unknown or undefined.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference is populated with one of the parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetNetworkType)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetNetworkType(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

GetSSID()

Call this function to get the desired SSID of the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio.

Syntax	`UINT GetSSID( TCHAR * );`
Parameters	Pointer to a character array, which is populated with the current SSID when successful.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your TCHAR array is populated with the desired SSID.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetSSID)(TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetSSID(TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`



Note: Call RadioConnect() *before* this function for this function to work properly.

GetPowerMode()

Call this function to get the current power savings mode of the radio.

Syntax	`UINT GetPowerMode( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_CAM	Continuous Access Mode *(ie: always on)*.
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_PSP	Power Saving Mode.
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_UNKNOWN	Unknown power mode.
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_AUTO	Auto. *(Available for 730 Mobile Computers)*
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_FAST_PSP	Fast PSP, good savings, fast
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference is populated with one of the parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetPowerMode)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetPowerMode(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

Note: Do not use Automatic Switching mode at this time.

GetRSSI()

Call this function to get the current RSSI (Radio Signal Strength Indicator), in Dbm.

Syntax	`UINT GetRSSI( ULONG & );`
Parameters	References a ULONG that is populated with the current RSSI after a successful call.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference contains the RSSI. Valid RSSI range is from –100 Dbm to –30 Dbm.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetRSSI)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetRSSI(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`

GetTXPower()

Call this function to get the current transmit power of the radio.

Syntax	`UINT GetTXPower( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_63	63 mW
	NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_30	30 mW
	NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_15	15 mW
	NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_5	5 mW
	NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_1	1 mW
	NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_UNKNOWN	Unknown Value or Error.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference is populated with the TX power in milliwatts (mW). Valid ranges are from 5 mW to 100 mW.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetTXPower)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetTXPower(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

GetWepStatus()

Call this function to get the current state of the radio's WEP and encryption levels.

Syntax	`UINT GetWepStatus( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_1_ENABLED	WEP is enabled; TKIP and AES are not enabled, and a transmit key may or may not be available. *(same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_ENABLED)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_DISABLED	Indicates that AES, TKIP, and WEP are disabled, and a transmit key is available. *(Same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_DISABLED)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_NOT_SUPPORTED	Indicates encryption (WEP, TKIP, AES) is not supported. *(Same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_NOT_SUPPORTED)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_1_KEY_ABSENT	Indicates that AES, TKIP, and WEP are disabled, and a transmit key is not available. *(Same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_ABSENT)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_2_ENABLED	Indicates that TKIP and WEP are enabled; AES is not enabled, and a transmit key is available.
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_2_KEY_ABSENT	Indicates that there are no transmit keys available for use by TKIP or WEP, TKIP and WEP are enabled; and AES is not enabled.
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_3_ENABLED	Indicates that AES, TKIP, and WEP are enabled, and a transmit key is available.
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_3_KEY_ABSENT	Indicates that there are no transmit keys available for use by AES, TKIP, or WEP, and AES, TKIP, and WEP are enabled.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference is populated with one of the parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetWepStatus)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetWepStatus(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

GetRadioIpAddress()

Call this function to obtain a formatted string indicating whether DHCP is enabled, and what is the current adapters IP address.

Syntax	`UINT GetRadioIpAddress( TCHAR * );`
Parameters	Pointer to a character array that contains the formatted string of the IP address and static/DHCP information.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your TCHAR array contains a string formatted as follows: `IP: DHCP Enabled\nxxx.xxx.xxx.xxx\n` or `IP: DHCP Disabled\nxxx.xxx.xxx.xxx\n`

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetRadioIpAddress)(TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetRadioIpAddress(TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`

GetCCXStatus()

Call this function to get information about the current CCX status of the adapter.

Syntax	`UINT GetCCXStatus( ULONG & );`	
Parameters	NDIS_NETWORK_EAP_MODE_OFF	Disable EAP mode.
	NDIS_NETWORK_EAP_MODE_ON	Enable EAP mode.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	If ERROR_SUCCESS is returned, your ULONG reference is populated with one of parameters listed above.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetCCXStatus)(ULONG &);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetCCXStatus(ULONG &);`
	`#endif`	

Set Information Functions

AddWep()

Call this function to add a WEP key to the radio. Call this function multiple times when adding more than one WEP key. Save the "default" key for last. For example, when adding four keys, and the second key is the default transmit key, add keys 1, 3 and 4 *before* you add key 2.



Note: Add the default transmit key *last*.

Syntax	`UINT AddWep( ULONG, BOOL, TCHAR * );`	
Parameters	ULONG	Specifies the key index to be set. Valid values are 0–3.
	BOOL	When set to TRUE, specifies that this key is the default transmit key.
	TCHAR	Pointer to a character array that specifies the key data in either HEX (length of 10 or 26) or ASCII (length of 5 or 13). This string must be null-terminated.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	When adding WEP keys to the radio, turn off encryption before you add the keys, then turn encryption back on afterwards. Also, be sure to add the TRANSMIT KEY last.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_AddWep)(ULONG, BOOL, TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT AddWep(ULONG, BOOL, TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`	

EnableWep()

Enables or disables WEP encryption on the radio (TRUE/FALSE).

Syntax	`UINT EnableWep( BOOL );`
Parameters	Set BOOL to TRUE to enable WEP encryption, or FALSE to disable WEP encryption.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.

Remarks	Call this function with TRUE as the parameter to enable WEP encryption. Call this function with the FALSE parameter to disable WEP encryption. This call is an alias for EncryptionStatus(). See the following:
	`EnableWEP(TRUE) = EncryptionStatus(NDIS_ENCRYPTION_1_ENABLED)`
	`EnableWEP(FALSE) = EncryptionStatus(NDIS_ENCRYPTION_DISABLED)`

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_EnableWep)(BOOL);`
	`#else`
	`UINT EnableWep(BOOL);`
	`#endif`

EncryptionStatus()

Call this function to set the desired encryption status.

Syntax	`UINT EncryptionStatus( UINT mode );`	
Parameters	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_1_ENABLED	WEP is enabled; TKIP and AES are not enabled, and a transmit key may or may not be available. *(same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_ENABLED)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_DISABLED	Indicates that AES, TKIP, and WEP are disabled, and a transmit key is available. *(Same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_DISABLED)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_NOT_SUPPORTED	Indicates that encryption (WEP, TKIP, and AES) is not supported. *(Same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_NOT_SUPPORTED)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_1_KEY_ABSENT	Indicates that AES, TKIP, and WEP are disabled, and a transmit key is not available. *(Same as NDIS_RADIO_WEP_ABSENT)*
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_2_ENABLED	Indicates that TKIP and WEP are enabled; AES is not enabled, and a transmit key is available.
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_2_KEY_ABSENT	Indicates that there are no transmit keys available for use by TKIP or WEP, TKIP and WEP are enabled; and AES is not enabled.
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_3_ENABLED	Indicates that AES, TKIP, and WEP are enabled, and a transmit key is available.
	NDIS_ENCRYPTION_3_KEY_ABSENT	Indicates that there are no transmit keys available for use by AES, TKIP, or WEP, and AES, TKIP, and WEP are enabled.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	None.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_EncryptionStatus)(UINT mode);`
	`#else`
	`UINT EncryptionStatus(UINT mode);`
	`#endif`	

SetAuthenticationMode()

Call this function to set the desired authentication mode.

Syntax	`UINT SetAuthenticationMode( ULONG );`	
Parameters	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_OPEN	802.11 Open Authentication. Indicates that the radio is using an open system.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_SHARED	802.11 Shared Authentication. Indicates that the radio is using a shared key.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_AUTO	Auto switch between Open/Shared. Indicates automatic detection is used when available.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_ERROR	Defined as error value. Indicates the authentication mode was not determined at this time or is unknown.
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA	WPA Authentication
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA_PSK	WPA Preshared Key Authentication
	NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA_NONE	WPA None
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	None.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SetAuthenticationMode)(ULONG);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SetAuthenticationMode(ULONG);`
	`#endif`	

SetChannel()

This function is currently not implemented. Ad-hoc networks automatically select a channel or use the already existing channel.

Syntax	`UINT SetChannel( USHORT );`
Parameters	USHORT value that should populate with the desired channel (1–14).
Return Values	None.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SetChannel)(USHORT);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SetChannel(USHORT);`
	`#endif`

SetNetworkMode()

Call this function to set the desired Network Mode.

Syntax	`UINT SetNetworkMode( ULONG );`	
Parameters	NDIS_NET_MODE_IBSS	802.11 Ad-Hoc Mode.
	NDIS_NET_MODE_ESS	802.11 Infrastructure Mode.
	NDIS_NET_MODE_UNKNOWN	Anything Else/Unknown Error
	NDIS_NET_AUTO_UNKNOWN	Automatic Selection. *Use of this option is not supported or recommended.*
	NDIS_NET_TYPE_OFDM_5G	5 Gigahertz 54 Mbps
	NDIS_NET_TYPE_OFDM_2_4G	802.11 2.4 Gigahertz
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	None.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SetNetworkMode)(ULONG);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SetNetworkMode(ULONG);`
	`#endif`	

SetPowerMode()

Call this function to set the desired power mode.

Syntax	`UINT SetPowerMode( ULONG mode );`	
Parameters	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_CAM	Continuous Access Mode *(ie: always on)*.
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_PSP	Power Saving Mode.
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_UNKNOWN	Unknown power mode.
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_AUTO	Auto. *(Available for 730 Computers)*
	NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_FAST_PSP	Fast PSP, good savings, fast
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	None.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SetPowerMode)(ULONG mode);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SetPowerMode(ULONG mode);`
	`#endif`	

SetSSID()

Call this function with a pointer to a null-terminated TCHAR array containing the desired SSID to set the desired SSID of the adapter.

Syntax	`UINT SetSSID( TCHAR * );`
Parameters	Pointer to a character array that contains the desired SSID. This should be null-terminated.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	If an "ANY" network is desired, pass in _T("ANY").

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SetSSID)(TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SetSSID(TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`

SetCCXStatus()

Call this function to set the desired CCX / Network EAP status.

Syntax	`UINT SetCCXStatus( ULONG );`	
Parameters	NDIS_NETWORK_EAP_MODE_OFF	Disable Network EAP / CCX
	NDIS_NETWORK_EAP_MODE_ON	Enable Network EAP / CCX
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	None.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SetCCXStatus)(ULONG);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SetCCXStatus(ULONG);`
	`#endif`	

SetMixedCellMode()

Call this function to set the desired mixed cell mode.

Syntax	`UINT SetMixedCellMode( ULONG );`	
Parameters	NDIS_MIXED_CELL_OFF	Disable Mixed Cell
	NDIS_MIXED_CELL_ON	Enable Mixed Cell
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.	
Remarks	None.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SetMixedCellMode)(ULONG);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SetMixedCellMode(ULONG);`
	`#endif`	

RemoveWep()

Call this function with a key index of 0–3 to remove the WEP key at that index.

Syntax	`UINT RemoveWep( ULONG );`
Parameters	ULONG value that specifies the key index to set. Valid values are 0–3.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	On disassociation with all BSSIDs of the current service set, WEP key is removed by the adapter.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_RemoveWEP)(ULONG);`
	`#else`
	`UINT RemoveWEP(ULONG);`
	`#endif`

Helper Functions

ConfigureProfile()

If using the Intermec 802.11 Profile Management system, you can program the API to configure the radio to a specific profile by passing the profile name.

Syntax	`UINT ConfigureProfile( TCHAR * );`
Parameters	Pointer to a character array that contains the profile name. This should be null-terminated.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_QUERY_FAILED when the query failed, or ERR_CONNECT_FAILED if a connection with the radio failed.
Remarks	Call this function with a pointer to a null-terminated TCHAR array that contains the name of the profile you wish to configure. This function reads profile data from the profile manager, sets that profile as the default active profile, and configures the radio appropriately. If needed, the supplicant and any other related services are automatically started and stopped.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_ConfigureProfile)(TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT ConfigureProfile(TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`

EnableZeroConfig()

This enables or disables the Wireless Zero Configuration Wizard from Microsoft. After calling this function, a warm-boot is required for the change to take effect.

Note: Enabling this function effectively disables all the SET commands in this API.

Syntax	`UINT EnableZeroConfig( USHORT );`
Parameters	TRUE Enable Wireless Zero Config FALSE Disable Wireless Zero Config
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful, ERR_ZERO_CONFIG_CHANGE_FAILED when the query failed.
Remarks	Call this function to set the desired Zero Config status.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_EnableZeroConfig)(USHORT);`
	`#else`
	`UINT EnableZeroConfig(USHORT);`
	`#endif`

isZeroConfigEnabled()

Call this function to determine whether Zero Config is currently enabled.

Syntax	`UINT isZeroConfigEnabled( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	TRUE if ZeroConfig is enabled, and FALSE if it is disabled.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_isZeroConfigEnabled)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT isZeroConfigEnabled();`
	`#endif`

isOrinoco()

Call this function to determine whether the current radio is an ORiNOCO, Lucent, or WaveLAN radio.

Syntax	`UINT isOrinoco( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	TRUE if this is an ORiNOCO radio, and FALSE if it is not.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_isOrinoco)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT isOrinoco();`
	`#endif`

isSupplicantRunning()

Call this function to determine whether the security supplicant is running.

Syntax	`UINT isSupplicantRunning( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	TRUE if the security supplicant is running, FALSE if it is not running.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_isSupplicantRunning)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT isSupplicantRunning();`
	`#endif`

StartScanList()

If a scan list is configured on the system, this causes the API to begin the process of scanning for an available network. This call can take quite a while to process *(depending upon the length of the scan list and how long it takes to find a valid network)*, you may wish to call it from a separate thread.

Syntax	`UINT StartScanList( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.
Remarks	Call this function to start the scan list functionality of the system.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_StartScanList)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT StartScanList();`
	`#endif`

StartSupplicant()

Call this function to start the supplicant service if it is installed on the system.

Syntax	`UINT StartSupplicant( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_StartSupplicant)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT StartSupplicant();`
	`#endif`

StopSupplicant()

Call this function to stop the supplicant service.

Syntax	`UINT StopSupplicant( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_StopSupplicant)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT StopSupplicant();`
	`#endif`

isDHCPEnabled()

Call this function to determine whether DHCP is enabled on the current adapter.

Syntax	`UINT isDHCPEnabled( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	TRUE if DHCP is enabled, FALSE if it is not.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_isDHCPEnabled)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT isDHCPEnabled();`
	`#endif`

RenewDHCP()

Call this function to force a DHCP renewal on the current network adapter.

Syntax	`UINT RenewDHCP( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.
Remarks	You should not have to call this function on Microsoft PocketPC 2003 or Microsoft Windows CE 4.2 .NET and later devices.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_RenewDHCP)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT RenewDHCP();`
	`#endif`

GetCurrentDriverName()

Call this function to populate the TCHAR array with the driver name.

Syntax	`UINT GetCurrentDriverName( TCHAR * );`
Parameters	Pointer to a TCHAR array which contains the name of the driver when successful.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.
Remarks	This function is called with a pointer to a TCHAR array that is large enough to hold the name of the driver PLUS the null terminator.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_GetCurrentDriverName)(TCHAR *);`
	`#else`
	`UINT GetCurrentDriverName(TCHAR *);`
	`#endif`

ResetRadioToSystemSave()

Call this function to force the radio to reset to the last desired active profile.

Syntax	`UINT ResetRadioToSystemSave( );`
Parameters	None.
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.
Remarks	None.

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_ResetRadioToSystemSave)();`
	`#else`
	`UINT ResetRadioToSystemSave();`
	`#endif`

EnableSuppLogging()

Call this function to set the desired supplicant logging mode.

Syntax	`UINT EnableSuppLogging( ULONG );`	
Parameters	NDIS_SUPP_LOGGING_ON	Supplicant Logging Enabled
	NDIS_SUPP_LOGGING_OFF	Supplicant Logging Disabled
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.	
Remarks	None.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_EnableSuppLogging)(ULONG);`
	`#else`
	`UINT EnableSuppLogging(ULONG);`
	`#endif`	

SwitchPacketDriver()

Call this function to switch between available packet drivers on the system.

Syntax	`UINT SwitchPacketDriver( USHORT );`	
Parameters	INTERMEC_PACKET_DRIVER	Intermec Packet Driver (ZNICZIO)
	NDISUIO_PACKET_DRIVER	Microsoft Packet Driver (NDISUIO)
Return Values	ERROR_SUCCESS when successful.	
Remarks	After switching to a new packet driver, perform a warm boot for changes to take effect.	

Definitions	`#ifdef DYNAMIC_LOADING`
	`typedef UINT (*PFN_SwitchPacketDriver)(USHORT);`
	`#else`
	`UINT SwitchPacketDriver(USHORT);`
	`#endif`	

Deprecated Functions

The following functions are deprecated. While these are not removed from the API, these are no longer supported. Their parameters are no longer applicable and the return value for all of these functions is: ERR_FUNCTION_DEPRECATED

Function	Syntax
GetRTSThreshold(Deprecated)	`UINT GetRTSThreshold( USHORT & );`
GetMedia(Deprecated)	`UINT GetMedia( ULONG & );`
GetMedium(Deprecated)	`UINT GetMedium( ULONG & );`
GetNicStats(Deprecated)	`UINT GetNicStats( NDIS_802_11_STATISTICS & );`
SetRTSThreshold(Deprecated)	`UINT SetRTSThreshold( USHORT & );`
SetTXRate(Deprecated)	`UINT SetTXRate( UCHAR );`
EncryptWepKeyForRegistry(Deprecated)	`UINT EncryptWepKeyForRegistry( TCHAR * szDest, TCHAR * szSource );`
SetDiversity(Deprecicated)	`UINT SetDiversity( USHORT );`

Notifications

Use the following information to programmatically control the vibrator, to write an application to turn on the vibrator when a message is received via the WLAN radio link, and turn it off when the user hits a key.

Vibrator support is implemented in the NLED driver as a false LED. The vibrator is LED 5 and is identified with an CycleAdjust of –1. The vibrate option is only available in the notifications panel when the vibrator is present in the system.

Regarding an applications interface to NLED.DLL, LEDs must be available for use by applications. This is possible via two functions exported by the COREDLL.DLL file. To use the LED functions, declare these as extern ”C” as follows:

```
extern ”C” BOOL WINAPI NLEDGetDeviceInfo(UINT nInfoId,
void *pOutput);
extern ”C” BOOL WINAPI NLEDSetDevice( UINT nDeviceId, void
*pInput);
```

The LEDs are enumerated for access through the data structures associated with these APIs:

- Notification LED 0
- Radio On LED 1 *(does not apply to the 730 Computer)*
- Alpha Lock LED 2
- Scanner LED 3
- Low Battery 4
- Vibrator 5 *(does not apply to the 730 Computer)*

NLEDGetDeviceInfo

Usage
#include “nled.h”

Syntax
```
BOOL NLEDGetDeviceInfo ( UINT nInfoId, void *pOutput );
```

Parameters

nInfoId	Integer specifying the information to return. These values are defined:	
	NLED_COUNT_INFO	Indicates the *pOutput* buffer specifies the number of LEDs on the device.
	NLED_SUPPORTS_INFO_ID	Indicates the *pOutput* buffer specifies information about the capabilities supported by the LED.
	NLED_SETTINGS_INFO_ID	Indicates the *pOutput* buffer contains information about the LED current settings.
pOutput	Pointer to the buffer to which the information is returned. The buffer points to various structure types defined in “nled.h”, depending on the value of *nId*, as detailed in the following table:	
	Value of *nID*	**Structure in *pOutput***
	LED_COUNT_INFO	NLED_COUNT_INFO
	NLED_SUPPORTS_INFO	NLED_SUPPORTS_INFO
	NLED_SETTINGS_INFO	NLED_SETTINGS_INFO

NLEDSetDevice

Usage
#include “nled.h”

Syntax
```
BOOL NLEDSetDevice ( UINT nDeviceId, void *pInput );
```

Parameters

nDeviceId	Integer specifying the device identification. The following is defined:	
	NLED_SETTINGS_INFO_ID	Contains information about the desired LED settings.
pInput	Pointer to the buffer that contains the NLED_SETTINGS_INFO structure.	

Reboot Functions

There are several methods, via Kernel I/O Control functions, that an application program can use to force the 700 Color Computer to reboot.

IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT

IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT performs a warm-boot. See page 263.

IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT

Invoking the KernelIOControl function with IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT forces a cold reboot. This resets the 700 Color Computer and reloads Windows CE as if a power-up was performed. The contents of the Windows CE RAM-based object store are discarded. See page 260.

IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT

This function is supported on 700 Color Computers. It performs a warm boot of the system, preserving the object store. See page 260.

Remapping the Keypad



Note: Use caution when remapping the keypad. Improper remapping may render the keypad unusable. Data within the 700 Color Computer could also be lost, should any problems occur.

Applications have the ability to remap keys on the 700 Color Numeric Keypad and 700 Color Alphanumeric Keypad. This will allow applications to enable keys that would otherwise not be available, such as the [F1] function key. Also, to disable keys that should not be available, such as the alpha key because no alpha entry is required. Care should be exercised when attempting to remap the keypad because improper remapping may cause the keypad to become unusable. This can be corrected by cold booting the device which will cause the default keymap to be loaded again.

Note that remapping the keys in this way affects the key mapping for the entire system, not just for the application that does the remapping.

There are three "planes" supported for the 700 Color Numeric Keypad and Alphanumeric Keypad. Keys that are to be used in more than one shift plane must be described in each plane.

Unshifted Plane

The unshifted plane contains values from the keypad when not pressed with other keys, such as the following:

Press the Keys		
Numeric Keypad	**Alphanumeric Keypad**	**To Enter This**
1 Caps Send	M1	1
5 JKL A3	T5	5
9 WXYZ	Y9	9

Gold Plane

The gold plane contains values from the keypad when a key is simultaneously pressed with the [**Gold**] key on the numeric keypad or the [**Gold/White**] key on the alphanumeric keypad, such as the following:

Press the Keys		
Numeric Keypad	**Alphanumeric Keypad**	**To Enter This**
[Gold] 1 Caps Send	[Gold/White] Esc Send	Send
[Gold] 5 JKL A3	[Gold/White] CA3	A3
[Gold] 9 WXYZ	[Gold/White] P PgDn	PgDn

Alpha (Blue) Plane

The alpha plane contains values from the keypad when the keypad has been placed in alpha mode by pressing the blue alpha key, such as the following:

Press the Keys		
Numeric Keypad	**Alphanumeric Keypad**	**To Enter This**
[Alpha] Alpha 1 Caps Send	[Alpha] Alpha Cap Lock	Caps
[Alpha] Alpha 5 JKL	[Alpha] Alpha J PgUp	j
[Alpha] Alpha 9 WXYZ	[Alpha] Alpha W7	w

Key Values

Key values for each plane are stored in the registry. All units ship with a default key mapping already loaded in the registry. Applications that wish to change the default mapping need to read the appropriate key from the registry into an array of Words, modify the values required and then write the updated values back into the registry. The registry access can be done with standard Microsoft API calls, such as RegOpenKeyEx(), RegQueryValueEx(), and RegSetValueEx().

Numeric Keypad

For the 700 Color Numeric Keypad, the following registry keys contain the plane mappings:

- The unshifted plane mapping can be found in the registry at:
  `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\HARDWARE\DEVICEMAP\KEYBD\Vkey`
- The gold plane mapping can be found in the registry at:
  `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\HARDWARE\DEVICEMAP\KEYBD\VkeyGold`
- The alpha plane mapping can be found in the registry at:
  `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\HARDWARE\DEVICEMAP\KEYBD\VkeyAlpha`

Alphanumeric Keypad

For the 700 Color Alphanumeric Keypad, the following registry keys contain the plane mappings:

- The unshifted plane mapping can be found in the registry at:
  `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\HARDWARE\DEVICEMAP\KEYBD\ALPHA\Vkey`
- The gold plane mapping can be found in the registry at:
  `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\HARDWARE\DEVICEMAP\KEYBD\ALPHA\VkeyGold`
- The alpha plane mapping can be found in the registry at:
  `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\HARDWARE\DEVICEMAP\KEYBD\ALPHA\VkeyAlpha`

How Key Values Are Stored in Registry

To know which fields to update in the registry, you must know what Scan Codes are assigned to each physical key (see the "*Keypad Scan Codes and Meanings"* table on the next page). The Scan Code is used at the lowest level of the system to let the keypad driver know which physical key has been pressed. The keypad driver takes that scan code and looks it up in a table (a copy of the one stored in the registry) to determine which values to pass on to the operating system.

Each registry key is just an array that describes to the keypad driver what value needs to be passed for each physical key. The key values are indexed by the scan code, this is a zero-based index. For example in the unshifted plane, the [4] key has a scan code of 0x06. This means that the seventh word under the "Vkey" registry key will have the value for the [4] key. Taking a sample of the "Vkey" registry key shows the following values:

```
00,00,0B,05,02,03,C1,07,04,03,BE,00,34,00,00,00,. . .
```

The value is 34,00. The values are in reverse byte order because that is the way the processor handles data. When writing an application, nothing needs to be done to swap the bytes, as this will happen automatically when the data is read into a byte value. This is something you just need to be aware of when looking at the registry. Knowing this, we can see that the value that the keypad driver will pass to the system is a hex 34. Looking that up on an UNICODE character chart, we see that it maps to a "4". If you wanted the key, labeled "4", to output the letter "A" instead, you would need to change the seventh word to "41" (the hexadecimal representation of "A" from the UNICODE chart), then put the key back into the registry.

Note: Do not remap scan codes 0x01, 0x41, 0x42, 0x43, 0x44. Remapping these scan codes could render your 700 Color Computer unusable until a cold-boot is performed.

If you wish to disable a certain key, remap its scan code to 0x00.

Change Notification

Just changing the registry keys will not immediately change the key mappings. To notify the keypad driver that the registry has been updated, signal the "ITC_KEYBOARD_CHANGE" named event using the CreateEvent() API.

Advanced Keypad Remapping

It is also possible to map multiple key presses to one button and to map named system events to a button. The multiple key press option could be useful to cut down on the number of keys needed to press in a given situation or to remap which key behaves like the action key. Mapping events to a button could be useful to change which buttons will fire the scanner, control volume, and allow for suspending and resuming the device. If you need help performing one of these advanced topics please contact Intermec Technical Support.

Scan Codes

At the lowest driver level, the 700 Color Numeric Keypad and the 700 Color Alphanumeric Keypad identifies keys as scan codes. These scan codes are sent via the keypad microcontroller, and cannot be changed without modifying the keypad firmware.

Numeric Keypad

The following scan codes pertain to the 700 Color Numeric keypad:

Numeric Keypad Scan Codes and Meanings

Press this Key	Meaning	ScanCode
	Reserved	0x00
I/O	I/O button	0x01
	Scanner Handle Trigger	0x02
	Scanner Left	0x03
	Scanner Right	0x04
4 GHI A2	4/GHI/A2	0x06
	None	0x07
	Left arrow/Back Tab	0x08
	None	0x09
BkSp /	BkSp// (forward slash)	0x0A
	[Gold] key	0x0B
	None	0x0C
Esc –	Esc/– (minus sign)	0x0D
	Down arrow/Volume decrease	0x0E
1 Caps Send	1/Caps/Send	0x0F
7 PQRS PgUp	7/PQRS/PgUp	0x10
Alpha	[Alpha] key	0x11
	None	0x12
	Up arrow/Volume increase	0x13
	Right arrow/Tab	0x14
2 ABC End	2/ABC/End	0x15
8 TUV	8/TUV/* (asterisk)	0x16
0 Win	0/Win	0x17
5 JKL A3	5/JKL/A3	0x18
	None	0x19
Action +	Action/+ (plus symbol)	0x1A
3 DEF	3/DEF/backlight	0x1B
9 WXYZ	9/WXYZ/PgDn	0x1C

Numeric Keypad Scan Codes and Meanings (continued)

Press this Key	Meaning	ScanCode
Enter @	Enter/@ (at symbol)	0x1D
6 MNO A4	6/MNO/A4	0x1E
	None	0x1F–0x40
	Charge Detect	0x41
	LCD frontlight	0x42
	Ambient light	0x42
	Threshold crossed	0x42
	Headset detected	0x43
	Keypad Backlight	0x44
	Ambient Light	0x44
	Threshold Crossed	0x44

Alphanumeric Keypad

The following scan codes pertain to the 700 Color Alphanumeric keypad:

Alphanumeric Keypad Scan Codes and Meanings

Press this Key	Meaning	ScanCode
	Reserved	0x00
I/O	I/O button	0x01
	Scanner Handle Trigger	0x02
	Scanner Left	0x03
	Scanner Right	0x04
A A1	A/A1 key	0x05
B A2	B/A2 key	0x06
Esc Send	Escape/Send	0x07
	Left arrow/Back Tab	0x08
	Up arrow/Volume increase	0x09
	Down arrow/Volume decrease	0x0A
	Right arrow/Tab	0x0B
Action End	Action/End	0x0C
E Win	E/Win	0x0D
F =	F/= (equal sign)	0x0E
G *	G/* (asterisk)	0x0F
C A3	C/A3	0x10
H /	H// (forward slash)	0x11
D A4	D/A4	0x12

Alphanumeric Keypad Scan Codes and Meanings (continued)

Press this Key	Meaning	ScanCode
J PgUp	J/PgUp	0x13
K @	K/@ (as symbol)	0x14
L -	L/– (minus sign)	0x15
M 1	M/1	0x16
N 2	N/2	0x17
I ☼	I/backlight	0x18
P PgDn	P/PgDn	0x19
Q ,	Q/, (comma)	0x1A
R +	R/+ (plus sign)	0x1B
S 4	S/4	0x1C
T 5	T/5	0x1D
O 3	O/3	0x1E
Cap Lock	Caps/Lock	0x1F
BkSp	BkSp	0x20
V .	V/. (period)	0x21
W 7	W/7	0x22
X 8	X/8	0x23
U 6	U/6	0x24
	Gold/White	0x25
	NumLock	0x26
Space	Space	0x27
Z 0	Z/0	0x28
Enter	Enter	0x29
Y 9	Y/9	0x2A
	None	0x2B–0x40
	Charge Detect	0x41
	LCD frontlight	0x42
	Ambient light	0x42
	Threshold crossed	0x42
	Headset detected	0x43
	Keypad Backlight	0x44
	Ambient Light	0x44
	Threshold Crossed	0x44

Sample View of Registry Keys

The following is a sample view of the current default key mapping for the 700 Color Numeric Keypad. See the registry on your device for the latest key mappings.

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\HARDWARE\DEVICEMAP\KEYBD]
"ResumeMask"=dword:7
"Vkey"=hex:00,00,0B,05,02,03,C1,07,04,03,BE,00,34,00,00,00,\
  25,00,00,00,08,00,03,02,00,00,1B,00,28,00,31,00,\
  37,00,01,02,00,00,26,00,27,00,32,00,38,00,30,00,\
  35,00,00,00,01,03,33,00,39,00,0D,00,36,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,07,05,01,05,03,05,02,05

"VkeyGold"=hex: 00,00,0B,05,02,03,C1,07,04,03,BE,00,34,00,00,00,\
  09,01,00,00,BF,00,03,02,00,00,BD,00,75,00,72,00,\
  21,00,01,02,00,00,76,00,09,00,73,00,38,01,5B,00,\
  35,00,00,00,BB,01,09,05,22,00,32,01,36,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,07,05,01,05,03,05,02,05

"VkeyAlpha"=hex:  00,00,0B,05,02,03,C1,07,04,03,BE,00,47,00,00,00,\
  25,00,00,00,08,00,03,02,00,00,1B,00,28,00,02,02,\
  50,00,01,02,00,00,26,00,27,00,41,00,54,00,20,00,\
  4A,00,00,00,01,03,44,00,57,00,0D,00,4D,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,\
  00,00,07,05,01,05,03,05,02,05
```

A Configurable Settings

This appendix contains information about the Data Collection, Intermec Settings, SNMP, Unit Information, Utilities, and Wireless Network control panel applets that may be on the 700 Series Color Mobile Computer.

Note: "700 Color" pertains to 740, 741, 750, 751, 760, and 761 Computers unless otherwise noted.

SNMP, Intermec Settings, and Data Collection settings that can appear under **Settings** are dependent on what hardware configuration is done for each 700 Color Computer at the time of shipment. These settings currently only appear if a scanner or an imager option is present.

Likewise, other control panel applets that are specifically related to the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio module will appear when a 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio module is installed in a 700 Color Computer. Control panel applets that are specific for Wireless Printing, CDMA/1xRTT, and GSM/GPRS radio modules will only appear when each respective hardware configuration is done on the 700 Color Computer. *See Chapter 4, "Network Support," for more information about the radio modules or the wireless printing.*

Information about using reader commands and configuration bar codes to configure some of your settings is also in this appendix.

Note: Information about the settings you can configure with the Intermec Settings control panel applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual* (P/N: 073529). The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

Configuration Parameters

A configuration parameter changes the way the 700 Color Computer operates, such as configuring a parameter to have the 700 Color Computer emit a very loud beep in a noisy environment. Use any of the following methods to execute configuration parameters:

- Change Data Collection and SNMP parameters via control panel applets later in this appendix.
- Send parameters from an SNMP management station. See "*SNMP Configuration on the 700 Color Computer*" starting on page 195.
- Scan EasySet bar codes. You can use the EasySet bar code creation software from Intermec Technologies Corporation to print configuration labels. Scan the labels to change the scanner configuration and data transfer settings.

  Use the Intermec EasySet software to print configuration labels you can scan to change your configuration settings. For more information, see the EasySet online help. EasySet is available from the Intermec Data Capture web site.

Changing a Parameter Setting

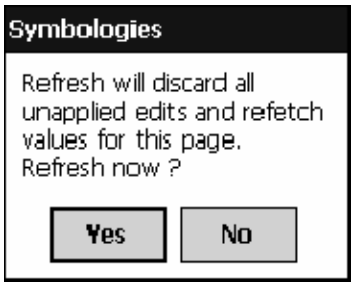
Menus of available parameters for each group are listed. Use the scroll bars to go through the list. Expand each menu (+) to view its parameter settings. Tap a parameter to select, or expand a parameter (+) to view its subparameters.

Note that each parameter or subparameter is shown with its default setting or current setting in (< >) brackets. Tap a parameter or subparameter to select that parameter, then do any of the following to change its setting: Tap **Apply** to apply any changes. *Note that these illustrations are from a Symbologies parameter.*

- Typing a new value in an entry field.
- Choosing a new value from the drop-down list.
- Selecting a different option. The selected option contains a bullet.
- Tap **Defaults**, then **Apply** to restore factory-default settings. Tap **Yes** when you are prompted to verify this action.



- Tap **Refresh** to discard changes and start again. Tap **Yes** when you are prompted to verify this action.



About Configuration Parameters

You can find this information about each configuration parameter:

- **Name and Purpose**:
  Describes the parameter and its function.
- **Action**:
  Describes what to do with a parameter once that parameter is selected.
- **SNMP OID**:
  Lists the SNMP OID for the parameter.
- **Syntax** or **Options**:
  Syntax lists the two-character code for the parameter, if the parameter is configurable by scanning a bar code or by sending parameters through a network. Both **Syntax** and **Options** list acceptable values for the parameter.

Data Collection Control Panel Applet

Note: This applet is not available in units with PSM Build 3.00 or newer. To determine your PSM Build version, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer** > the **PSMinfo** text file.



If your unit has PSM Build 3.00 or newer, then you may have the Intermec Settings control panel applet in place of the Data Collection applet. Information about the settings you can configure with the Intermec Settings applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*. The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

See the Data Collection Resource Kit in the Intermec Developer Library (IDL) for information about data collection functions. Contact your Intermec representative for more information.



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Data Collection** to access its control panel applet.

Use the left and right arrows to scroll through the tabs along the bottom of the control panel applet, then tap a tab to access its menus. These tabs represent the following groups of settings or parameters:

- **Symbologies** *(starting on page 303)*
- **Symbology Options** *(starting on page 324)*
- **Beeper/LED** *(starting on page 332)*
- **Imager** *(starting on page 338)*
- **Virtual Wedge** *(starting on page 343)*

Symbologies

You can change bar code symbology parameter settings in your 700 Color Computer via the **Data Collection** control panel applet. The following parameters are for bar code symbologies. Additional information about the more common bar code symbologies are in Appendix B, "*Bar Codes*." *Note that these parameters are listed in the order of their appearance within this tab.*

Most of these symbologies apply to both the imager and the laser scanner tools. However, when using an imager, the Macro PDF *(page 314)*, Micro PDF417 *(page 316)*, Matrix 2 of 5 *(page 318)*, Telepen *(page 319)*, and Code 11 *(page 320)* symbologies are not supported. Likewise, when using a laser scanner, the QR Code *(page 321)*, Data Matrix *(page 322)*, and MaxiCode *(page 323)* symbologies are not supported.



Note: The 730 Computer uses the EV10 APS linear imager which supports 1D symbologies.

The following table shows which bar code symbologies are supported by an imager, a laser scanner, or the EV10 APS Linear Imager

Bar Code Symbology	Imager	Laser Scanner	EV10 APS Linear Imager
Code 39	X	X	X
Interleaved 2 of 5	X	X	X
Standard 2 of 5	X	X	X
Matrix 2 of 5		X	X
Code 128	X	X	X
Code 93	X	X	X
Codabar	X	X	X
MSI		X	X
Plessey		X	X
UPC	X	X	X
EAN/EAN 128	X	X	X
Code 11		X	X
PDF417	X	X	X
Micro PDF417		X	X
Telepen		X	X
Data Matrix	X		
QR Code	X		
MaxiCode	X		

Code 39

Code 39 is a discrete, self-checking, variable length symbology. The character set is uppercase A–Z, 0–9, dollar sign ($), period (.), slash (/), percent (%), space ( ), plus (+), and minus (-).

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **Code 39** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting or select an option from the drop-down list.

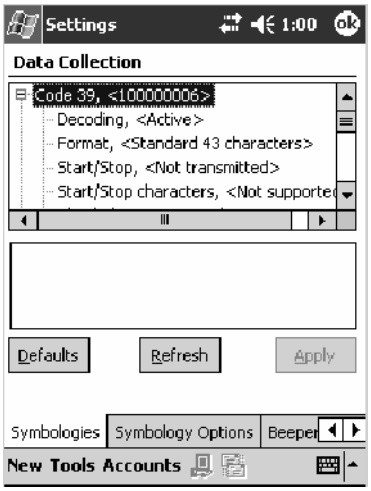
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.3.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active Active (default)
Format	0 1	Standard 43 characters (default) Full ASCII
Start/Stop	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
Start/Stop characters *(Not supported when using an imager)*	0 1 2	$ (dollar sign) only * (asterisk) only (default) $ and * (dollar sign and asterisk)
Check digit	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Not used (default) Mod 43 transmitted Mod 43 not transmitted French CIP transmitted French CIP not transmitted Italian CPI transmitted Italian CPI not transmitted
Bar code length	0 1	Any length (default) Minimum length
Minimum length	001–254	Minimum length 1–254 (default is 6)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered.



Standard 2 of 5

Standard 2 of 5 is a discrete and self-checking symbology that uses the bars to encode information and the spaces to separate the individual bars.

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **Standard 2 of 5** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting or select an option from the drop-down list.

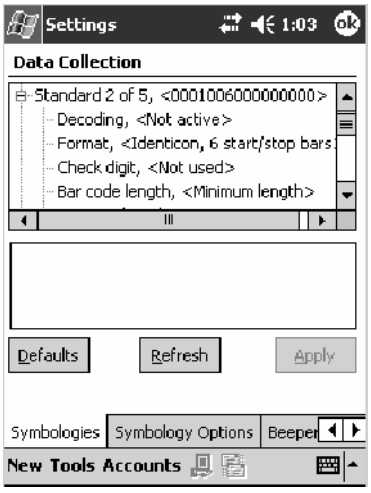
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.4.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Format	0 1	Identicon, 6 start/stop bars (default) Computer Identics, 4 start/stop bars
Check digit	0 1 2	Not used (default) Mod 10 transmitted Mod 10 not transmitted
Bar code length	0 1 2	Any length Minimum length (default) Fixed lengths
Minimum length	001–254	Minimum length 1–254 (default is 6)
Fixed length 1	000–254	Fixed bar code length 0–254 (default is 0)
Fixed length 2	000–254	Fixed bar code length 0–254 (default is 0)
Fixed length 3	000–254	Fixed bar code length 0–254 (default is 0)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered. If **Bar code length** = "2" then **Fixed length 1**, **Fixed length 2**, or **Fixed length 3** is entered.



Codabar

Codabar is a self-checking, discrete symbology.

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **Codabar** parameter, select a setting to be changed, then select an option from the drop-down list to change this setting.

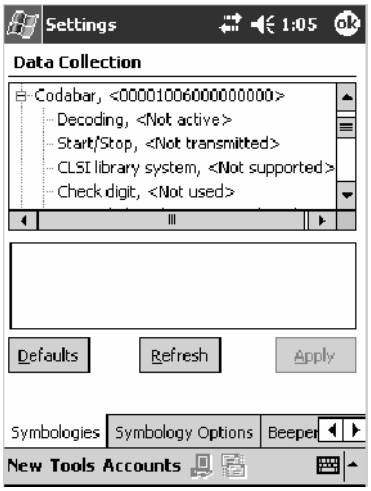
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.5.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Start/Stop	0 1 2 3 4	Not transmitted (default) abcd transmitted ABCD transmitted abcd/tn*e transmitted DC1–DC4 transmitted
CLSI library system *(Not supported when using an imager)*	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Check digit	0 1 2	Not used (default) Transmitted Not transmitted
Bar code length	0 1 2	Any length Minimum length (default) Fixed lengths
Minimum length	003–254	Minimum length 3–254 (default is 6)
Fixed length 1	000–254	Fixed bar code length 0–254 (default is 0)
Fixed length 2	000–254	Fixed bar code length 0–254 (default is 0)
Fixed length 3	000–254	Fixed bar code length 0–254 (default is 0)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered. If **Bar code length** = "2" then **Fixed length 1**, **Fixed length 2**, or **Fixed length 3** is entered.



UPC/EAN

UPC/EAN are fixed-length, numeric, continuous symbologies that use four element widths.

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **UPC/EAN** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then select an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.6.1

Options

UPC A	0 1	Not Active Active (default)
UPC E	0 1	Not Active Active (default)
EAN 8	0 1	Not Active Active (default)
EAN 13	0 1	Not Active Active (default)
Add-on digits	0 1	Not required (default) Required
Add-on 2 digits	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Add-on 5 digits *(Not supported when using an imager)*	0 1	Not active (default) Active
UPC A check digit	0 1	Not transmitted Transmitted (default)
UPC E check digit	0 1	Not transmitted Transmitted (default)
EAN 8 check digit	0 1	Not transmitted Transmitted (default)
EAN 13 check digit	0 1	Not transmitted Transmitted (default)
UPC A number system	0 1	Not transmitted Transmitted (default)
UPC E number system	0 1	Not transmitted Transmitted (default)
UPC A re-encoding	0 1	UPC A transmitted as UPC A UPC A transmitted as EAN 13 (default)
UPC E re-encoding	0 1	UPC E transmitted as UPC E (default) UPC E transmitted as UPC A
EAN 8 re-encoding	0 1	EAN 8 transmitted as EAN 8 (default) EAN 8 transmitted as EAN 13



Code 93
Code 93 is a variable length, continuous symbology that uses four element widths.

Action
Tap the **Code 93** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting. Tap (+) to access the **Code 93 Lengths** parameter.

SNMP OID
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.7.1

Options
0 Not active (default)
1 Active

Code 93 Length
Sets the Code 93 bar code length.

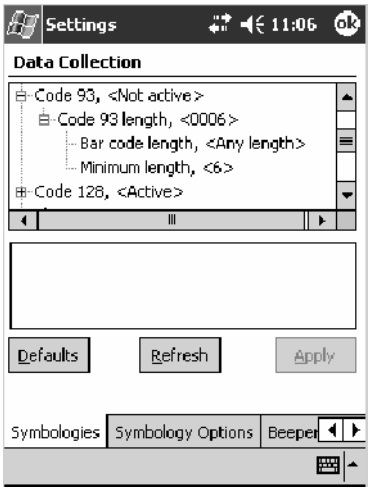
Action
Tap (+) to expand the **Code 93** parameter, then tap (+) to expand the **Code 93 Lengths** parameter. Tap the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.19.1

Options

Bar code length	0 1	Any length Minimum length (default)
Minimum length	001–254	Minimum length 1–254 (default is 6)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered.



Code 128

Code 128 is a variable-length, continuous, high-density, alphanumeric symbology that uses multiple element widths and supports the extended ASCII character set.

Action

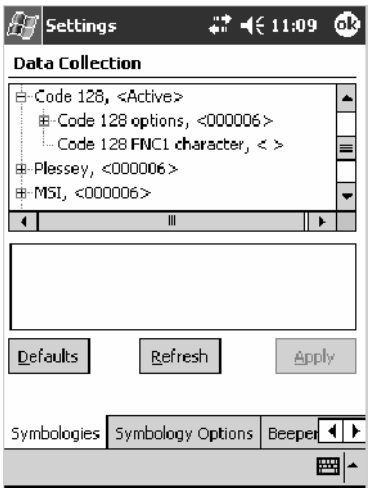
Tap the **Code 128** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.9.1

Options

0 Not active (default)
1 Active



This illustration is from a 700 Color Computer using a laser scanner.

Code 128 Options

Set the following for the Code 128 parameter. *Note that the **EAN 128]C1** and **CIP 128 French Pharmaceutical** options are not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

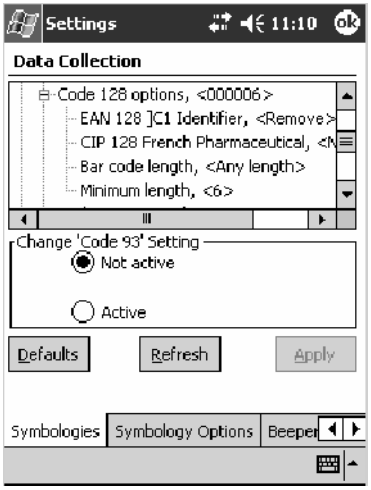
Tap (+) to expand the **Code 128 Options** parameter, select a setting, then select an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

None.

Options

EAN 128]C1 Identifier *(Not supported when using an imager)*	0 1	Remove (default) Include
CIP 128 French Pharmaceutical *(Not supported when using an imager)*	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Bar code length	0 1	Any length (default) Minimum length
Minimum length	001–254	Minimum length 1–254 (default is 6)



This illustration is from a 700 Color Computer using a laser scanner.

Code 128 FNC1 Character

The Code 128 FNC1 character (EAN 128 norms) can be any ASCII character and is used as a separator when multiple identifiers and their fields are concatenated. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Non-printable ASCII characters can be entered using the following syntax where *HH* is the hexadecimal value of the character.

`\xHH`

For example, the GS character, whose hexadecimal value is 1D, would be entered as `\x1D`. In addition,the following characters have their own identifiers:

- BEL \a
- BS \b
- FF \f
- LF \n
- CR \r
- HT \t
- VT \v

Action

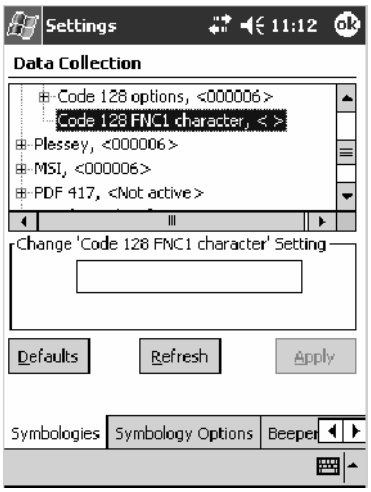
Tap (+) to expand the **Code 128** parameter, then type the ASCII characters to be set for the **Code 128 FNC1 character** parameter.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.21.1

Options

Any ASCII character (default is the GS function character — ID hex)



Plessey

Plessey is a pulse-width modulated symbology like most other bar codes. It includes a start character, data characters, an eight-bit cyclic check digit, and a termination bar. The code is continuous and not self-checking. You need to configure two parameters for Plessey code: Start Code and Check Digit. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **Plessey** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then select an option to change this setting or select an option from the drop-down list.

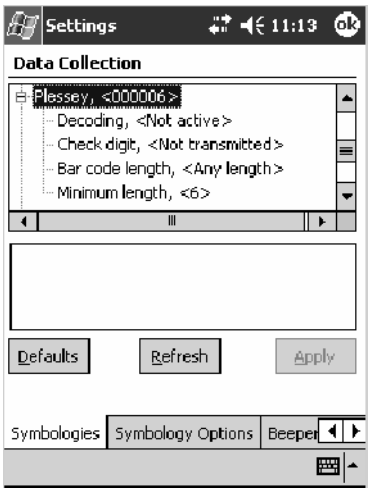
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.10.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Check digit	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
Bar code length	0 1	Any length Minimum length (default)
Minimum length	001–254	Minimum length 1–254 (default is 6)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered.



MSI

MSI is a symbology similar to Plessey code (page 312) that includes a start pattern, data characters, one or two check digits, and a stop pattern. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **MSI** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then select an option to change this setting or select an option from the drop-down list.

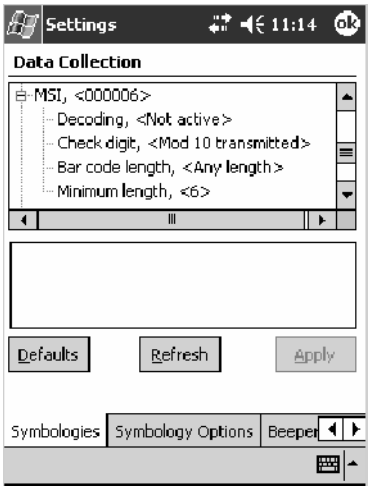
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.15.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Check digit	0 1 2 3	Mod 10 transmitted (default) Mod 10 not transmitted Double Mod 10 transmitted Double Mod 10 not transmitted
Bar code length	0 1	Any length Minimum length (default)
Minimum length	001–254	Minimum length 1–254 (default is 6)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered.



PDF417

PDF417 is a stacked two-dimensional symbology that provides the ability to scan across rows of code. Each row consists of start/stop characters, row identifiers, and symbol characters, which consist of four bars and four spaces each and contain the actual data. This symbology uses error correction symbol characters appended at the end to recover loss of data.

Because the virtual wedge translates incoming data into keypad input, the size of the keypad buffer limits the effective length of the label to 128 characters. Longer labels may be truncated. For PDF417 labels of more than 128 characters, you can develop an application that bypasses the keypad buffer.

Action

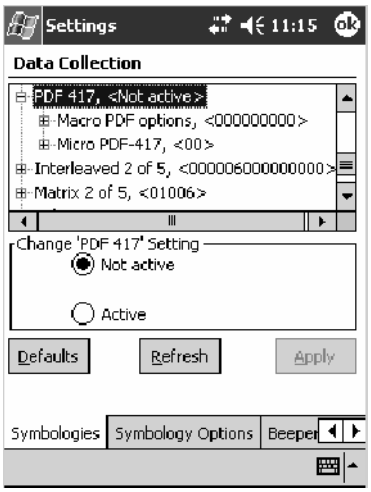
Tap the **PDF417** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting. Tap (+) to access either the **Macro PDF options** parameter or the **Micro PDF417** parameter.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.17.1

Options

0 Not active
1 Active (default)



This illustration is from a 700 Color Computer using a laser scanner.

Macro PDF options

Macro PDF is used when a long message requires more than one PDF417 label. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

- Select **Buffered** to store a multi-label PDF417 message in the Sabre buffer, thus transmitting the entire message when all labels are read.

- Select **Unbuffered** for multi-label PDF417 messages that are too long for the Sabre buffer (memory overflow). Each part of the PDF417 label is transmitted separately, and the host application must then assemble the message using the macro PDF control header transmitted with each label. *Control Header is only present in macro PDF codes and is always transmitted with unbuffered option.*

Action

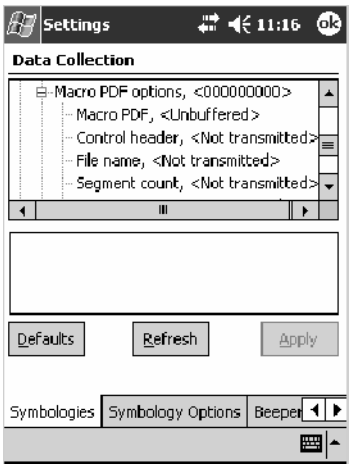
Tap (+) to expand the **PDF417** parameter, tap (+) to expand the **Macro PDF** parameter, select a setting to be changed, then select an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.22.1

Options

Macro PDF	0 1	Unbuffered Buffered (default)
Control header	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
File name	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
Segment count	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
Time stamp	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
Sender	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
Addressee	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
File size	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted
Checksum	0 1	Not transmitted (default) Transmitted



Micro PDF417

Micro PDF417 is a multi-row symbology derived from and closely based on PDF417 *(page 314)*. A limited set of symbology sizes is available, together with a fixed level of error correction for each symbology size. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

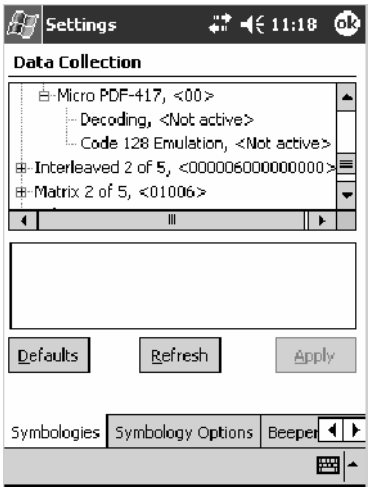
Tap (+) to expand the **PDF417** parameter, tap (+) to expand the **Micro PDF417** parameter, select a setting to be changed, then select an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.27.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Code 128 Emulation	0 1	Not active (default) Active



Interleaved 2 of 5

Interleaved 2 of 5 (I 2 of 5) is a high-density, self-checking, continuous, numeric symbology used mainly in inventory distribution and the automobile industry.

Note: An Interleaved 2 of 5 bar code label must be at least three characters long for the 700 Color Computer to scan and decode correctly.

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **Interleaved 2 of 5** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting or select an option from the drop-down list.

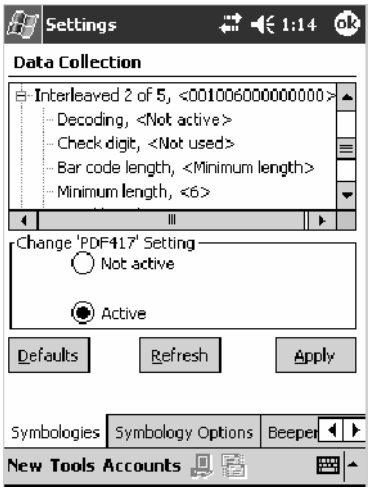
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.23.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Check digit	0 1 2 3 4	Not used (default) Mod 10 transmitted Mod 10 not transmitted French CIP transmitted French CIP not transmitted
Bar code length	0 1 2	Any length Minimum length (default) Fixed lengths
Minimum length	003–254	Minimum length 3–254 (default is 6)
Fixed length 1	003–254	Fixed bar code length 3–254 (default is 3)
Fixed length 2	003–254	Fixed bar code length 3–254 (default is 3)
Fixed length 3	003–254	Fixed bar code length 3–254 (default is 3)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered. If **Bar code length** ="2" then **Fixed length 1**, **Fixed length 2**, or **Fixed length 3** is entered.



Matrix 2 of 5

Matrix 2 of 5 is a numerical symbology. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **Matrix 2 of 5** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting or select an option from the drop-down list.

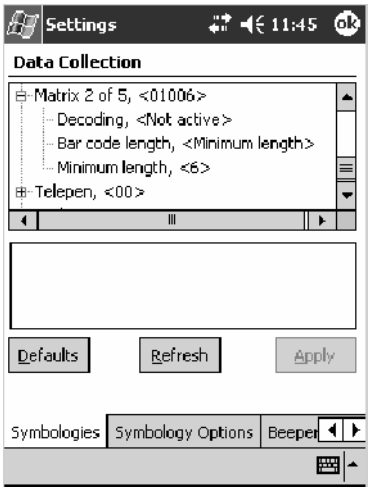
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.24.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Bar code length	0 1	Any length Minimum length (default)
Minimum length	001–254	Minimum length 1–254 (default is 6)

Note: If **Bar code length** = "1" then **Minimum length** is entered.



Telepen

Telepen is an alphanumeric, case-sensitive, full ASCII symbology. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

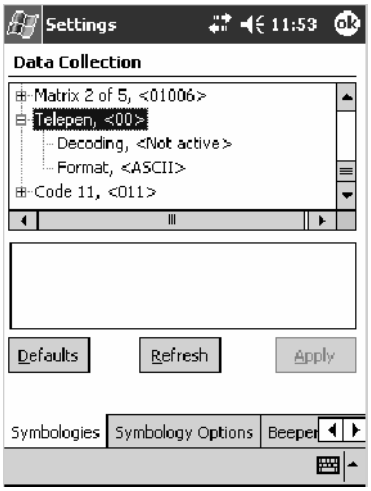
Tap (+) to expand the **Telepen** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.25.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Format	0 1	ASCII (default) Numeric



Code 11

Code 11 is a high density, discrete numeric symbology that is extensively used in labeling telecommunications components and equipment. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

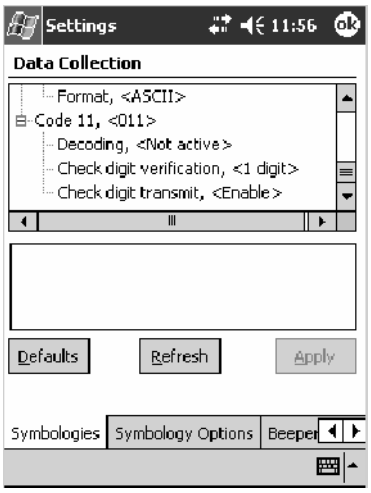
Tap (+) to expand the **Code 11** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.26.1

Options

Decoding	0 1	Not active (default) Active
Check digit verification	1 2	1 digit (default) 2 digits
Check digit transmit	0 1	Disable Enable (default)



QR Code

QR Code (Quick Response Code) is a two-dimensional matrix symbology containing dark and light square data modules. It has position detection patterns on three of its four corners and features direct encodation of the Japanese Kana-Kanji character set. It can encode up to 2509 numeric or 1520 alphanumeric characters and offers three levels of error detection. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer or if you are using a 730 Computer.*

Action

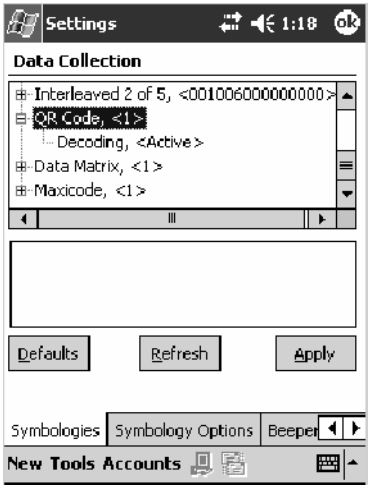
Tap (+) to expand the **QR Code** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting or select an option from the drop-down list.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.35.1

Options

Decoding	0	Not active
	1	Active (default)



Data Matrix

A two-dimensional matrix symbology, which is made of square modules arranged within a perimeter finder pattern. The symbology utilizes Error Checking and Correcting (ECC) algorithm with selectable levels for data error recovery and Cyclic Redundancy Check algorithm to validate the data. The character set includes either 128 characters conforming to ISO 646 (ANSI X3.4 - 1986) or 256 extended character set. Maximum capacity of a symbol is 2335 alphanumeric characters, 1556 8-bit byte characters or 3116 numeric digits. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer or if you are using a 730 Computer.*

Action

Tap (+) to expand the **Data Matrix** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.34.1

Options

Decoding	0	Not active
	1	Active (default)



MaxiCode

MaxiCode is a fixed-size 2-D matrix symbology which is made up of offset rows of hexagonal elements arranged around a unique circular finder pattern. ASCII data is encoded in six-bit symbol characters. The symbol contains 33 rows which are alternately 30 and 29 elements wide. There are five different code sets. A single MaxiCode symbol can encode up to 93 characters of data. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer or if you are using a 730 Computer.*

Action

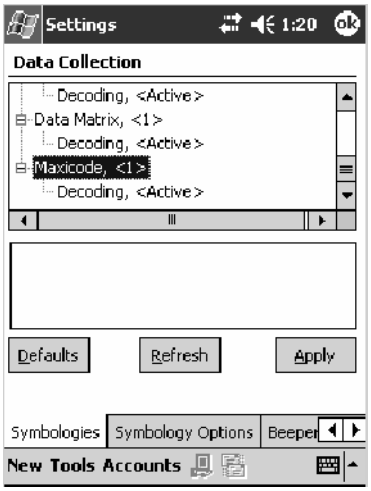
Tap (+) to expand the **MaxiCode** parameter, select the setting to be changed, then tap an option to change this setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.1.1.33.1

Options

Decoding	0	Not active
	1	Active (default)



Symbology Options



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Data Collection** icon to access its control panel applet.

Use the right and left arrows to scroll to the **Symbology Options** tab, then tap this tab to access its parameters. The following are parameters for bar code symbology options. *Note that these are listed in the order of their appearance within the Symbology Options tab.*

Symbology ID

Identifies the bar code symbology in which data is encoded by prepending a user-specified symbology identifier to the data. You can prepend one of these types of character strings to identify the symbology:

- **User-defined ASCII Character** *(Option 1)*:
  A user-defined symbology identifier is a single ASCII character. You can assign a custom identifier character to each bar code symbology. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*
- **AIM ISO/IEC Standard** *(Option 2 — Required to define symbology IDs)*:
  The AIM Standard has a three-character structure which indicates the symbology and optional features. See the *AIM ISO/IEC Standard* for information.

Action

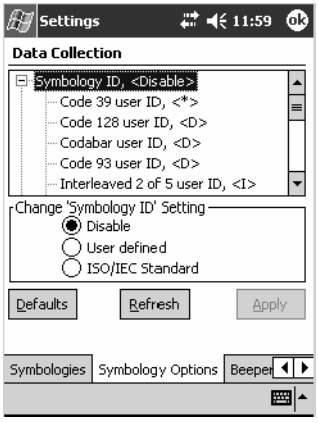
Select **Symbology ID**, then select an option to change this parameter setting. Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, then select any of the user ID parameters listed. *See the top of the next page for a sample screen of the Code 39 user ID.*

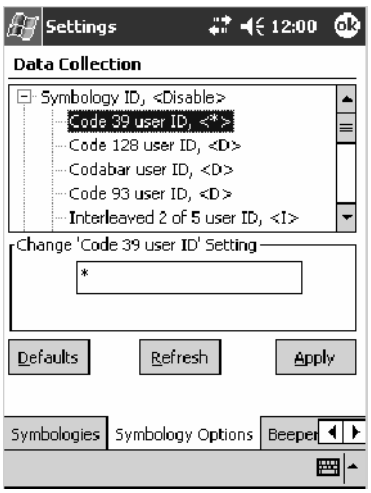
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.22.1

Options

0 Disable (default)
1 User defined *(disabled when using an imager)*
2 ISO/IEC Standard





Code 39 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Code 39 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Code 39 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.3.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is asterisk (*).

Code 128 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Code 128 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Code 128 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.5.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is asterisk (*).

Codabar User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Codabar bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Codabar user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.2.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is D.

Code 93 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Code 93 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Code 93 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.4.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is asterisk (*).

Interleaved 2 of 5 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Interleaved 2 of 5 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Interleaved 2 of 5 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.10.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is I (not lowercase L).

PDF417 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify PDF417 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **PDF417 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.12.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is an asterisk (*).

MSI User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify MSI bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **MSI user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.11.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is D.

Plessey User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Plessey bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Plessey user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.13.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is D.

Standard 2 of 5 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Standard 2 of 5 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Standard 2 of 5 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.23.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is D.

UPC A User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify UPC-A (Universal Product Code) bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **UPC A user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.6.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is A.

UPC E User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify UPC-E bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **UPC E user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.7.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is E.

EAN 8 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify EAN-8 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **EAN 8 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.8.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is \xFF.

EAN 13 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify EAN-13 (European Article Numbering) bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **EAN 13 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.9.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is F.

Matrix 2 of 5 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Matrix 2 of 5 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Matrix 2 of 5 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.24.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. *Default is D.*

Telepen User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Telepen bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Telepen user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.25.1

Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is an asterisk (*).

Code 11 User ID

If "1" was selected in the **Symbology ID** parameter, you can set your own ASCII character to identify Code 11 bar code data. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action: Tap (+) to expand the **Symbology ID** parameter, select the **Code 11 user ID** parameter, then enter a user ID value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.16.1

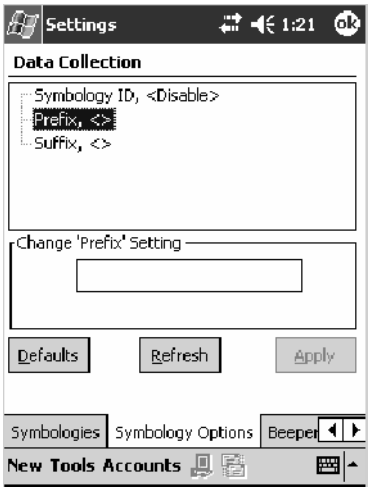
Options: *x* where *x* is a single ASCII character. Default is asterisk (*).

Prefix
Prepends a string of up to 20 ASCII characters to all scanned data.

Action
Tap the **Prefix** parameter, then enter a prefix value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.29.1

Options
Acceptable values are up to 20 ASCII characters. Embedded null (<NUL >) characters are not allowed. Default is no characters (disabled).

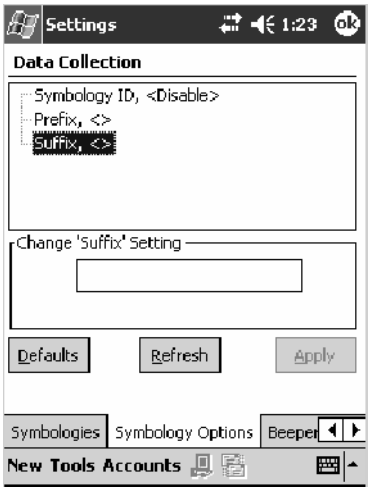


Suffix
Appends a string of up to 20 ASCII characters to all scanned data.

Action
Tap the **Suffix** parameter, then enter a suffix value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.4.1.30.1

Options
Acceptable values are up to 20 ASCII characters. Embedded null (<NUL >) characters are not allowed. Default is no characters (disabled).



Beeper/LED



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Data Collection** icon to access its control panel applet.

Use the right and left arrows to scroll to the **Beeper/LED** tab, then tap this tab to access its parameters.

Most of these functions are not available when using an imager. The following table shows which functions are supported either by an imager or by a laser scanner.

Beeper Function	Imager	Laser Scanner
Beeper	X	
Beeper Volume		X
Beeper Frequency		X
Good Read Beeps		X
Good Read Beep Duration		X

The following are parameters for features on the 700 Color Computer. *Note that these are listed in the order of their appearance.*

Beeper

Sets the volume for the good read beep. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

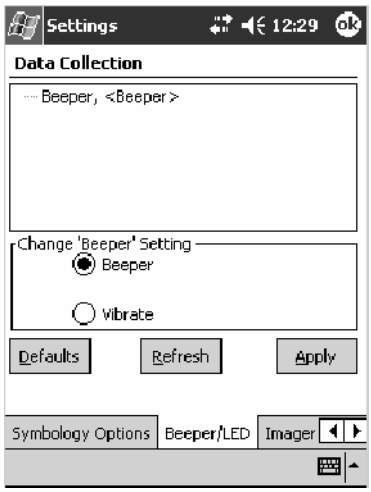
Tap the **Beeper** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

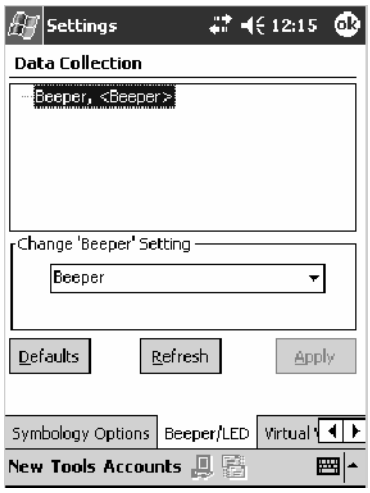
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.1.4.1.6.1

Options

1 Beeper (default)
4 Vibrate *(not supported on 730 Computers)*



700 Color with Imager Screen



730 Screen

Beeper Volume

Sets the volume for the good read beep. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

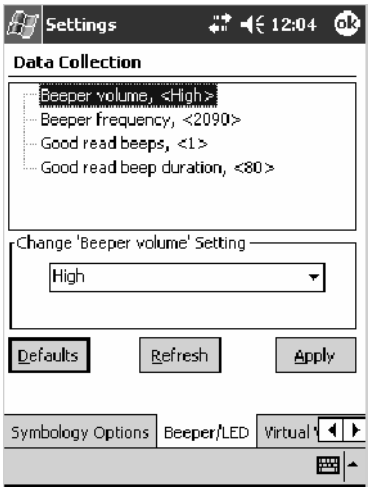
Tap the **Beeper volume** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.1.4.1.6.1

Options

0 Low
1 High (default)
2 Medium
3 Off
4 Vibrate



Disabling the Volume



To disable the beeper, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **Personal** tab > **Sounds & Notifications** > the **Volume** tab, drag the **System volume** slider bar to the left "Silent" position, then tap **ok** to exit this applet. See Chapter 1, "*Introduction*" for more information.

Beeper Frequency

Sets the frequency for the good read beep. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

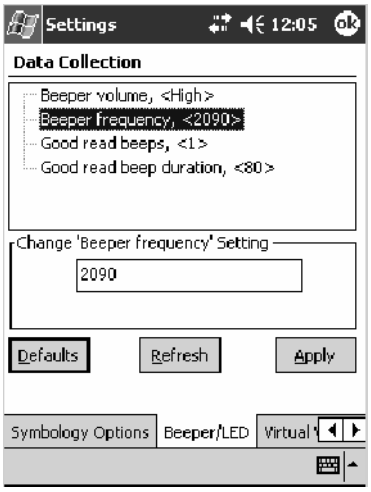
Tap the **Beeper frequency** parameter, then enter a frequency value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.1.4.1.7.1

Options

1000–4095 (default is 2090)



Good Read Beeps

Sets the number of good read beeps. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

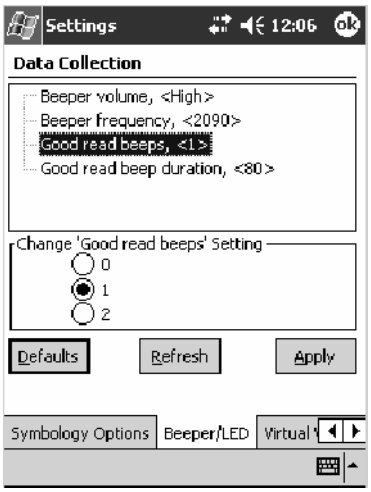
Tap the **Good read beeps** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.1.4.1.8.1

Options

0 No beeps
1 One beep (default)
2 Two beeps



Good Read Beep Duration

Sets the duration of the good read beep. *Note that this is not available when you use an imager with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

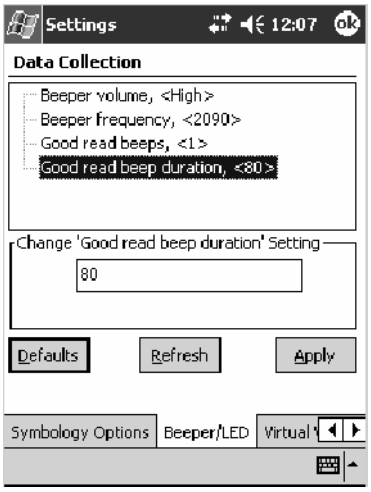
Tap the **Good read beep duration** parameter, then enter a duration value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.1.4.1.9.1

Options

0–2550 Beep duration in milliseconds. (default is 80)



Imager

Note: These instructions do *not* apply to the 730 Computer.

Data Collection

To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Data Collection** to access its control panel applet.

Use the right and left arrows to scroll to the **Imager** tab, then tap this tab to access its parameters.

The following are parameters for the imager. Note that these are listed in the order of their appearance within the Imager tab.

Aimer LED Duration

The Aimer LED Duration controls the time the Aimer LED is turned on when the scan button is pressed. After this time, images are captured for decoding. The purpose is to position the Aimer LED on the bar code symbol before attempting to decode the bar code. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

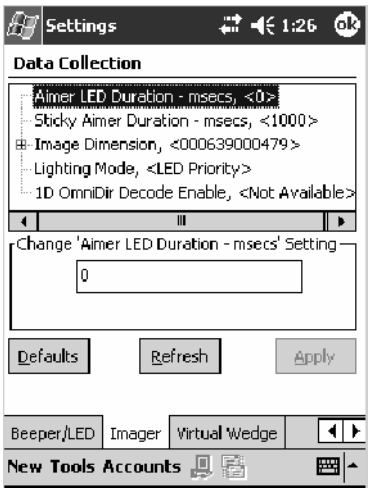
Tap the **Aimer LED Duration** parameter, then enter a value to change this setting. Note that values must be in 50 ms increments, such as 500, 650, or 32500. Values not entered in 50 ms increments are rounded down. For example, 2489 ms is rounded down to 2450 ms, 149 ms is rounded down to 100 ms, etc..

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.3.1.1.21.1

Options

0–65500 ms (Default is 0)



Sticky Aimer Duration

The Sticky Aimer Duration controls the time the Aimer LED stays on after the a bar code read completes or after the trigger button is released. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

Tap the **Sticky Aimer Duration** parameter, then enter a value to change this setting. Note that values must be in 50 ms increments, such as 500, 650, or 32500. Values not entered in 50 ms increments are rounded down. For example, 2489 ms is rounded down to 2450 ms, 149 ms is rounded down to 100 ms, etc..

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.3.1.1.24.1

Options

0–65535 ms (Default is 1000)



Image Dimension

The image dimensions control the vertical size of the image for decoding. This can restrict the image to one bar code when otherwise, there might be more than one bar code in the image to be decoded. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

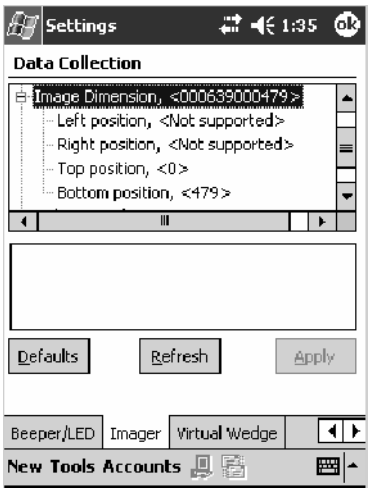
Tap the **Image dimension** parameter, select the position to be changed, then tap an option or enter a value to change this position.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.3.1.1.22.1

Options

Left position	0	Not supported
Right position	0	Not supported
Top position	0–478	Position in pixels (Default is 0)
Bottom position	0–479	Position in pixels (Default is 479)



Lighting Mode

The Lighting Mode sets the lighting mode of the imager. When set to "LED Priority," the imager depends more on ambient lighting to illuminate the bar code for reading. When set to "Aperture Priority," the imager uses its built-in LED to illuminate the bar code for reading. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

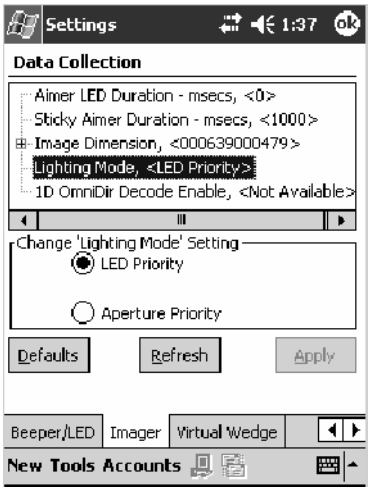
Tap the **Lighting Mode** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.3.1.1.23.1

Options

0 LED Priority (default)
1 Aperture Priority



1D OmniDir Decode Enable

The 1D OmniDir Decode Enable affects the scanning abilities of the IT4000 Imager. With 1D omni directional enabled, the imager is able to decode images and bar code labels regardless of the orientation of the label. With 1D omni directional disabled, the imager only decodes labels in the direction of the aimer LED. *Note that this is not available when you use a laser scanner with your 700 Color Computer.*

Action

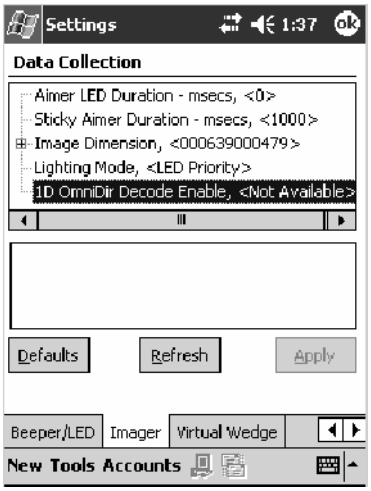
Tap the **1D OmniDir Decode Enable** parameter,then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.3.3.1.1.25.1

Options

0 Disabled
1 Enabled (default)



Virtual Wedge



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Data Collection** to access its control panel applet.

Use the right and left arrows to scroll to the **Virtual Wedge** tab, then tap this tab to access its parameters.

The following are parameters for the virtual wedge scanner. *Note that these are listed in the order of their appearance within the Virtual Wedge tab.*

Virtual Wedge

Enables or disables the virtual wedge for the internal scanner. The virtual wedge retrieves scanned Automatic Data Collection (ADC) data and sends it to the keypad driver so that the 700 Color Computer can receive and interpret the data as keypad input.

Because the virtual wedge translates incoming data into keypad input, the size of the keypad buffer limits the effective length of the label to 128 characters. Longer labels may be truncated. For labels of more than 128 characters, you need to develop an application that bypasses the keypad buffer.

Action

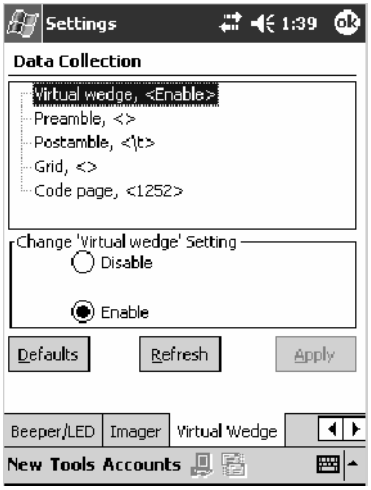
Tap the **Virtual Wedge** parameter, then tap an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.2.1.1.2.1

Options

0 Disable
1 Enable (default)



Preamble

Sets the preamble that precedes any data you scan with the 700 Color Computer. Common preambles include a data location number or an operator number.

Action

Tap the **Preamble** parameter, then enter a preamble value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

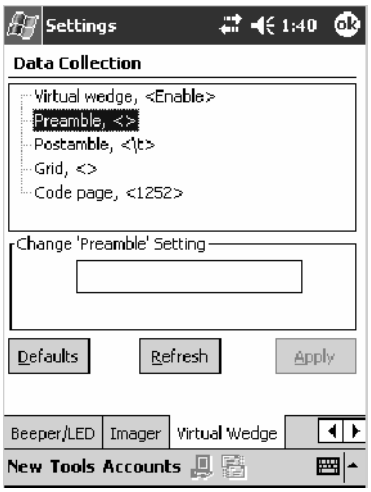
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.2.1.1.3.1

Syntax

`ADdata`

where *data* is any acceptable values up to 31 ASCII characters. Embedded null (<NUL >) characters are not allowed. Below are the non-printing characters you can use for Virtual Wedge Preambles. *Default is blank.*

\a	Alert (bell)
\b	Backspace
\f	Form Feed
\n	New line/line feed
\r	Carriage return
\t	Horizontal tab
\v	Vertical tab
\xnnnn	*nnnn* is up to four HEX digits. Use leading zeros to fill out to four digits to ensure proper conversion. For example, to prepend the character M to scanned data, set the Preamble to either 1) M, or 2) x004D, where 4D is the HEX equivalent for an uppercase M.



Note: When you enter the AD command without data, the preamble is disabled. If you want to use quotation marks or the following combinations of characters as part of the appended data, separate those characters from the AD command with quotes. If you do not use quotes as described here, the 700 Color Computer interprets the characters as another configuration command:
AD
AE
AF
KC
BV
EX
DF

Example

To use the two-character string BV as a preamble, scan this command (as a Code 39 label) or send this command through the network: `$+AD"BV"`

Postamble

Sets the postamble that is appended to any data you scan with the 700 Color Computer. Common postambles include cursor controls, such as tabs or carriage return line feeds.

Action

Tap the **Postamble** parameter, then enter a postamble value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

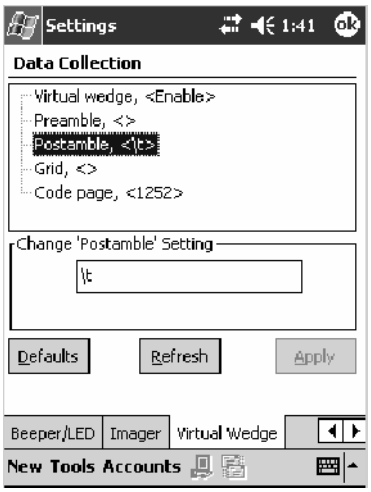
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.2.1.1.4.1

Syntax

`AEdata`

where *data* is any acceptable values up to 31 ASCII characters. Embedded null (<NUL >) characters are not allowed. Below are the non-printing characters you can use for Virtual Wedge Postambles:

\a	Alert (bell)
\b	Backspace
\f	Form Feed
\n	New line/line feed
\r	Carriage return
\t	Horizontal tab (default)
\v	Vertical tab
\xnnnn	*nnnn* is up to four HEX digits. Use leading zeros to fill out to four digits to ensure proper conversion. For example, to prepend the character M to scanned data, set the Preamble to either 1) M, or 2) x004D, where 4D is the HEX equivalent for an uppercase M.





Note: When you enter the AE command without data, the postamble is disabled. If you want to use quotation marks or the following combinations of characters as part of the appended data, separate those characters from the AE command with quotes. If you do not use quotes as described here, the 700 Color Computer interprets the characters as another configuration command.
AD
AE
AF
KC
BV
EX
DF

Example

To use the two-character string BV as a postamble, scan this command (as a Code 39 label) or send this command through the network: `$+AE"BV"`

Grid

Sets the virtual wedge grid, which filters the data coming from this 700 Color Computer. The data server supports data filtering, which allows you to selectively send scanned data. The virtual wedge grid is similar to the "format" argument of the C Runtime Library scan function.

Action

Tap the **Grid** parameter, then enter a grid value to change this parameter setting.

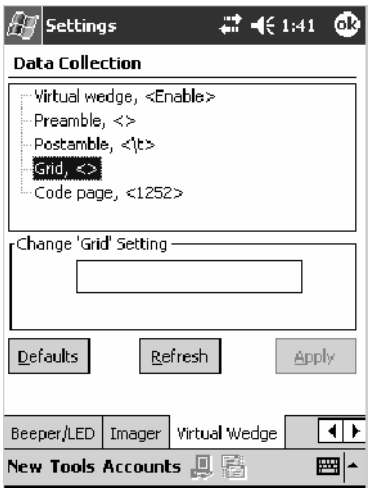
SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.2.1.1.5.1

Syntax

`AF<symID> filter-expression= > editing-expression`
where:

- *<symID>*
  The AIM symbology ID *(optional)*.
- *filter-expression*
  Any character string that includes valid filter expression values. See the user manual provided with your resouce kit via the IDL for a list of valid filter expression values.
- *editing-expression*
  Any character string that includes valid editing expression values. See the user manual provided with your resouce kit via the IDL for a list of valid editing expression values.



Code Page

Sets the virtual wedge code page. The code page controls the translation from the character set of the raw collected data to Unicode, which is the character set expected by Windows CE applications. The default code page is 1252, which is the Windows Latin 1 (ANSI) character set.

Action

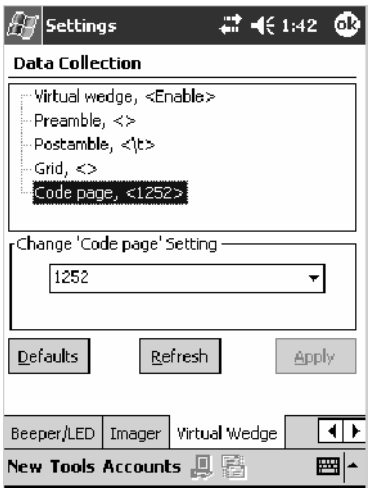
Tap the **Code Page** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.15.3.2.1.1.6.1

Options

The only acceptable value for the code page parameter is "*1252*," which is the default.



Intermec Settings Control Panel Applet

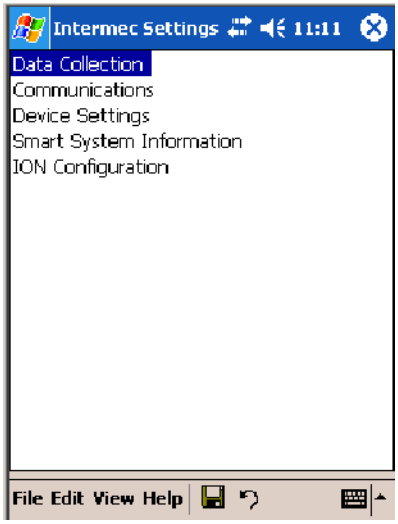
You may have the Intermec Settings control panel applet. Information about the settings you can configure with this applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*. The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

See the Data Collection Resource Kit in the IDL for information about data collection functions. The IDL is available as a download from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com. Contact your Intermec representative for more information.



Intermec Settings

To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Intermec Settings** to access its control panel applet.



SNMP Control Panel Applet

Note: This applet is not available in units with PSM Build 3.00 or newer. To determine your PSM build version, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer** > the **PSMinfo** text file.



If your unit has PSM Build 3.00 or newer, then you may have the Intermec Settings control panel applet in place of the SNMP applet. Information about the settings you can configure with the Intermec Settings applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*. The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) parameters include identification information, security encryption, security community strings, and traps.



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **SNMP** to access its control panel applet.

Tap a tab to access its menus. These tabs represent three groups of settings or parameters:

- **Security** *(starting on the next page)*
- **Traps** *(starting on page 357)*
- **Identification** *(starting on page 359)*

Security



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **SNMP** > the **Security** tab to access its parameters.

The following are parameters that affect encryption and community strings. *Note that these are listed in the order of their appearance within the Security tab.*

Read Only Community

Sets the read-only community string for this 700 Color Computer, which is required for processing of SNMP get and get next requests.

Action

Tap the **Read Only Community** parameter, then enter a community string to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.10.5.1.2.0

Options

The read-only community string can be up to 128 ASCII characters. Default is Public.



Read/Write Community

Sets the read/write community string, which is required for processing of SNMP set requests by this 700 Color Computer. An SNMP packet with this name as the community string will also process SNMP get and next requests.

Action

Tap the **Read/Write Community** parameter, then enter a community string to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.10.5.1.3.0

Options

The read/write community string can be up to 128 ASCII characters. Default is Private.



Read Encryption

Sets the packet-level mode of security for SNMP read-only requests. If you enable read encryption, all received SNMP get and get next packets have to be encrypted or the packet will not be authorized. If encryption is enabled, you can only use software provided by Intermec Technologies.

Note: To enable security encryption, you also need to set the Security Encryption Key (page 356).

Action

Tap the **Read Encryption** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.10.5.1.4.0

Options

1	On	SNMP get and get next packets must be encrypted
2	Off	SNMP packets do not have to be encrypted (default)



Write Encryption

Sets the packet-level mode of security for SNMP read/write requests. If you enable write encryption, all SNMP packets that are received with the read/write community string have to be encrypted or the packet will not be authorized. You need to use software from Intermec Technologies that supports encryption.

Note: To enable security encryption, you also need to set the Security Encryption Key (page 356).

Action

Tap the **Write Encryption** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.10.5.1.5.0

Options

1	On	SNMP packets must be encrypted
2	Off	SNMP packets do not have to be encrypted (default)



Encryption Key

Identifies the key that this 700 Color Computer uses to encrypt or decipher SNMP packets. Encryption is used only by software provided by Intermec Technologies. If encryption is enabled, SNMP management platforms will not be able to communicate with the 700 Color Computer. The encryption key is returned encrypted.

Action

Tap the **Encryption Key** parameter, then enter a security encryption key value to change this parameter setting.

Note: You also need to set either **Read Encryption** (page 354) or **Write Encryption** (page 355) or both.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.10.5.1.6.0

Options

The encryption key can be from 4 to 20 ASCII characters. Default is NULL.



Traps



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **SNMP** > the **Traps** tab to access its parameters.

The following are authentication and threshold parameters for traps. *Note that these are listed in the order of their appearance within the Traps tab.*

Authentication

Determines whether to send authentication traps. When trap authentication is enabled, an authentication trap is sent if an SNMP packet is received by the master agent with an invalid community string.

Action

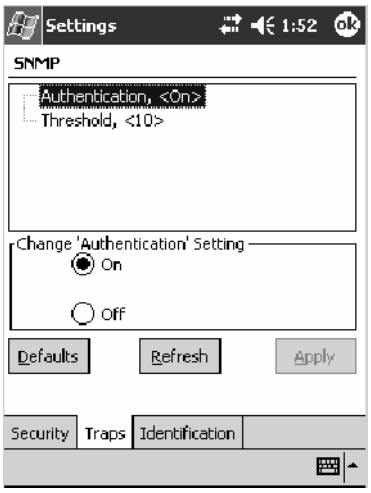
Tap the **Authentication** parameter, then select an option to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.10.5.2.2.0

Options

1 On (default)
2 Off

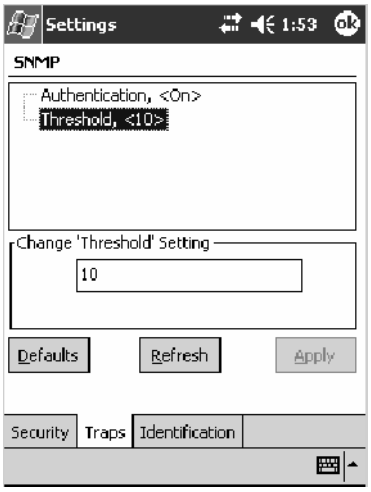


Threshold
Determines the maximum number of traps per second that the master agent generates. If the threshold is reached, the trap will not be sent.

Action
Tap the **Threshold** parameter, then enter a threshold value to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID
1.3.6.1.4.1.1963.10.5.2.3.0

Options
Any positive integer value. Default is 10.



Identification



To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **SNMP** > the **Identification** tab to access its parameters.

The following are parameters for contact, location, and name information for support purposes. *Note that these are listed in the order of their appearance within the Identification tab.*

Contact

Sets the contact information for the person responsible for this 700 Color Computer.

Action

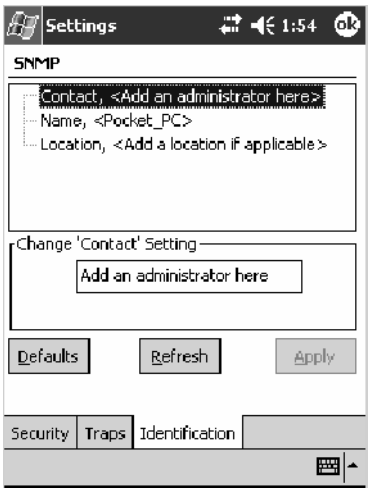
Tap the **Contact** parameter, then enter the name of your contact representative to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID

1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.0

Options

The identification contact may be up to 255 ASCII characters. Default is no characters or blank.



Name
Sets the assigned name for this 700 Color Computer.

Action
Tap the **Name** parameter, then enter the name of your 700 Color Computer to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0

Options
The identification name may be up to 255 ASCII characters. Default is no characters or blank.

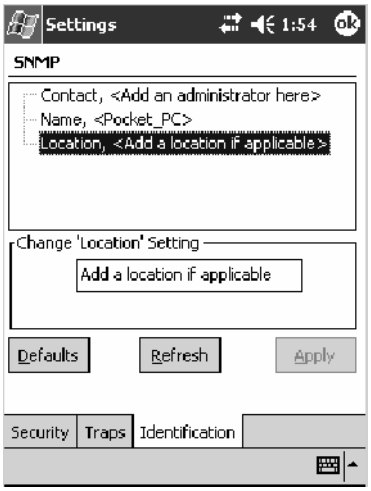


Location
Sets the identification location for this 700 Color Computer, such as "Shipping."

Action
Tap the **Location** parameter, then enter the location of where your 700 Color Computer to change this parameter setting.

SNMP OID
1.3.6.1.2.1.1.6.0

Options
The identification location may be up to 255 ASCII characters. Default is no characters or blank.



Unit Information Control Panel Applet

Note: This applet is not available in units with PSM Build 3.00 or newer. To determine your PSM build version, tap **Start** > **Programs** > **File Explorer** > the **PSMinfo** text file.

Intermec Settings

I*f your unit has PSM Build 3.00 or newer*, then you may have the Intermec Settings control panel applet in place of the Unit Information applet. Information about the settings you can configure with the Intermec Settings applet is described in the *Intermec Computer Command Reference Manual*. The online manual is available from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com.

Unit Information is a read-only control panel applet that provides information about your 700 Color Computer, such as software version builds, available CAB files, and the internal battery status.

Unit Information

To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Unit Information** to access its control panel applet.

Tap a tab to access its menus. These tabs represent three groups of settings or parameters:

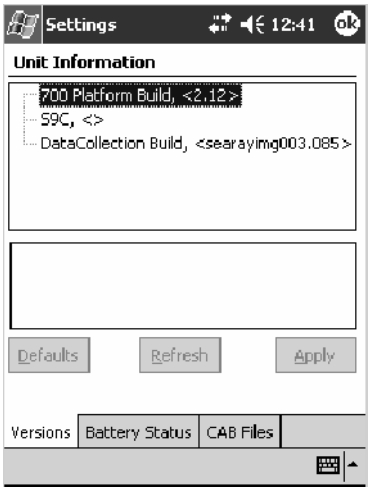
- **Versions** *(next paragraph)*
- **Battery Status** *(starting on page 363)*
- **CAB Files** *(starting on page 364)*

Versions

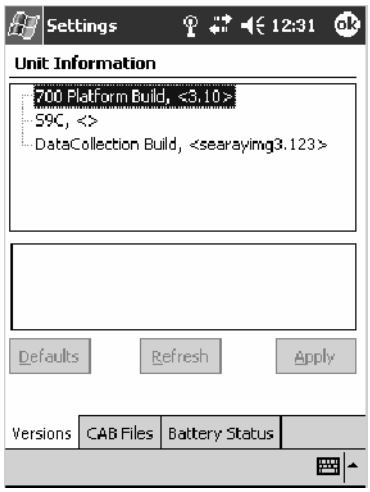
You can view the latest software build version on your 700 Color Computer by accessing the **Unit Information** control panel applet.

Unit Information

To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Unit Information** > the **Versions** tab to view the latest software build version. Tap **ok** to exit this information.



700 Color Screen



730 Screen

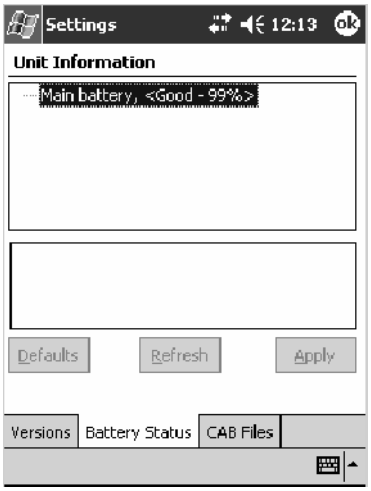
Battery Status

You can view the battery status for your 700 Color Computer by accessing the **Unit Information** control panel applet.



Unit Information

To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Unit Information** > the **Battery Status** tab to view the current status. Tap **ok** to exit this information.

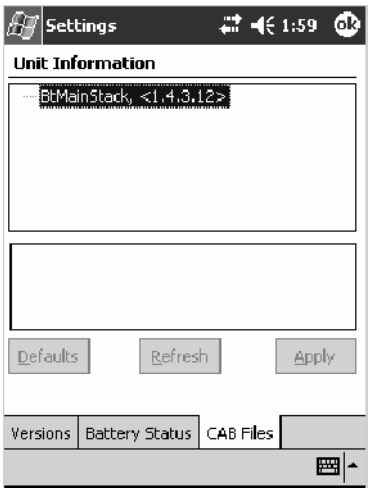


CAB Files

You can view the latest developer or released version of each CAB file from Intermec Technologies Corporation that are installed in your 700 Color Computer via the **Unit Information** control panel applet. *Custom CAB files are not displayed in this applet.* See the *Software Tools User's Manual* for more information about these files.



To access the information from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Unit Information** > the **CAB Files** tab to view the current CAB file versions. Tap **ok** to exit this information.



When a CAB file is built, a registry entry is created with a build number for that file. This CAB Files control panel applet looks for a registry key for each CAB file installed. When the registry entry is found, the CAB file name and version number information are displayed. If a CAB file has not been installed, then its information is not displayed.

Below is a list of CAB files from Intermec Technologies that are available for your 700 Color Computer with their latest developer or released version of the software build. Should you need to add any of these to your 700 Color Computer, contact an Intermec representative.

- **BtMainStack**:
  Installation of the Main Bluetooth Stack is handled automatically as part of the operating system boot-up procedure. *See Chapter 4, "Network Support," for more information about Bluetooth wireless printing.*
- **Comm Port Wedge**:
  The software build for the Comm Port Wedge. *Note that the Comm Port Wedge CAB file is available.*
- **NPCPTest**:
  This installs a Norand® Portable Communications Protocol (NPCP) Printing test application which will print to an Intermec® 4815, 4820, or 6820 Printer. *See Chapter 5, "Printer Support," for more information.*

- **S9C Upgrade**:
  Installs the files needed to upgrade the S9C scanner firmware. *See the 700 Color Management Tools for information on upgrading the firmware.*
- **WinCfg**:
  Configures the NRINET.INI file, launches the NRINet client, and loads and unloads the LAN and WLAN device drivers.
- **Wireless Printing Sample**:
  Installs a sample application that developers can use for reference when they are developing their own Wireless Printing applications. The source code for this application is included as part of the Bluetooth Resource Kit in the IDL, which is available as a download from the Intermec web site at www.intermec.com. Contact your Intermec representative for more information.
- **ActiveX Control Tools**:
  This lists some of the CAB files that may be available with which to install ActiveX Control Tools. *See the online help for more information.*
  - **AXCommunication**:
    Communication controls that transmit or receive messages from input connections.
  - **AXFileTransfer**:
    File transfer controls that transmit and receive files using the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).
  - **AXReaderCommand**:
    Reader command functions that modify and retrieve configuration information from your 700 Color Computer.
  - **AXVWedge**:
    The virtual wedge control that retrieves scanned ADC data and sends it to the keyboard driver to interpret data as keyboard input.

Utilities Control Panel Applet

The Utilities control panel applet examines and modifies settings and operational modes of specific hardware and software on the 700 Color Computer, including the dock switch, registry storage, wakeup mask, and application launch keys.


Utilities

To access the settings from the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Utilities** to access its control panel applet.

Use the left and right arrows to scroll through the tabs along the bottom of the control panel applet, then tap a tab to access its menus. These tabs represent the following groups of settings or parameters:

- **Dock Switch** *(next paragraph)*
- **Registry Save** *(page 367)*
- **Wakeup Mask** *(page 368)*
- **App Launch** *(page 369)*

Dock Switch

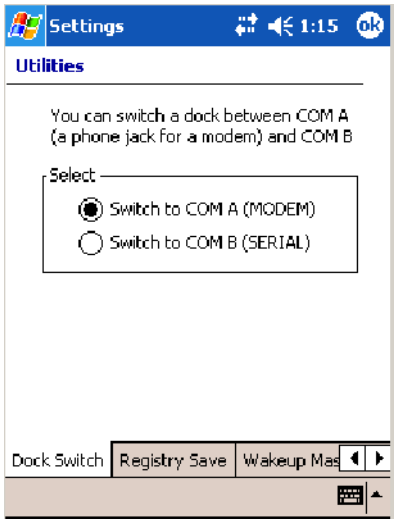

Utilities

From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Utilities** > the **Dock Switch** tab to access the Dock Switch control panel applet.

Use this applet to control the position of the dock switch. This can be set either to a COM A (phone jack for a modem) position or to a COM B (serial) position.

If switched to COM B and suspended, the terminal has the following behavior:

- If the 700 Color Computer is on charge, the dock switch remains switched to COM B.
- If the 700 Color Computer is off charge, the dock switch switches to COM A and remain in this position until the 700 Color Computer resumes charge.



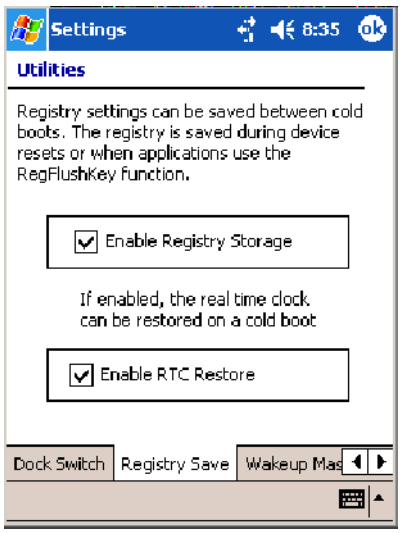
Registry Save



From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Utilities** > the **Registry Save** tab to access the Registry Save control panel applet.

For Windows Mobile 2003, the only medium available for saving the registry is the Flash File System (PSM). Registry data is stored in the "\Flash_File_Store\Registry" path. Check **Enable Registry Storage** to enable this function.

To ensure that the 700 Color Computer restores the real-time clock after a cold-boot, check the **Enable RTC Restore** option. *Note that this does not apply to the 730 Computer.*



700 Color Screen



730 Screen

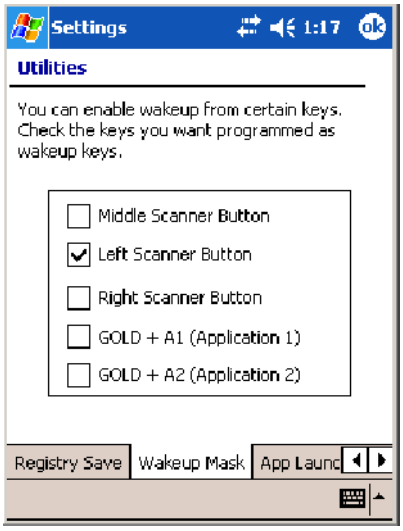
Wakeup Mask



From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Utilities** > the **Wakeup Mask** tab to access the Wakeup Mask control panel applet.

This applet programs three scanner buttons and the A1 and A2 application keys to be "wakeup" or resume keys. That is, to prompt the 700 Color Computer to "wake up" or resume activity after going to "sleep" as a result of being inactive after a length of time. This information will remain between warm and cold boots.

Check the appropriate box, then tap **ok** to apply your settings.



Based on your setting, do the following to "wake up" the 700 Color Computer.

If you select:	Then do this on Numeric Keyboard	Then do this on Alphanumeric Keyboard
Middle Scanner Button	Squeeze the button on the Scan Handle	Squeeze the button on the Scan Handle
Left Scanner Button	Squeeze the left scanner button	Squeeze the left scanner button
Right Scanner Button	Squeeze the right scanner button	Squeeze the right scanner button
GOLD + A1 (Application 1)	Press [**Gold**] A1	Press [**Gold/White**] A1
GOLD + A2 (Application 2)	Press [**Gold**] 4 GHI A2	Press [**Gold/White**] B A2

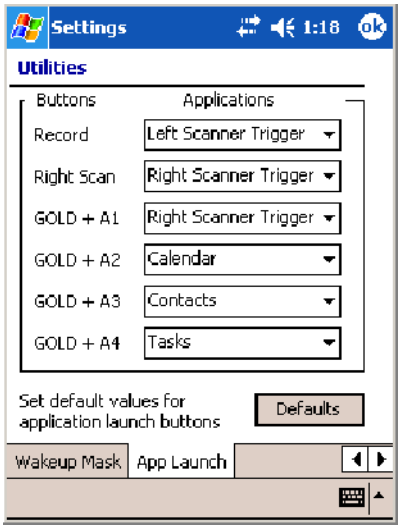
App Launch



From the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Utilities** , then scroll to the right to tap the **App Launch** tab to access the Application Launch control panel applet.

This applet programs or maps two scanner buttons and four application keys to start up to six applications. *Note that the left scanner button also acts as the record button.*

For 700 Color Computers with either a laser scanner or an imager, default mappings are shown in the following illustration.



For 700 Color Computers without either a laser scanner or an imager, the default maps the Record, Calendar, Contacts, and Tasks applications the top four and the A3 and A4 buttons are ”unassigned” or available for two more applications.

Note: Record, Calendar, Contacts, and Tasks are Pocket PC applications. See Chapter 2, “*Windows Mobile 2003*,” for more information about these applications.

- To assign an application to a button, select an application from the applicable drop-down list box.
- To assign a new application, select the “Add new application” option, which brings up an Open File dialog and browse SD or CF storage cards for new applications.
- To disable or unmap a currently mapped application from a corresponding button, select “unassigned” from the applicable drop-down list.
- To restore these buttons to their defaults, tap **Defaults** in the lower right corner.



Note; You cannot map an application to more than one button. Should you assign the same application to two buttons, a verification prompt will appear after the second button to confirm whether you want to remap the application. If you tap **Yes**, the applet changes the first button to "unassigned" and map the application to the second button.



Note: All changes are activated immediately upon selection.

Wireless Network Control Panel Applet



Note: See Chapter 4, "*Network Support*," for information about the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio module.

About the Wireless Network

Your wireless adapter (network interface card) connects to wireless networks of two types: infrastructure networks and ad-hoc networks.

- Infrastructure networks get you onto your corporate network and the internet. Your 700 Color Computer establishes a wireless connection to an access point, which links you to the rest of the network. When you connect to a network via an access point, you are using the 802.11b or 802.11b/g infrastructure mode.
- Ad-hoc networks are private networks shared between two or more clients, even with no access point.

Each wireless network is assigned a name (or Service Set Identifier — SSID) to allow multiple networks to coexist in the same area without infringement.

Intermec Technologies recommends using security measures with wireless networks to prevent unauthorized access to your network and to ensure your privacy of transmitted data. The following are required elements for secure networks:

- Authentication by both the network and the user
- Authentication is cryptographically protected
- Transmitted data

There are many schemes available for implementing these features.

Terminology

Below are terms you may encounter as you configure your wireless network:

- **CKIP** (Cisco Key Integrity Protocol)
  This is Cisco's version of the TKIP protocol, compatible with Cisco Airnet products.
- **EAP** (Extensible Authentication Protocol)
  802.11b or 802.11b/g uses this protocol to perform authentication. This is not necessarily an authentication mechanism, but is a common framework for transporting actual authentication protocols. Intermec Technologies provides a number of EAP protocols for you to choose the best for your network.

- **TKIP** (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol)
  This protocol is part of the IEEE 802.11i encryption standard for wireless LANs., which provides per-packet key mixing, a message integrity check and a re-keying mechanism, thus overcoming most of the weak points of WEP. This encryption is more difficult to crack than the standard WEP. Weak points of WEP include:
  - No Installation Vector (IV) reuse protection
  - Weak keys
  - No protection against message replay
  - No detection of message tampering
  - No key updates
- **WEP** (Wired Equivalent Privacy) **encryption**
  With preconfigured WEP, both the client 700 Color Computer and access point are assigned the same key, which can encrypt all data between the two devices. WEP keys also authenticate the 700 Color Computer to the access point — unless the 700 Color Computer can prove it knows the WEP key, it is not allowed onto the network.

  WEP keys are only needed if they are expected by your clients. There are two types available: 64-bit (5-character strings, 12345) (default) and 128-bit (13-character strings, 1234567890123). Enter these as either ASCII (12345) or Hex (0x3132333435).
- **WPA** (Wi-Fi Protected Access)
  This is an enhanced version of WEP that does not rely on a static, shared key. It encompasses a number of security enhancements over WEP, including improved data encryption via TKIP and 802.11b or 802.11b/g authentication with EAP.

  WiFi Alliance security standard is designed to work with existing 802.11 products and to offer forward compatibility with 802.11i.

Configuring Your Wireless Network

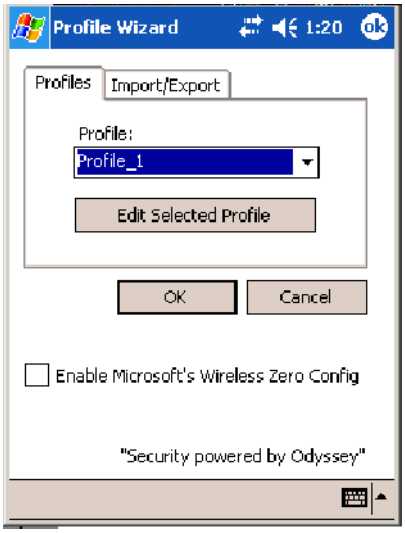


To start 802.11b or 802.11b/g communications on the 700 Color Computer, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > **Wireless Network** to access the Profile Wizard for the 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio module.

A profile contains all the information necessary to authenticate you to the network, such as login name, password or certificate, and protocols by which you are authenticated.

You can have up to four profiles for different networks. For example, you may have different login names or passwords on different networks, or you may use a password on one network, and a certificate on another.

Use the Profiles page to select and configure between the networking environments assigned to this 802.11b or 802.11b/g radio.

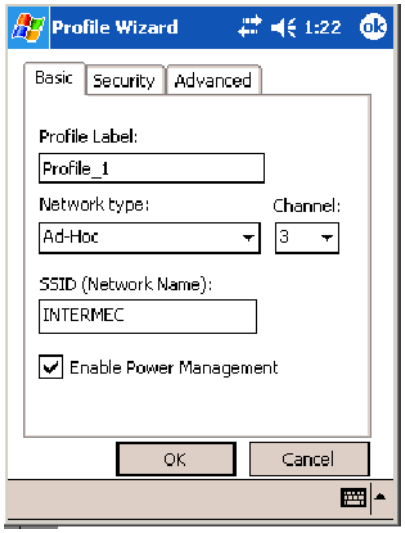


- **Profile**:
  Tap the drop-down list to choose between four different profiles assigned to this unit, then tap **Edit Select Profile**, make the changes needed for this profile *(starting on the next page)*, then tap **OK** to return to the Profiles page.
- **Enable Microsoft's Wireless Zero Config**
  Check this box to enable Microsoft's Wireless Zero Config application. This effectively disables the Intermec software solution for 802.11b or 802.11b/g, including configuration via the CORE application and the Wireless Network control panel applet.

Basic

Use the Basic page to set the network type, name, and manage battery power for this profile. Tap **ok** or **OK** to return to the Profiles page.

- **Profile Label**:
  Enter a unique name for your profile.
- **Network type**:
  Tap the drop-down list to select either "Infrastructure" if your network uses access points to provide connectivity to the corporate network or internet; or "Ad-Hoc" to set up a private network with one or more participants.
- **Channel**:
  If you selected "Ad-Hoc" for the network type, select the channel on which you are communicating with others in your network. There are up to 11 channels available.
- **SSID (Network Name)**:
  This assumes the profile name *unless another name is entered in this field*. If you want to connect to the next available network or are not familiar with the network name, enter "ANY" in this field. Consult your LAN administrator for network names.
- **Enable Power Management**:
  Check this box to conserve battery power (default), or clear this box to disable this feature.



Security

The following are available from the **8021x Security** drop-down list. *Note that the last four methods are available if you have purchased the security package. Contact your Intermec representative for information.*

- None *(below)*
- PEAP *(page 378)*
- TLS *(page 382)*
- TTLS *(page 385)*
- LEAP *(page 389)*

None

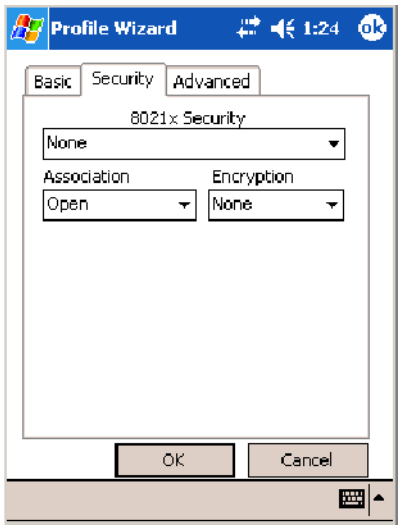
Use "None" to disable 802.11b or 802.11b/g Security and enable either WEP or WPA-PSK encryption.

To Disable 802.1x Security

1 Set **8021x Security** as "None."

2 Set **Association** to "Open."

3 Set **Encryption** to "None."



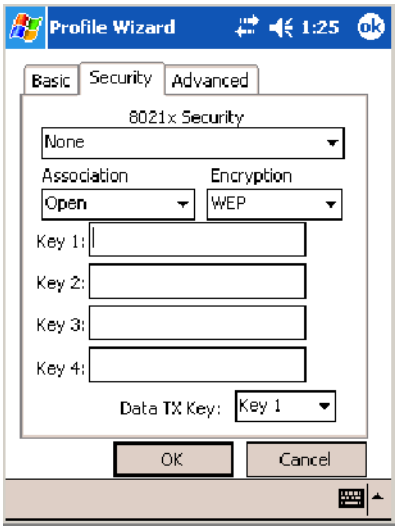
To Enable WEP Encryption

1 Set **8021x Security** as "None."

2 Set **Association** to either "Open" if WEP keys are not required; or "Shared" when WEP keys are required for association.

3 Set **Encryption** to "WEP." See page 372 for information about WEP encryption.

4 If you had set **Association** to "Shared," then select a data transmission key from the **Data TX Key** drop-down list near the bottom of this screen, then enter the encryption key for that data transmission in the appropriate **Key #** field.



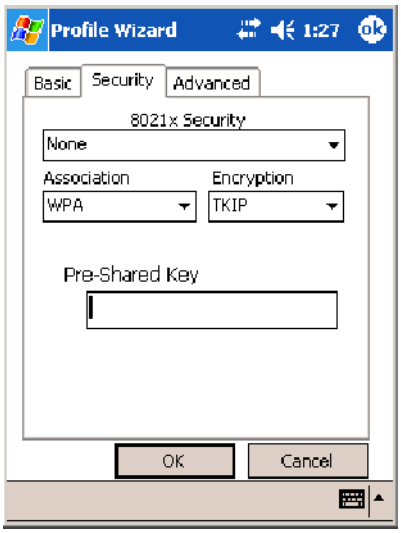
To Enable WPA Encryption Using a Preshared Key

1 Set **8021x Security** as "None."

2 Set **Association** to "WPA." See page 372 for information about WPA encryption.

3 Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "TKIP." See page 372 for more information about TKIP.

4 Enter the temporal key as ASCII (12345) in the **Pre-Shared Key** field.



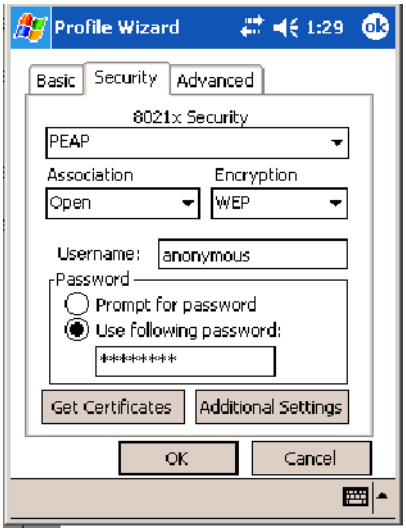
PEAP (Protected EAP)

This protocol is suitable for performing secure authentication against Windows domains and directory services. It is comparable to EAP-TTLS (see page 385), both in its method of operation and its security, though not as flexible. This does not support the range of inside-the-tunnel authentication methods supported by EAP-TTLS. Microsoft and Cisco both support this protocol.

Use "PEAP" to configure the use of PEAP as an authentication protocol and to select "Open," "WPA," or "Network EAP" as an association mode.

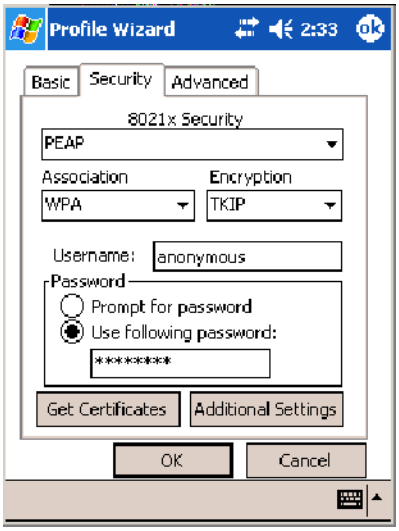
To Enable PEAP with an Open Association

1. Set **8021x Security** as "PEAP."
2. Set **Association** to "Open."
3. Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "WEP." See page 372 for information about WEP encryption.
4. Enter your unique user name and password to use this protocol. Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol; or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.
5. Tap **Get Certificates** to obtain or import server certificates. See page 388 for more information.
6. Tap **Additional Settings** to assign an inner PEAP authentication and set options for server certificate validation and trust. See page 381 for more information.



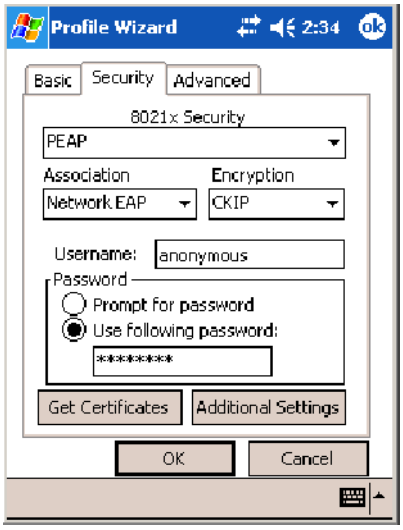
To Enable PEAP with WPA Encryption

1. Set **8021x Security** as "PEAP."
2. Set **Association** to "WPA." See page 372 for information about WPA encryption.
3. Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "TKIP." See page 372 for more information about TKIP.
4. Enter your unique user name and password to use this protocol. Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol, or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.
5. Tap **Get Certificates** to obtain or import server certificates. See page 388 for more information.
6. Tap **Additional Settings** to assign an inner PEAP authentication and set options for server certificate validation and trust. See page 381 for more information.



To Enable PEAP with Network EAP

1. Set **8021x Security** as "PEAP."
2. Set **Association** to "Network EAP." See page 371 for information about EAP.
3. Set **Encryption** to either "WEP" or "CKIP." See page 371 for information about CKIP and page 372 for information about WEP encryption.
4. Enter your unique user name and password to use this protocol. Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol, or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.
5. Tap **Get Certificates** to obtain or import server certificates. See page 388 for more information.
6. Tap **Additional Settings** to assign an inner PEAP authentication and set options for server certificate validation and trust. See page 381 for more information.



Additional Settings

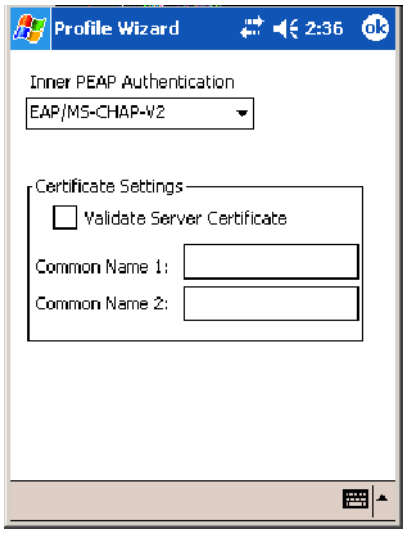
1 Select an authentication method from the **Inner PEAP Authentication** drop-down list.

EAP/MS-CHAP-V2	Authenticates against a Windows Domain Controller and other non-Windows user databases. This is Microsoft's implementation of PEAP.
EAP/Token Card	Use with token cards. The password value entered is never cached. This is Cisco's implementation of PEAP.
EAP/MD5-Challenge	Message Digest 5. A secure hashing authentication algorithm.

2 Check **Validate Server Certificate** to verify the identity of the authentication server based on its certificate when using TTLS or PEAP.

3 Enter the **Common Names** of trusted servers. *Note that if these fields are left blank, the server certificate trust validation is not performed or required.*

4 Click **ok** to return to the Security page.



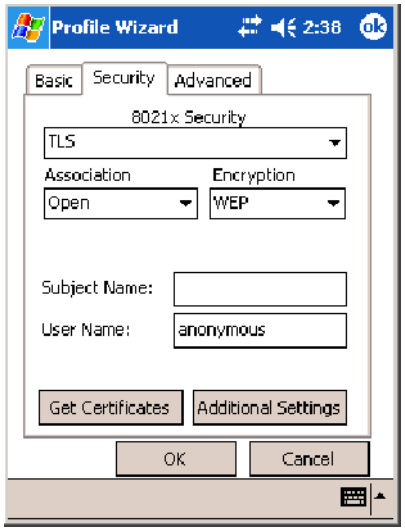
TLS (EAP-TLS)

EAP-TLS is a protocol that is based on the TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol widely used to secure web sites. This requires both the user and authentication server have certificates for mutual authentication. While cryptically strong, this requires corporations that deploy this to maintain a certificate infrastructure for all their users.

Use "TLS" to configure the use of EAP-TLS as an authentication protocol, and select either "Open" or "WPA" as an association mode.

To Enable TLS with an Open Association

1. Set **8021x Security** as "TLS."
2. Set **Association** to "Open."
3. Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "WEP." See page 372 for information about WEP encryption.
4. Enter your unique **Subject Name** and **User Name** to use this protocol.
5. Tap **Get Certificates** to obtain or import server certificates. See page 388 for more information.
6. Tap **Additional Settings** to set options for server certificate validation and trust. See page 384 for more information.



To Enable TLS with WPA Encryption

1 Set **8021x Security** as "TLS."

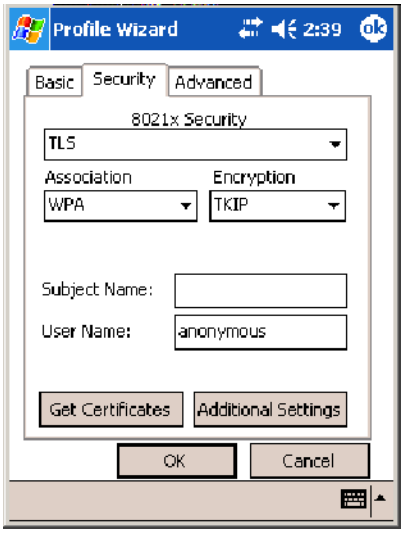
2 Set **Association** to "WPA." See page 372 for information about WPA encryption.

3 Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "TKIP."See page 372 for more information about TKIP.

4 Enter your unique **Subject Name** and **User Name** as credentials for this profile.

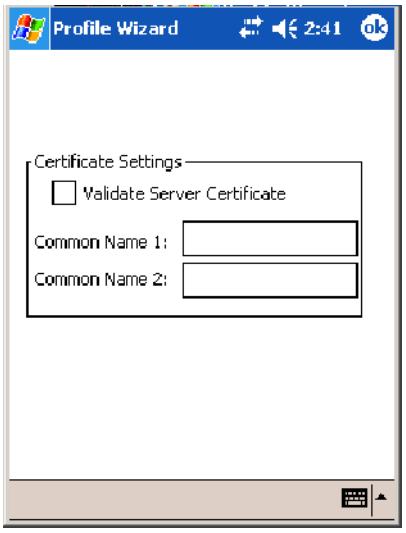
5 Tap **Get Certificates** to obtain or import server certificates. See page 388 for more information.

6 Tap **Additional Settings** to set options for server certificate validation and trust. See page 384 for more information.



Additional Settings

1. Check **Validate Server Certificate** to verify the identity of the authentication server based on its certificate when using PEAP or TLS.
2. Enter the **Common Names** of trusted servers. *Note that if these fields are left blank, the server certificate trust validation is not performed or required.*
3. Click **ok** to return to the Security page.



TTLS (EAP-Tunneled TLS)

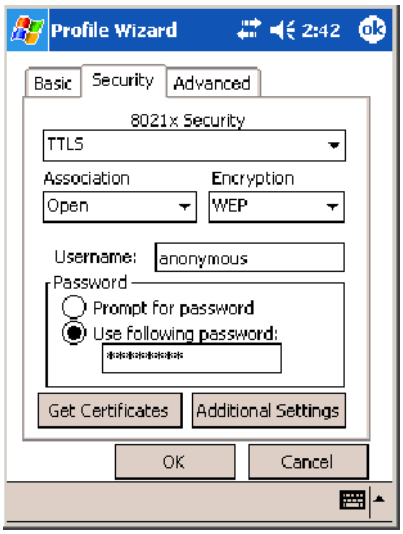
This protocol provides authentication like EAP-TLS (see page 382) but does not require certificates for every user. Instead, authentication servers are issued certificates. User authentication is done using a password or other credentials that are transported in a securely encrypted "tunnel" established using server certificates.

EAP-TTLS works by creating a secure, encrypted tunnel through which you present your credentials to the authentication server. Thus, inside EAP-TTLS there is another *inner authentication protocol* that you must configure via Additional Settings.

Use "TTLS" to configure the use of EAP-TTLS as an authentication protocol, and select either "Open" or "WPA" as an association mode.

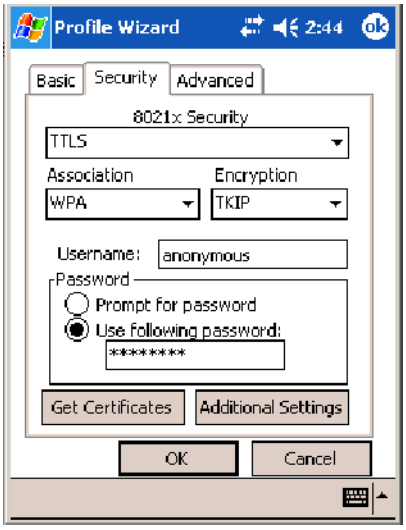
To Enable TTLS with an Open Association (default configuration)

1. Set **8021x Security** as "TTLS."
2. Set **Association** to "Open."
3. Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "WEP." See page 372 for information about WEP encryption.
4. Enter your unique user name and password to use this protocol. Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol, or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.
5. Tap **Get Certificates** to obtain or import server certificates. See page 388 for more information.
6. Tap **Additional Settings** to assign an inner TTLS authentication and an inner EAP, and set options for server certificate validation and trust. See page 387 for more information.



To Enable TTLS with WPA Encryption

1. Set **8021x Security** as "TTLS."
2. Set **Association** to "WPA." See page 372 for information about WPA encryption.
3. Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "TKIP." See page 372 for more information about TKIP.
4. Enter your unique user name and password to use this protocol. Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol, or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.
5. Tap **Get Certificates** to obtain or import server certificates. See page 388 for more information.
6. Tap **Additional Settings** to assign an inner TTLS authentication and an inner EAP, and set options for server certificate validation and trust. See page 387 for more information.



Additional Settings

1 Select an authentication protocol from the **Inner TTLS Authentication** drop-down list:

PAP	Password Authentication Protocol. A simple authentication protocol that sends security information in the clear.
CHAP	Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol. Use of Radius to authenticate a terminal without sending security data in the clear. Authenticates against non-Windows user databases. *You cannot use this if authenticating against a Windows NT Domain or Active Directory.*
MS-CHAP; MS-CHAP-V2	Authenticates against a Windows Domain Controller and other non-Windows user databases.
PAP/Token Card	Use with token cards. The password value entered is never cached.
EAP	Extensible Authentication Protocol. See page 371 for information about EAP.

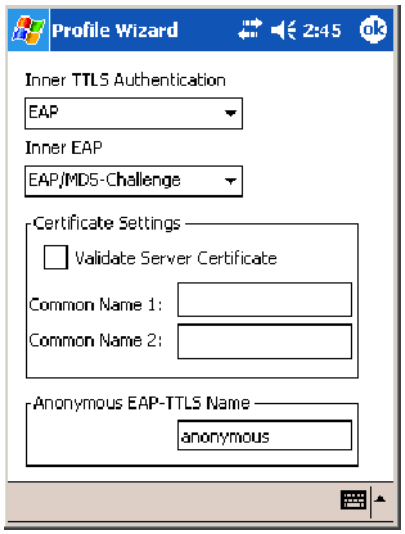
2 If you select "EAP" for the inner authentication protocol, then select an inner EAP protocol from the **Inner EAP** drop-down list.

3 Enter the **Common Names** of trusted servers. *Note that if these fields are left blank, the server certificate trust validation is not performed or required.*

4 Check **Validate Server Certificate** to verify the identity of the authentication server based on its certificate when using TTLS, PEAP, and TLS.

5 Enter the **Anonymous EAP-TTLS Name** as assigned for public usage. Use of this outer identity protects your login name or identity.

6 Click **ok** to return to the Security page.



To Get Certificates

Certificates are pieces of cryptographic data that guarantee a public key is associated with a private key. They contain a public key and the entity name that owns the key. Each certificate is issued by a certificate authority.

Use this page to import a certificate onto the 700 Color Computer.

Root Certificates

1 Tap the <<< button next to the **Import Root Certificate** field to select the root certificate (DER-encoded .CER file) to import.

2 Click **Import Root Cert** to install the selected certificate.

User Certificate

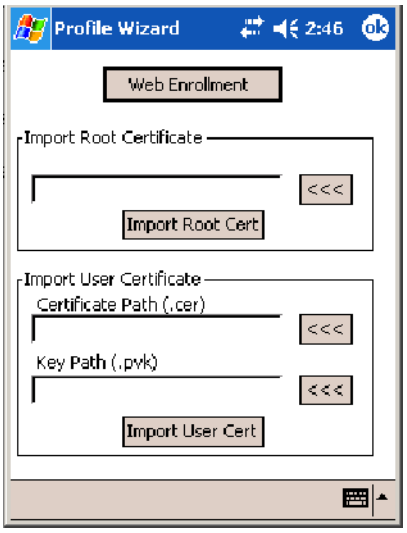
1 Tap the <<< button next to the **Certificate Path** field to select the user certificate (DER-encoded .CER file without the private key) to import.

2 Tap the <<< button next to the **Key Path** field to select the private key (.PVK file) which corresponds to the user certificate chosen in step 1.

3 Tap **Import User Cert** to install the selected certificate.

Web Enrollment

Tap **Web Enrollment** to obtain a user certificate over the network from an IAS Server. Tap **ok** to return to the Security page.



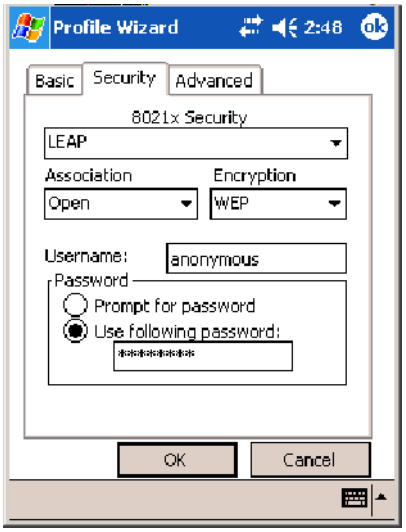
LEAP (Cisco Lightweight EAP)

LEAP is the Cisco Lightweight version of EAP. See page 371 for information about EAP.

Use "LEAP" to configure the use of LEAP as an authentication protocol, select "Open," "WPA," or "Network EAP" as an association mode, or assign Network EAP. *Note that this defaults to the Network EAP.*

To Enable LEAP with an Open Association

1. Set **8021x Security** as "LEAP."
2. Set **Association** to "Open."
3. Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "WEP." See page 372 for information about WEP encryption.
4. Enter your unique **User Name** to use this protocol.
5. Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol, or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.



To Enable LEAP with WPA Encryption

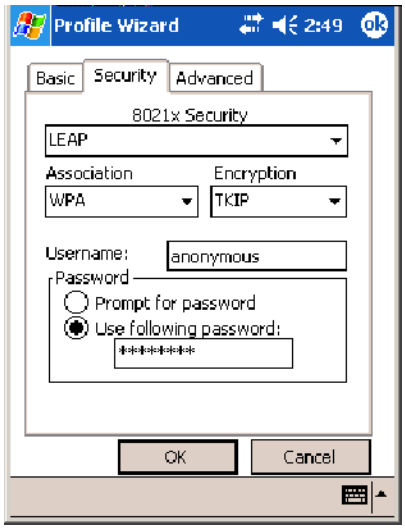
1 Set **8021x Security** as "LEAP."

2 Set **Association** to "WPA." See page 372 for information about WPA encryption.

3 Skip **Encryption** as it is automatically set to "TKIP." See page 372 for more information about TKIP.

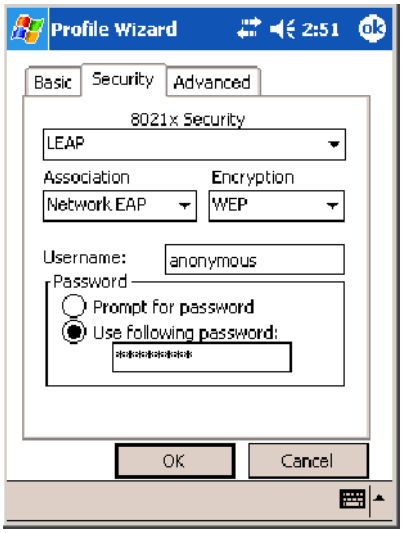
4 Enter your unique **User Name** to use this protocol.

5 Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol, or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.



To Enable LEAP with Network EAP

1. Set **8021x Security** as "LEAP."
2. Set **Association** to "Network EAP," an EAP protocol for the network. See page 371 for information about EAP.
3. Set **Encryption** to either "WEP" or "CKIP." See page 371 for information about CKIP and page 372 for information about WEP encryption.
4. Enter your unique **User Name** to use this protocol.
5. Select **Prompt for password** to have the user enter this password each time to access the protocol, or leave **Use following password** as selected to automatically use the protocol without entering a password.



Advanced

Use this page to configure additional settings for this profile. Tap **ok** or **OK** to return to the Profiles page.

- **Detect Rogue APs**:
  Wireless NICs and APs associate based on the SSID configured for the NIC. Given an SSID, the BSSID with the strongest signal is often chosen for association. After association, 802.1x authentication may occur and during authentication credentials to uniquely identify a user — these are passed between the NIC and the AP.

  The base 802.1x technology does not protect the network from "rogue APs." These can mimic a legitimate AP to authentication protocols and user credentials. This provides illegal users ways to mimic legitimate users and steal network resources and compromise security.

  Check this box to detect and report client behavior suspected of being rogue APs. Once a rouge AP is detected, your 700 Series Computer no longer associates with that AP until you perform a warm boot.

  Clear this box to solve AP connection problems that result when an AP gets put on the rogue AP list due to inadvertant failed authentications and *not* because it is a *real* rouge.

- **Enable mixed cell**:
  Mixed cell is a profile-dependent setting. If enabled, you can connect to mixed cell without using WEP, then you can query the cell to determine whether you can use encryption.

- **Enable Logging**:
  Check this box to log what activity incurs for this profile.

Other Configurable Parameters

The following parameters can be configured by sending reader commands through the network or from an application. See "*Using Reader Commands*" on page 394 for more information.

Reader Command	Description	Options
Audio Volume	Changes the volume of all audio signals.	0 Off 1 Very quiet 2 Quiet 3 Normal (default) 4 Loud 5 Very loud
Automatic Shutoff	Sets the length of time the 700 Color Computer remains on when there is no activity. When you turn on the 700 Color Computer, it either resumes exactly where it was when you turned it off or boots and restarts your application.	1 1 minute 2 2 minutes 3 3 minutes (default) 4 4 minutes 5 5 minutes
Backlight Timeout	Sets the length of time that the display backlight remains on. If you set a longer timeout value, you use the battery power at a faster rate.	10 10 seconds 30 30 seconds 60 1 minute (default) 120 2 minutes 180 3 minutes 240 4 minutes 300 5 minutes
Date/Time	Sets the current date and time.	Date Year 0000–9999 *(1999)* Month 1–12 *(6)* Day 1–31 *(1)* Time Hour 0–23 *(0)* Minute 0–59 *(00)* Second 0–59 *(00)*
Key Clicks	Enables or disables the keypad clicks. The 700 Color Computer emits a click each time you press a key or decode a row of a two-dimensional symbology.	0 Disable clicks 1 Enable soft key clicks 2 Enable loud key clicks (default)

Using Reader Commands

After the 700 Color Computer is connected to your network, you can send the 700 Color Computer a reader command from an application to perform a task, such as changing the time and date. Some reader commands temporarily override the configuration settings and some change the configuration settings.

Change Configuration

The Change Configuration command must precede any configuration command. If you enter a valid string, the 700 Color Computer configuration is modified and the computer emits a high beep. To send the Change Configuration command through the network, use the `$+ [command]` syntax where *command* is the two-letter command syntax for the configuration command followed by the value to be set for that command.

You can also make changes to several different commands by using the `$+ [command]...[command n]` syntax. There are seven configuration command settings that can be changed in this way. *See each command for information on respective acceptable "data" values.*

Command	Syntax
Audio Volume	BV*data*
Automatic Shutoff	EZ*data*
Backlight Timeout	DF*data*
Key Clicks	KC*data*
Virtual Wedge Grid	AF*data*
Virtual Wedge Postamble	AE*data*
Virtual Wedge Preamble	AD*data*



Note: See pages 344 and 346 for more information about the **Virtual Wedge Postamble** and **Virtual Wedge Preamble** commands.

Example 1

To change the Beep Volume to Off, you can send this string to the 700 Color Computer through the network: `$+BV0`

where:

`$+`	Indicates Change Configuration.
`BV`	Specifies the Audio Volume parameter.
`0`	Specifies a value of Off.

Example 2

To change the Beep Volume to Very Quiet and the Virtual Wedge Grid to 123: `$+BV1AF123`

where:

`$+`	Indicates Change Configuration
`BV1`	Specifies Audio Volume, set to Very Quiet (1)
`AF123`	Specifies Virtual Wedge Grid, set to a value of 123.

Set Time and Date

This command sets the date and time on the 700 Color Computer. The default date and time is *June 1, 1999 at 12:00 AM*.

From the network, send the following:

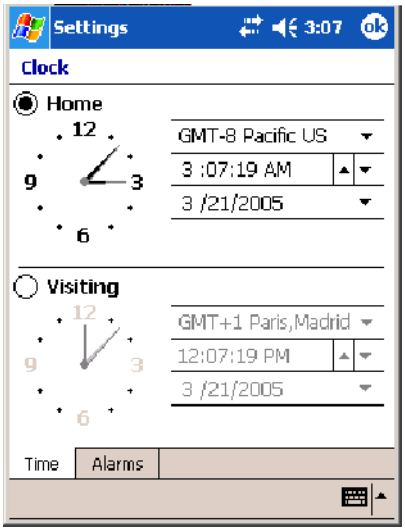
```
/+ yyyymmddhhmmss
```

where acceptable values for the date are:

`yyyy`	0000–9999	Year
`mm`	01–12	Month of the year
`dd`	01–31	Day of the month
`hh`	00–23	Hour
`mm`	00–59	Minutes
`ss`	00–59	Seconds


Clock

You can also set the time and date by using Configuration Management in Unit Manager, or by using the Clock control panel applet in the Settings menu. To access this control panel applet, tap **Start** > **Settings** > the **System** tab > the **Clock** icon to access its control panel applet.



Configuration Bar Codes

You can change some settings on your 700 Color Computer by scanning the following Code 39 bar code labels.

- You can use the Data Collection control panel to set the three Virtual Wedge parameters *(starting on page 343)*.

Note: When you use a bar code creation utility to make a scannable bar code label, the utility probably adds opening and closing asterisks automatically. Asterisks are included here for translation purposes.

Audio Volume

Note: The Audio Volume parameter information is on page 393.

Turn Audio Off



$+BV0

Set Audio Volume to very quiet



$+VB1

Set Audio Volume to quiet



$+BV2

Set Audio Volume to normal *(default)*



$+BV3

Set Audio Volume to loud



$+BV4

Set Audio Volume to very loud



$+BV5

Automatic Shutoff

Note: The Automatic Shutoff parameter information is on page 393.

Set Automatic Shutoff to 1 minute

$+EZ1

Set Automatic Shutoff to 2 minutes

$+EZ2

Set Automatic Shutoff to 3 minutes *(default)*

$+EZ3

Set Automatic Shutoff to 4 minutes

$+EZ4

Set Automatic Shutoff to 5 minutes

$+EZ5

Backlight Timeout

Note: The Backlight Timeout parameter information is on page 393.

Backlight Timeout 10 seconds

$+DF10

Backlight Timeout 30 seconds

$+DF30

Backlight Timeout 1 minute *(default)*

$+DF60

Backlight Timeout 2 minutes



$+DF120

Backlight Timeout 3 minutes



$+DF180

Backlight Timeout 4 minutes



$+DF240

Backlight Timeout 5 minutes



$+DF300

Key Clicks



Note: The Key Clicks parameter information is on page 393.

Disable key clicks



$+KC0

Enable soft key clicks



$+KC1

Enable loud key clicks *(default)*



$+KC2

Virtual Wedge Grid, Preamble, Postamble

The following parameters are user-configurable strings. Refer to a full ASCII chart for more information.

Grid

For Virtual Wedge Grid, the first part of the bar code would be the following, which can include a string of up to 240 characters. *Parameter information starts on page 348.*



*$+AF

Preamble

For Virtual Wedge Preamble, the first part of the bar code would be below, followed by a string of up to 31 characters *(no <NUL>)* and an asterisk. *Default is no characters.* *Parameter information is on page 344.*



*$+AD

Postamble

For Virtual Wedge Postamble, the first part of the bar code would be below, followed by a string of up to 31 characters *(no <NUL>)* and an asterisk. *Default is no characters.* *Parameter information is on page 346.*



*$+AE

B Troubleshooting

This appendix contains a brief explanation of what you can do to troubleshoot your 700 Color Mobile Computer.

The 700 Color Computer does not respond when connected to a power supply.

Make sure your ac adapter or dock is plugged in and is making good contact with your mobile computer.

The 700 Color Computer will not turn on when the I/O key is pressed.

The battery may be low and need recharging.

The Power status LED starts blinking.

The Power status LED provides the status of your battery pack when it is connected to a charging device. See Chapter 1, "Introduction," for LED descriptions.

The 700 Color Computer will not turn on and the screen is blank.

The battery may be *critically low*. Put your mobile computer in a charger for at least five minutes, remove it from the dock, then press the I/O button. The screen should turn on.

Put your mobile computer back in the charger and continue to charge your mobile computer for at least four hours to make sure the battery is fully charged.

The 700 Color Computer will not turn on when placed in a dock.

Make sure the dock is plugged in and your mobile computer is securely seated in the dock.

The 700 Color Computer shuts down during operation.

You may have a very low battery. Put the battery in a charger.

The 700 Color Computer does not turn off.

The 700 Color Computer does not turn off while it is processing data. If this situation continues for a long period of time, it does run down the battery unless you have it connected to an external power, or in a charging dock.

Should the 700 Color Computer lock up, perform a warm-boot. If the mobile computer stays locked up, then perform a cold-boot. See Chapter 1, "Introduction," for information on performing warm-boots and cold-boots.

The 700 Color Computer takes a long time to boot up after a warm- or cold-boot is performed.

Normal recovery time is 30 to 45 seconds. If the recovery takes longer, then contact support personnel.

Index

The Classes and Functions Index covers classes and functions for the 700 Series Color Mobile Computer.

The General Index covers all topics. Those in italics are figures, those in bold are tables.

The Files Index is to assist you in locating descriptions for device drivers, applications, utilities, batch files, or other files within this publication.

Classes and Functions

A

add_registry_section, [AddReg]
  flags, 232
  registry_root_string, 232
  value_name, 232
AddReg, [DefaultInstall], 228
[AddReg], add_registry_section
  flags, 232
  registry_root_string, 232
  value_name, 232
AddWep(), 278
ANT_DIVERSITY, GetDiversity(), 271
ANT_PRIMARY, GetDiversity(), 271
ANT_SECONDARY, GetDiversity(), 271
AppName, [CEStrings], 225
Asset management, DeviceURL parameter, 243

B

Basic connect/disconnect functions, 268
BlockSize, FTP Server, 243
BuildMax, [CEDevice], 226
BuildMin, [CEDevice], 226

C

[CEDevice]
  BuildMax, 226
  BuildMin, 226
  ProcessorType, 226
  UnsupportedPlatforms, 226
  VersionMax, 226
  VersionMin, 226
CESelfRegister, [DefaultInstall], 228
CESetupDLL, [DefaultInstall], 228
CEShortcuts, [DefaultInstall], 228
[CEShortcuts], shortcut_list_section
  shortcut_filename, 233
  shortcut_type_flag, 233
  target_file/path, 233
  target_file_path, 233
CESignature
  [SourceDiskNames], 228
  [Version], 224
[CEStrings]
  AppName, 225
  InstallDir, 225
ClassID field values
  VN_CLASS_ASIC, 252
  VN_CLASS_BOOTSTRAP, 252
  VN_CLASS_KBD, 252
CloseHandle()
  DTR printing, 204, 205
  IrDA printing, 198
  NPCP printing, 199, 200
Cold boot, IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260
ConfigureProfile(), 283
Copyfiles, [DefaultInstall], 228
[CopyFiles], file_list_section
  destination_filename, 231
  flags, 231
  source_filename, 231
CreateEvent(), 294
CreateFile()
  DTR printing, 204, 205
  IrDA printing, 198
  NPCP printing, 199, 200

D

[DefaultInstall]
  AddReg, 228
  CESelfRegister, 228
  CESetupDLL, 228
  CEShortcuts, 228
  Copyfiles, 228
Deprecated functions, 288
DeregisterDevice(), 199
  DTR printing, 204
[DestinationDirs], file_list_section, 230
DeviceIOControl(), 266
  DTR printing, 204
  NPCP printing, 199
DeviceIoControl(), NPCP printing, 200, 201
DeviceName, FTP Server, 243
DeviceURL, FTP Server, 243
disk_ordinal, [SourceDiskNames], 228
DllRegisterServer, 228
DllUnregisterServer, 228

E

EnableSuppLogging(), 287
EnableWep(), 278
EnableZeroConfig(), 284
EncryptionStatus(), 279
EncryptWepKeyForRegistry(Deprecated), 288
ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255

F

File Transfer Protocol. *See* FTP
file_list_section
  [CopyFiles]
    destination_filename, 231
    flags, 231
    source_filename, 231
  [DestinationDirs], 230
filename, [SourceDiskFiles], 229

FTP
client, 245
configurable parameters, 243
BlockSize, 243
DeviceName, 243
DeviceURL, 243
PauseAtStartup, 244
FTPDCMDS subdirectory, 247
RTC 959, 247
server, 245
server requests
CDUP, 245
CWD, 245
DELE, 245
HELP, 245
LIST, 245
MKD, 245
MODE, 245
NLST, 245
NOOP, 245
PASS, 245
PWD, 245
QUIT, 245
RETR, 245
RMD, 245
RNFR, 245
RNTO, 245
SITE, 246
SITE ATTRIB, 246
SITE BOOT, 246
SITE COPY, 246
SITE EKEY, 247
SITE EVAL, 247
SITE EXIT, 246
SITE GVAL, 247
SITE HELP, 246
SITE KILL, 246
SITE LOG, 246
SITE PLIST, 246
SITE PVAL, 247
SITE RUN, 246
SITE STATUS, 247
SITE TIMEOUT, 247
STOR, 245
SYST, 245
TYPE, 245
USER, 245
XCUP, 245
XCWD, 245
XMKD, 245
XPWD, 245
XRMD, 245
stopping server from application, 248
support, 245
web browsers, 247

G

GetAssociationStatus(), 269
GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
GetBSSID(), 270
GetCCXStatus(), 277
GetCurrentDriverName(), 287
GetDiversity(), 271
GetLinkSpeed(), 271
GetMac(), 272
GetMedia(Deprecated), 288
GetMedium(Deprecated), 288
GetNetworkMode(), 272
GetNetworkType(), 273
GetNicStats(Deprecated), 288
GetPowerMode(), 274
GetRadioIpAddress(), 277
GetRSSI(), 274
GetRTSThreshold(Deprecated), 288
GetSSID(), 273
GetTXPower(), 275
GetWepStatus(), 276

H

HAL, verion of Pocket PC
IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
Helper functions, 283

I

ID field values
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM
ITC_NVPARM_80211_INSTALLED, 253
ITC_NVPARM_80211_RADIOTYPE, 253
ITC_NVPARM_ANTENNA_DIVERSITY, 252
ITC_NVPARM_BLUETOOTH_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_CONTRAST, 252
ITC_NVPARM_DISPLAY_TYPE, 252
ITC_NVPARM_ECN, 252
ITC_NVPARM_EDBG_SUBNET, 252
ITC_NVPARM_EDG_IP, 252
ITC_NVPARM_ETHERNET_ID, 251
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_DATACOLLECTION_HW, 253
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_DATACOLLECTION_SW, 253
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_SOFTWARE_CONTENT, 252
ITC_NVPARM_LAN9000_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_MANF_DATE, 251
ITC_NVPARM_MCODE, 252
ITC_NVPARM_RTC_RESTORE, 253
ITC_NVPARM_SERIAL_NUM, 251
ITC_NVPARM_SERIAL2_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_SERVICE_DATE, 251
ITC_NVPARM_SIM_PROTECT_HW_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_SIM_PROTECT_SW_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_VERSION_NUMBER, 252
ITC_NVPARM_VIBRATE_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_FREQUENCY, 253
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_INSTALLED, 253
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_RADIOTYPE, 253

ITC_NVPARM_WAN_RI, 252
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM
ITC_ DOCK_SWITCH, 256
ITC_ WAKEUP_MASK, 256
ITC_AMBIENT_FRONTLIGHT, 256
ITC_AMBIENT_KEYBOARD, 256
ITC_REGISTRY_SAVE_ENABLE, 256
IDNA
DeviceName, 243
DeviceURL, 243
IDNATarget, FTP Server, 244
InstallDir, [CEStrings], 225
Intermec Device Network Announcement. *See* IDNA
IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260, 291
IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, 250
IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263, 291
IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260, 291
IOCTL_LOAD_NDIS_MINIPORT, 266
IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264
IOCTL_UNLOAD_NDIS_MINIPORT, 266
isDHCPEnabled(), 286
isOrinoco(), 284
isSupplicantRunning(), 285
isZeroConfigEnabled(), 284
ITC_ DOCK_SWITCH, 256
ITC_ WAKEUP_MASK, 256
ITC_AMBIENT_FRONTLIGHT, 256
ITC_AMBIENT_KEYBOARD, 256
ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_INTEL_2011B, 253
ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_MAX values
ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_INTEL_2011B, 253
ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_NONE, 253
ITC_DEVID_80211RADIO_NONE, 253
ITC_DEVID_INTERMEC_EVIO, 253
ITC_DEVID_INTERMEC2D_IMAGER, 253
ITC_DEVID_OEM2D_IMAGER, 253
ITC_DEVID_SCANHW_MAX values
ITC_DEVID_INTERMEC_EVIO, 253
ITC_DEVID_INTERMEC2D_IMAGER, 253
ITC_DEVID_OEM2D_IMAGER, 253
ITC_DEVID_SCANHW_NONE, 253
ITC_DEVID_SE900_LASER, 253
ITC_DEVID_SE900HS_LASER, 253
ITC_DEVID_SCANHW_NONE, 253
ITC_DEVID_SE900_LASER, 253
ITC_DEVID_SE900HS_LASER, 253
ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_NONE, 253
ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIEMENS_MC45, 253
ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIEMENS_MC46, 253
ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIERRA_SB555, 253
ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_XIRCOM_GEM3503, 253
ITC_IFTP_STOP, 248
ITC_NVPARM_80211_INSTALLED, 253
ITC_NVPARM_80211_RADIOTYPE, 253
ITC_NVPARM_ANTENNA_DIVERSITY, 252
ITC_NVPARM_BLUETOOTH_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_CONTRAST, 252
ITC_NVPARM_DISPLAY_TYPE, 252
ITC_NVPARM_ECN, 252
ITC_NVPARM_EDBG_SUBNET, 252
ITC_NVPARM_EDG_IP, 252
ITC_NVPARM_ETHERNET_ID, 251
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_DATACOLLECTION_HW, 253
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_DATACOLLECTION_SW, 253
ITC_NVPARM_INTERMEC_SOFTWARE_CONTENT, 252
ITC_NVPARM_LAN9000_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_MANF_DATE, 251
ITC_NVPARM_MCODE, 252
ITC_NVPARM_RTC_RESTORE, 253
ITC_NVPARM_SERIAL_NUM, 251
ITC_NVPARM_SERIAL2_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_SERVICE_DATE, 251
ITC_NVPARM_SIM_PROTECT_HW_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_SIM_PROTECT_SW_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_VERSION_NUMBER, 252
ITC_NVPARM_VIBRATE_INSTALLED, 254
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_FREQUENCY, 253
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_INSTALLED, 253
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_RADIOTYPE, 253
ITC_NVPARM_WAN_RI, 252
ITC_REGISTRY_SAVE_ENABLE, 256

K

KernelIoControl
IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260, 291
IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, 250
IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263, 291
IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260, 291
IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264
KernelIoControl(), 250

L

lpBytesReturned
- IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, 250
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
- IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
- IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
- IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264

lpInBuf
- IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
- IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, 250
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
- IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
- IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
- IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263
- IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260
- IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264

lpInBufSize
- IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
- IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, 250
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
- IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263
- IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260

lpOutBuf
- IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
- IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, 250
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
- IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
- IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
- IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
- IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263
- IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260
- IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264

M

ManifestName, FTP Server, 244

N

nDeviceId, NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_1_ENABLED
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_1_KEY_ABSENT
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_2_ENABLED
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_2_KEY_ABSENT
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_3_ENABLED
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_3_KEY_ABSENT
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_DISABLED
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_ENCRYPTION_NOT_SUPPORTED
- EncryptionStatus(), 279
- GetWepStatus(), 276

NDIS_MIXED_CELL_OFF, SetMixedCellMode(), 282
NDIS_MIXED_CELL_ON, SetMixedCellMode(), 282
NDIS_NET_AUTO_UNKNOWN
- GetNetworkMode(), 272
- SetNetworkMode(), 281

NDIS_NET_MODE_ESS
- GetNetworkMode(), 272
- SetNetworkMode(), 281

NDIS_NET_MODE_IBSS
- GetNetworkMode(), 272
- SetNetworkMode(), 281

NDIS_NET_MODE_UNKNOWN
- GetNetworkMode(), 272
- SetNetworkMode(), 281

NDIS_NET_TYPE_DS, GetNetworkType(), 273
NDIS_NET_TYPE_FH, GetNetworkType(), 273
NDIS_NET_TYPE_OFDM_2_4G
- GetNetworkMode(), 272
- SetNetworkMode(), 281

NDIS_NET_TYPE_OFDM_5G
- GetNetworkMode(), 272
- SetNetworkMode(), 281

NDIS_NET_TYPE_UNDEFINED, GetNetworkType(), 273
NDIS_NETWORK_EAP_MODE_OFF
- GetCCXStatus(), 277
- SetCCXStatus(), 282

NDIS_NETWORK_EAP_MODE_ON
- GetCCXStatus(), 277
- SetCCXStatus(), 282

NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_1, GetTXPower(), 275
NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_15, GetTXPower(), 275
NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_30, GetTXPower(), 275
NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_5, GetTXPower(), 275
NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_63, GetTXPower(), 275

NDIS_POWER_LEVEL_UNKNOWN, GetTXPower(), 275
NDIS_RADIO_ASSOCIATED, GetAssocationStatus(), 269
NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_AUTO
  GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
  SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_ERROR
  GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
  SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_OPEN
  GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
  SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_SHARED
  GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
  SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA
  GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
  SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA_NONE
  GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
  SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
NDIS_RADIO_AUTH_MODE_WPA_PSK
  GetAuthenticationMode(), 270
  SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
NDIS_RADIO_POWER_AUTO
  GetPowerMode(), 274
  SetPowerMode(), 281
NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_CAM
  GetPowerMode(), 274
  SetPowerMode(), 281
NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_FAST_PSP
  GetPowerMode(), 274
  SetPowerMode(), 281
NDIS_RADIO_POWER_MODE_PSP
  GetPowerMode(), 274
  SetPowerMode(), 281
NDIS_RADIO_POWER_UNKNOWN
  GetPowerMode(), 274
  SetPowerMode(), 281
NDIS_RADIO_SCANNING, GetAssociationStatus(), 269
nInBufSize
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
  IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264
nInfoId, NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290
NLED_COUNT_INFO, NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290
NLED_SETTINGS_INFO_ID, NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290
NLED_SUPPORTS_INFO_ID, NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290
NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290
NLEDSetDevice, 290
nOutBufSize
  IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
  IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICE_INFO, 250
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
  IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263
  IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260
  IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264

O

Object store
  IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260
  IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263
  IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260
Oldstyle device ID, 257
OSVERSIONINFO.dwBuildNumber, 226
OSVERSIONINFO.dwVersionMajor, 226
OSVERSIONINFO.dwVersionMinor, 226

P

PauseAtStartup, FTP Server, 244
pInput, NLEDSetDevice, 290
Pocket PC
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
pOutput, NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290
Processor information, IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264
ProcessorType, [CEDevice], 226
Provider, [Version], 224

Q

Query Information functions, 269

R

RadioConnect(), 268
RadioDisassociate(), 269
RadioDisconnect(), 268
ReadFile(), NPCP printing, 199
Reboot methods
  IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 291
  IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 291
  IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 291
RegFlushKey(), 129, 241
RegisterDevice(), 199
  DTR printing, 204
Registry
  FTP Server parameters, 243
  save location, IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
RegOpenKeyEx(), 293
RegQueryValueEx(), 293
RegSetValueEx(), 293
RemoveWep(), 283
RenewDHCP(), 286
ResetRadioToSystemSave(), 287
RFC 959, 247

Root, FTP Server, 244

S

Set information functions, 278
SetAuthenticationMode(), 280
SetCCXStatus(), 282
SetChannel(), 280
SetDiversity(Deprecated), 288
SetMixedCellMode(), 282
SetNetworkMode(), 281
SetPowerMode(), 281
SetRTSThreshold(Deprecated), 288
SetSSID(), 282
SetTXRate(Deprecated), 288
SHFullScreen(), 241
shortcut_list_section, [CEShortcuts]
  shortcut_filename, 233
  shortcut_type_flag, 233
  target_file/path, 233
  target_file_path, 233
Signature, [Version], 224
SIM cards
  protection hardware, 254
  protection software, 254
  software installed, 254
[SourceDiskFiles], filename, 229
[SourceDiskNames]
  CESignature, 228
  disk_ordinal, 228
SourceDisksNames.MIPS, 229
SourceDisksNames.SH3, 229
StartScanList(), 285
StartSupplicant(), 285
StopSupplicant(), 286
string_key, [Strings], 225
[Strings], string_key, 225
SwitchPacketDriver(), 288
SYSTEMINFO.dwProcessorType, 226

U

UDP, FTPDCE, 245
UDP broadcasts, IDNATarget parameter, 244
UnsupportedPlatforms, [CEDevice], 226
UUID, 257

V

[Version]
  CESignature, 224
  Provider, 224
  Signature, 224
VersionMax, [CEDevice], 226
VersionMin, [CEDevice], 226
VN_CLASS_ASIC, 252
VN_CLASS_BOOTSTRAP, 252
VN_CLASS_KBD, 252

W

WAN radio IDs
  ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_NONE, 253
  ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIEMENS_MC45, 253
  ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIEMENS_MC46, 253
  ITC_DEVID_WANRADIO_SIERRA_SB555, 253
Warm boot
  IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263
  IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260
Wireless TCP/IP installations, BlockSize parameter, 243
WriteFile()
  DTR printing, 204, 205
  IrDA printing, 198
  NPCP printing, 199, 200

X

Xscale processor ID, IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265

General Index

Numbers

1470 Imager. *See* Imager
1551/1553 Tethered Scanner
  See also Tethered scanner
  configuring, 218
  reset to factory defaults, 221
  troubleshooting, 221
1D laser scanner, about, 207
1D OmniDir Decode Enable, configuration parameter, 342
2D Imager, about, 207
4820 printer, NPCP driver, 199
6804DM printer
  DTR driver, 204
  IrDA driver, 198
6804T printer
  DTR driver, 204
  IrDA driver, 198
6805A printer
  DTR driver, 204
  IrDA driver, 198
6806 printer
  DTR driver, 204
  IrDA driver, 198
6808 printer
  DTR driver, 204
  IrDA driver, 198
  printer support, 197
681T printer, DTR driver, 204
6820 printer
  IrDA driver, 198
  NPCP driver, 199
  printer support, 197
6920 Communications Server, ManifestName parameter, 244
740 Color Computer, 292
781 printers, DTR driver, 204
782T printer, printer support, 197
802.11
  antenna color code, 133
  API, 267
  channel, 374
  communications setup, 135, 373
  configuration profiles, 267
  CORE module, 138
  LEAP
    network EAP, 391
    WPA encryption, 390
  network type, 374
  PEAP
    network EAP, 380
    WPA encryption, 379
  profile label, 374
  profile security information, WEP encryption, 376
  profiles, 373
    advanced settings, 392
    basic information, 374
    security information, 375
  SSID (network name), 374
  TTLS, WPA encryption, 386
  WPA authentication, Zero Configuration, 111
  WPA authentication with pre-shared key, Zero Configuration, 112
  WPA encryption, 377
  zero configuration, WEP encryption, 110
802.11 CF radio CORE module, 138
  installing available modules, 137
  loading a module, 137

A

Abstract Syntax Notation.1. *See* ASN.1
Accessory list, **24**
Accounts, via Inbox, 79
Activation wizard
  Phone application, CDMA radios, 150
  phone application, CDMA radios, 144, 146
ActiveSync
  ActiveSync Help, 49
  adding programs, 46
  adding programs to Start menu, 47
  Folder behavior connected to e-mail server, 78
  installing applications, 121
  Microsoft Reader, 93
  Pocket Internet Explorer
    favorite links, 96
    mobile favorites, 97
    Mobile Favorites folder, 96
  replicating registry settings, 124
  Start menu icon, 31
  URL, 48
  Windows Mobile, 48
ActiveX control tools, unit information control panel, CAB files, 365
AD command, with/without data, 345
Adding bookmarks, Microsoft Reader, 95
Adding drawings to text, Microsoft Reader, 95
Adding programs
  ActiveSync, 46
  Pocket Internet Explorer, 46
  to the Start menu, 47
    via ActiveSync, 47
    via File Explorer, 47
  Windows Mobile, 45
Adjusting settings, Windows Mobile, 45
Adobe Acrobat Reader, URL, 184
AE command, with/without data, 347
Aimer LED Duration, configuration parameter, 338
All-Day events, Calendar, 52
  creating, 56
Alpha plane on keypad, 293

Alphanumeric keypad
alpha (blue) key sequences, 16
[gold/white] key sequences, 14
registry settings
alpha plane, 293
gold plane, 293
unshifted plane, 293
scan codes, 296
Ambient lighting, 2
Annotations index, Microsoft Reader, 95
Antenna, radio type, 133
APIs
802.11, 267
AT command interface, 184
IrSock, 198
App launch, control panel applet, 369
Application keys
app launch control panel applet, 369
wakeup mask control panel applet, 368
Appointments
Calendar
adding a note, 58
assigning to a category, 60
changing, 55
creating, 55
deleting, 62
finding, 62
making recurring, 59
setting a reminder, 57
viewing, 53
via Calendar, 50
APS linear imager, about, 207
ASCII
printing, 198
printing to a port, port print method, 198
raw text to printer, 198
ASN.1, 195
AT command interface, 184
testing, 185
Attaching notes to text, Microsoft Reader, 95
Audio, phone application, 160
Audio control panel applet, input mixing, 8
Audio files, Windows Media Player, 92
Audio system
external headset jack, 4
microphone, 4
speaker, 3
AutoCab, command line syntax, 130
AutoFTP, 248
AutoIP, 194
Automatic Private IP. *See* AutoIP
Automatic shutoff
bar code configuration, 393, 397
configuration parameter, 393
Autostart FTP, 248
AvantGo channels, Pocket Internet Explorer, 98
AXCommunication, 365
AXFileTransfer, 365
AXReaderCommand, 365
AXVWedge, 365

B

Backlight control panel applet
ambient light sensor, 2
keypad, 12
Backlight timeout
bar code configuration, 393, 397
configuration parameter, 393
Bar code configuration
audio volume, 393
automatic shutoff, 393
backlight timeout, 393
key clicks, 393
Bar codes
configuration
audio volume, 396
automatic shutoff, 397
backlight timeout, 397
Code 39, 396
key clicks, 398
internal scanner supported symbologies, **212**
scanning labels, 396
supported symbologies, 303
tethered scanner supported symbologies, **222**
Battery
ambient lighting, 2
low battery conditions, 6
RAM maintenance, 6
specifications, **26**
status, 5
Battery status, unit information control panel applet, 363
Beeper
configuration parameter
frequency, 335
volume, 333, 334
disabling the volume, 334
selecting a volume, 9
silencing the volume, 11
supported functions, 332
volume, turning it on, 7
when not available
beeper frequency, 335
good read beep duration, 337
good read beeps, 336
Bell Mobility activation process, 183
Block recognizer, Windows Mobile input panel, 36
Bluealps CORE module
installing available modules, 137
loading a module, 137
Bluetooth
accessing, 189
activating, 189
unit information control panel, main stack CAB file, 364
WPport, 191
Bluetooth compatibility, network support, 189

Books, Microsoft Reader
adding bookmarks, 95
adding drawings, 95
annotations index, 95
attaching notes, 95
copying, 95
downloading, 93
highlighting, 95
reading, 94
removing, 95
searching, 95
Browsing the Internet, Pocket Internet Explorer, 99
Build information, software, 20

C

CAB files
after the extraction, 236
creating, 224
INF files, 224
with CAB Wizard, 239
installation functions, SETUP.DLL, 236
placing files onto storage card, 128
unit information control panel applet, 364
Cabinet Wizard
creating CAB files, 239
troubleshooting, 240
using the application, 224
Cabling, scanner, 216
Calendar
all day events, 52
creating, 56
appointments
adding a note, 58
assigning to a category, 60
changing, 55
creating, 55
deleting, 62
finding, 62
making recurring, 59
setting a reminder, 57
viewing, 53
categories, 51
meetings, sending a request, 61
options, changing, 63
Pocket Outlook, 50
recurrence pattern, 53
Start menu icon, 31
synchronizing, 51
Call Guard alert, enable while roaming, Phone application, CDMA radios, 153
Call history, Phone application
CDMA radios, 149
GSM radios, 155
Capacitor, internal super, 6
Capturing thoughts and ideas, via Notes, 75
Card support
CompactFlash cards, 21
MultiMediaCards, 21
radios, 23
Secure Digital cards, 21
Carrier, location of ESN, 165
Categories
calendar, 51
contacts, assigning to, 69
CDMA/1xRTT, 140
activation with SB555 Watcher, 165
Bell Mobility, 183
Sprint, 172
Telus, 183
Verizon, 168
antenna color code, 133
AT command set, 184
copying files from web site, 162
via Microsoft ActiveSync, 163
via storage cards, 163
CORE module, 140
location of ESC, 165
phone activation, 144, 146
phone application, 144
setting up, 162
terminology, 162
CEImager
location of the executable file, 128
migrating AUTORUN.DAT files, 128
Channel, 802.11 radio module, 374
Cisco compatible extension specifications, **24**
Clock
restore real-time after cold-boot, 367
setting date and time, 395
Windows Mobile settings, 45
Closing drivers, NPCP, 200
Codabar, configuration parameter, 306
user ID, 325
Code 11, configuration parameter, 320
user ID, 329
Code 128, configuration parameter, 309
FNC1 character, 311
user ID, 325
Code 39, configuration parameter, 304
user ID, 325
Code 93, configuration parameter, 308
length, 308
user ID, 326
Code Division Multiple Access. *See* CDMA/1xRTT
Cold boot, performing, 19
COM A, modem position, 366
COM B, serial position, 366
COM port
configuration, 214
wedge settings, 214
COM1, NPCP parameter, 199
COM1 port, 198
Comm port wedge
disabling, 214
enabling, 213
error messages, 214
limitations, 216
settings, 214
unit information control panel, 364
Command line syntax, AutoCab, 130

Common Object Resource Environment. *See* CORE
Communications
  DTR, 205
  NPCP, 202
CompactFlash cards
  card support, 21
  installing applications, 122
  migrating applications, 128
  packaging an application, 120
  specifications, 25
Computer shutdown, 6
Configuration parameters
  1D OmniDir decode enable, 342
  aimer LED duration, 338
  automatic shutoff, 393
  backlight timeout, 393
  beeper, 333
    frequency, 335
    volume, 334
  codabar, 306
    user ID, 325
  code 11, 320
    user ID, 329
  code 128, 309
    FNC1 character, 311
    user ID, 325
  code 39, 304
    user ID, 325
  code 93, 308
    length, 308
    user ID, 326
  datamatrix, 322
  date/time, 393
  EAN
    13 user ID, 328
    8 user ID, 328
  good read
    beep duration, 337
    beeps, 336
  identification
    contact, 359
    location, 361
    name, 360
  image dimension, 340
  interleaved 2 of 5, 317
    user ID, 326
  key clicks, 393
  lighting mode, 341
  macro PDF, 314
  matrix 2 of 5, 318
    user ID, 328
  maxicode, 323
  micro PDF417, 316
  MSI, 313
    user ID, 326
  PDF417, 314
    user ID, 326
  plessey, 312
    user ID, 327
  prefix, 330
  QR code, 321
  security
    encryption key, 356
    read encryption, 354
    read-only community string, 352
    read/write community string, 353
    write encryption, 355
  SNMP, security subnet mask, 324
  standard 2 of 5, 305
    user ID, 327
  sticky aimer duration, 339
  suffix, 331
  telepen, 319
    user ID, 328
  trap
    authentication, 357
    threshold, 358
  UPC
    A user ID, 327
    E user ID, 327
  UPC/EAN, 307
  virtual wedge, 343
    code page, 349
    grid, 348
    postamble, 346
    preamble, 344
  volume, 393
Configuring service settings, Phone application, GSM radios, 157
Connecting to
  an ISP, 100
  e-mail server, 116
  work, 104
Connecting to a mail server, via Inbox, 79
Connections
  See also Getting connected
  directly to e-mail server, 116
  ending, 116
  setting up an e-mail account, 116
  to an ISP, 100
    via modem, 100
  to work, 104
    via modem, 105
    via VPN server, 113
  via modem
    to an ISP, 100
    to work, 105
  via VPN server, to work, 113
  via wireless network, 108
Conserving battery power, 2

Contacts
adding a note, 68
adding a telephone number
CDMA radios, 149
GSM radios, 155
adding to speed dial, 72
assigning to a category, 69
changing, 67
changing options, 72
copying, 69
creating, 65, 67
deleting, 71
finding, 71
MSN Messenger
managing, 90
sending messages, 91
working with, 89
Pocket Outlook, 64
sending a message, 70
Start menu icon, 31
synchronizing, 65
viewing, 66
Control panel applets
Audio, 8
backlight, 2, 12
clock, 395
data collection, 302
beeper volume, 9
beeper/LED, 332
imager, 338
symbologies, 303
symbology options, 324
vibrator, 22
virtual wedge, 343
intemec settings
beeper volume, 10
vibrator, 23
intermec settings, 302, 350
phone settings
CDMA radios, 151
GSM radios, 156
power
battery status, 5
RAM maintenance, 6
SNMP, 351
identification, 359
security, 352
traps, 357
system, wireless network, 135, 373
unit information, 362
battery status, 5, 363
CAB files, 364
versions, 20, 362
utilities, 366
app launch, 369
dock switch, 366
registry save, 129, 367
wakeup mask, 368
wireless network, 371
Converting writing to text, 39
Copying, contacts, 69
Copying text, Microsoft Reader, 95
CORE, 137
802.11 CF module, 138
802.11 radio module
details, 139
general, 138
accessing from
Programs panel, 137
Today screen, 138
activating, 137
installing available modules, 137
loading a module, 137
module for 802.11 NIC, 267
WAN monitor, GSM/GPRS, 142
WAN radio module
CDMA/1xRTT, 140
general, 142
Creating
a modem connection
to an ISP, 100
to work, 105
a VPN server connection, to work, 113
a wireless network connection, 108
CAB files, 224
with CAB Wizard, 239
contacts via Contacts, 65
document via Pocket Word, 82
drawing via Notes, 41
INF files, 224
note via Notes, 75
task via Tasks, 74
workbook via Pocket Excel, 86

D

Data, Phone application, CDMA radios, 152
Data collection
configuration parameters
1D OmniDir decode enable, 342
aimer LED duration, 338
beeper, 333
beeper frequency, 335
beeper volume, 334
codabar, 306
codabar user ID, 325
code 11, 320
code 11 user ID, 329
code 128, 309
code 128 FNC1 character, 311
code 128 user ID, 325
code 39, 304
code 39 user ID, 325
code 93, 308
code 93 length, 308
code 93 user ID, 326
datamatrix, 322
EAN-13 user ID, 328
EAN-8 user ID, 328
good read beep duration, 337
good read beeps, 336

image dimension, 340
interleaved 2 of 5, 317
interleaved 2 of 5 user ID, 326
lighting mode, 341
macro PDF, 314
matrix 2 of 5, 318
matrix 2 of 5 user ID, 328
maxicode, 323
micro PDF417, 316
MSI, 313
MSI user ID, 326
PDF417, 314
PDF417 user ID, 326
plessey, 312
plessey user ID, 327
prefix, 330
QR code, 321
standard 2 of 5, 305
standard 2 of 5 user ID, 327
sticky aimer duration, 339
suffix, 331
telepen, 319
telepen user ID, 328
UPC-E user ID, 327
UPC-A user ID, 327
UPC/EAN, 307
virtual wedge, 343
virtual wedge code page, 349
virtual wedge grid, 348
virtual wedge postamble, 346
virtual wedge preamble, 344
vibrator, 22
Data Matrix, configuration parameter, 322
Date, setting, 395
Date/Time, configuration parameter, 393
DHCP, 194
replicating registry settings, 123
Display full screen, 241
Display specifications, **24**
Dock switch, control panel applet, 366
Docks, modem support, 17
DRAM
low battery shutdown, 6
maintenance, 6
Drawing mode, Pocket Word, 85
Drawing on the screen
See also Notes
Pocket Word, 85
Drivers
DTR
communications, 205
installing, 204
opening, 205
removing, 204
writing to, 205
NPCP
closing, 200
communications, 202
I/O controls, 201
installing, 199
opening, 200
reading from, 200
removing, 199
writing to, 200
O'Neil. *See* DTR printing
DTR printing, 204
closing driver, 205
communications, 205
opening driver, 205
removing driver, 204
writing to driver, 205

E

E-mail account, setting up an account, 116
E-mail server, getting connected, 116
EAN, configuration parameter, 307
13 user ID, 328
8 user ID, 328
Editing a profile, 373
Edition information, 28
Emails, SMS messages via Phone application
CDMA radios, 150
GSM radios, 156
Ending a connection, 116
Environmental specifications, **25**
Epson Escape Sequences, 198
Error messages
comm port wedge, 214
tethered scanner, 214
ESN, location on computer, 165
Ethernet, communications setup, 134
ETSI GSM 07.05 interface specifications, 184
ETSI GSM 07.07 interface specifications, 184
Expansion slot specifications, **25**

F

Favorite links, Pocket Internet Explorer, 96
File Explorer
adding programs to Start menu, 47
removing programs, 47
Windows Mobile, 44
Find feature, Windows Mobile, 44
Flash File Store
migrating applications, 128
packaging an application, 120
Flash file system, control panel applet, 367
Folder behavior connected to e-mail server
ActiveSync, 78
IMAP4, 78
POP3, 78
SMS, 78
FRAME_NOT_ACKED, 201
FTP
configurable parameters
IDNATarget, 244
ManifestName, 244
Root, 244
heartbeat, 245
server, installing applications, 122
FTPDCMDS subdirectory, FTP support, 247

Full screen display, 241

G

GDI approach, 198
General Packet Radio Service. *See* GSM/GPRS
Getting connected
  directly to an e-mail server, 116
  ISP, 100
  setting up an e-mail account, 116
  to an ISP, 100
    creating a modem connection, 100
  to work, 104
    creating a modem connection, 105
    creating a VPN server connection, 113
    creating a wireless network connection, 108
  Windows Mobile, 100
Gold plane on keypad, 292
Good read, configuration parameter
  beep duration, 337
  beeps, 336
Grid data, configuration parameter, 348
GSM/GPRS, 142
  antenna color code, 133
  AT command set
    MC45, 184
    MC46, 184
  CORE module, 142
  phone application, 154, 159

H

Handset
  phone application, 159
  volume, 161
Headset jack, external, 4
Hiding your location from everyone except 911, CDMA radios, 151
Highlighting text, Microsoft Reader, 95

I

I/O controls, NPCP driver, 201
Identification, configuration parameter
  contact, 359
  location, 361
  name, 360
IDNA
  IDNATarget, 244
  ManifestName, 244
Image dimension, configuration parameter, 340
Imager
  beeper functions not available
    beeper frequency, 335
    good read beep duration, 337
    good read beeps, 336
  beeper/LED parameters, beeper, 333
  control panel appet, data collection, 338
  data collection parameters
    1D OmniDir decode enable, 342
    aimer LED duration, 338
    datamatrix, 322
    image dimension, 340
    lighting mode, 341
    maxicode, 323
    QR code, 321
    sticky aimer duration, 339
  settings, 215
  supported
    beeper functions, 332
    functions, 338
    symbologies, 303
  symbologies not available
    CIP 128 French Pharmaceutical, 310
    Code 11, 320
    Code 128 FNC1 character, 311
    EAN 128]C1, 310
    Macro PDF, 314
    Matrix 2 of 5, 318
    micro PDF417, 316
    Telepen, 319
  symbology user IDs not available
    Codabar, 325
    Code 11, 329
    Code 128, 325
    Code 39, 325
    Code 93, 326
    EAN 13, 328
    EAN 8, 328
    Interleaved 2 of 5, 326
    Matrix 2 of 5, 328
    MSI, 326
    PDF417, 326
    Plessey, 327
    Standard 2 of 5, 327
    Telepen, 328
    UPC A, 327
    UPC E, 327
  vibrator, enabling, 22
IMAP4, Folder behavior connected to e-mail server, 78
Inbox
  accounts, 79
  composing/sending messages, 81
  connecting to a mail server, 79
  downloading messages from server, 80
  getting connected, 100
  managing e-mail messages and folders, 78
  Pocket Outlook, 77
  Start menu icon, 31
  synchronizing e-mail messages, 77
  using My Text, 43
INF files, creating, 224
Input Mixing, Audio control panel applet, 8
Input panel
  block recognizer, 36
  keyboard, 35
  letter recognizer, 37
  Pocket Word, 83
  selecting typed text, 37
  transcriber, 37
  Windows Mobile, 32
  word suggestions, 35
Installation functions, SETUP.DLL, 236

Installing applications
using a storage card, 122
using CompactFlash cards, 122
using Secure Digital cards, 123
with ActiveSync, 121
with FTP Server, 122
Installing drivers
DTR, 204
NPCP, 199
Instant messaging, 87
Integrated scanners. *See* Internal scanners
Interface specifications, ETSI GSM 07.0x, 184
Interleaved 2 of 5, configuration parameter, 317
user ID, 326
Intermec part numbers, **24**
Intermec settings, 302, 350
beeper volume, 10
vibrator, 23
INTERMEC_PACKET_DRIVER, SwitchPacketDriver(), 288
Internal scanners
configuring, 210
specifications, **25**
supported symbologies, **212**
Internet explorer
software build version, 20
Windows Mobile 2003 edition, 28
Internet Service Provider. *See* ISP
IOCTL_NPCP_BIND, 201
IOCTL_NPCP_CANCEL, 201
IOCTL_NPCP_CLOSE, 201
IOCTL_NPCP_ERROR, 201
IOCTL_NPCP_FLUSH, 201
IP address, replicating registry settings, 123
IrDA printing, 198
ISP
connecting to via Windows Mobile, 100
creating, a modem connection, 100
Pocket Internet Explorer, 96
Windows Mobile, 100
ITC_KEYBOARD_CHANGE, CreateEvent(), 294
ITU-T interface specifications, 184

K

Keeping a to-do list, via Tasks, 73
Key clicks
bar code configuration, 393, 398
configuration parameter, 393
Key sequences
alpha (blue) keys
alphanumeric, 16
numeric, 15
[gold] keys, numeric, 13
[gold/white] keys, alphanumeric, 14
Keyboard
See also Keypad
Windows Mobile input panel, 35
Keypad
advanced remapping, 294
alphanumeric
alpha (blue) key sequences, 16
[gold/white] key sequences, 14
scan codes, 296
backlight control panel applet, 12
change notification, 294
driver registry settings, 294
numeric
alpha (blue) key sequences, 15
[gold] key sequences, 13
scan codes, 295
planes, 292
remapping, 292
sample registry keys, 298
specifications, **25**

L

Laser scanner
configuration parameters, 300
data collection parameters
beeper frequency, 335
beeper volume, 334
codabar, 306
codabar user ID, 325
code 11, 320
code 11 user ID, 329
code 128, 309
code 128 FNC1 character, 311
code 128 user ID, 325
code 39, 304
code 39 user ID, 325
code 93, 308
code 93 length, 308
code 93 user ID, 326
EAN-13 user ID, 328
EAN-8 user ID, 328
good read beep duration, 337
good read beeps, 336
interleaved 2 of 5, 317
interleaved 2 of 5 user ID, 326
macro PDF, 314
matrix 2 of 5, 318
matrix 2 of 5 user ID, 328
micro PDF417, 316
MSI, 313
MSI user ID, 326
PDF417, 314
PDF417 user ID, 326
plessey, 312
plessey user ID, 327
prefix, 330
standard 2 of 5, 305
standard 2 of 5 user ID, 327
suffix, 331
telepen, 319
telepen user ID, 328
UPC-E user ID, 327
UPC-A user ID, 327
UPC/EAN, 307
virtual wedge, 343

virtual wedge code page, 349
virtual wedge grid, 348
virtual wedge postamble, 346
virtual wedge preamble, 344
SNMP configuration parameters
identification contact, 359
identification location, 361
identification name, 360
security encryption key, 356
security read encryption, 354
security read-only community string, 352
security read/write community string, 353
security subnet mask, 324
security write encryption, 355
trap authentication, 357
trap threshold, 358
supported
beeper functions, 332
symbologies, 303
symbologies not available
Datamatrix, 321
datamatrix, 322
maxicode, 323
LEAP
802.11 radio module
network EAP, 391
WPA encryption, 390
profile security information, 389
WEP encryption, 389
LED status, 17
battery, **17**
scanning keypad/shift and notification, **17**
Letter recognizer, Windows Mobile input panel, 37
Letting your location be visible, CDMA radios, 151
Library, Microsoft Reader, 93
Lighting Mode, configuration parameter, 341
Line printing, 198
Location, Phone application, CDMA radios, 151
LPT9 printer device, 199

M

Macro PDF, configuration parameter, 314
Managing e-mail messages and folders, via Inbox, 78
Matrix 2 of 5, configuration parameter, 318
user ID, 328
MaxiCode, configuration parameter, 323
Meetings
Calendar, sending a request, 61
via Calendar, 50
Memory and storage, specifications, **25**
Menus, Windows Mobile settings, 45
Messages
sending to, contacts, 70
via Inbox
composing/sending, 81
downloading from server, 80
MIBs
ASN.1, 195
files, 195
object identifier, 196
OIDs, **196**
Micro PDF417, configuration parameter, 316
Microphone, 4
phone application, 159
Microprocessor, specifications, **25**
Microsoft Developer Network Library. *See* MSDN library
Microsoft Exchange e-mail account, 87
Microsoft Passport account, 87
Microsoft Reader
books
downloading, 93
reading, 94
removing, 95
features, 95
adding bookmarks, 95
adding drawings, 95
annotations index, 95
attaching notes, 95
copying text, 95
highlighting text, 95
searching for text, 95
using the library, 93
Windows Mobile, 93
Microsoft's Wireless Zero Config, 373
Migrating applications
Flash File Store, 128
CompactFlash storage cards, 128
Secure Digital storage cards, 128
Migrating to a 700 Color Computer, 130
Mobile Favorites, Pocket Internet Explorer, 97
Mobile Favorites folder, Pocket Internet Explorer, 96
Modem position, COM A, 366
Modems
creating a connection
to an ISP, 100
to work, 105
specifications, **25**
MP3 files, Windows Media Player, 92
MSDN library, 248
MSDN Windows CE documentation, 194
MSI, configuration parameter, 313
user ID, 326
MSN Messenger
about, 87
accounts
Microsoft Exchange e-mail, 87
Microsoft Passport, 87
contacts
managing, 90
sending messages, 91
working with, 89
setting up an account, 88
using My Text, 43
MultiMediaCards, card support, 21

N

NDIS_SUPP_LOGGING_OFF, EnableSuppLogging(), 287
NDIS_SUPP_LOGGING_ON, EnableSuppLogging(), 287

NDISUIO_PACKET_DRIVER, SwitchPacketDriver(), 288
Network adapters
antenna color code, 133
Ethernet communications, 134
no networking, 135
wireless 802.11, 134
wireless printing, 189
Network EAP
LEAP security method, 391
PEAP security method, 380
Network settings, Phone application, GSM radios, 158
Network type, 802.11 radio module, 374
NLED driver, vibrator, 289
NLED_SETTINGS_INFO_ID, NLEDSetDevice, 290
Notes
adding to
appointments, 58
contacts, 68
creating a note, 75
drawing on the screen, 41
creating a drawing, 41
selecting a drawing, 41
Pocket Outlook, 75
recording a message, 42
Start menu icon, 31
synchronizing notes, 76
writing on the screen, 38
alternate writing, 39
converting writing to text, 39
selecting the writing, 38
tips for good recognition, 40
NPCP printing, 199
about, 199
closing driver, 200
COM1 parameters, 199
communications, 202
driver I/O controls, 201
installation, 199
LPT9, 199
opening driver, 200
reading from driver, 200
removal, 199
sample code, 202
unit information control panel, NPCPTEST CAB file, 364
writing to driver, 200
Numeric keypad
alpha (blue) key sequences, 15
[gold] key sequences, 13
registry settings
alpha plane, 293
gold plane, 293
unshifted plane, 293
scan codes, 295

O

O'Neil printing
See also DTR printer
installing driver, 204
Object Store, packaging an application, 120
Opening drivers
DTR, 205
NPCP, 200
Operating system, specifications, **25**
Owner information, Windows Mobile settings, 45

P

Packaging an application
CompactFlash storage cards, 120
Flash File Store, 120
Object Store, 120
Persistent Storage Manager, 120
Secure Digital storage cards, 120
Page format printing, 198
Password
Pocket Excel, 87
Windows Mobile settings, 45
Patent information, xxiii
PB20 printers, printer support, 197
PDF417
about the laser scanner, 207
configuration parameter, 314
user ID, 326
PEAP
802.11 radio module
network EAP, 380
WPA encryption, 379
profile security information, 378
WEP encryption, 378
Performing a cold boot, 19
Performing a warm boot, 19
Persistent Storage Manager. *See* PSM
Phone application
CDMA radios, 144
activation wizard, 144, 146, 150
adding contact to speed dial, 72, 149
call history, 149
customizing phone settings, 151
enable Call Guard alert while roaming, 153
hiding your location except from 911, 151
letting your location be visible for everyone, 151
reset connection settings for PCS Vision, 152
sending SMS messages, 150
toggle between automatic or Sprint roaming, 153
update your PCS Vision profile, 152
view current phone settings, 153
voice mail, 150
GSM radios, 154
adding contact to speed dial, 155
call history, 155
customizing phone settings, 156
finding, setting, selecting networks, 158
sending SMS messages, 156
service settings, 157
view current phone settings, 158
Phone Info
Phone application, CDMA radios, 153
WAN info, GSM radios, 158
Phone jack position, control panel applet, 366

Phone settings
control panel applet
CDMA radios, 151
GSM radios, 156
customizing via Phone application
CDMA radios, 151
GSM radios, 156
network settings, GSM radios, 158
view current settings via Phone application, CDMA radios, 153
view current settings via WAN info, GSM radios, 158
PhoneUtility, 159
ring, 160
vibrate, 160
Physical dimensions, specifications, **26**
Planes, keypad, 292
Plessey, configuration parameter, 312
user ID, 327
Pocket Excel
about, 86
creating a workbook, 86
Pocket Internet Explorer
about, 96
adding programs, 46
AvantGo channels, 98
browsing the Internet, 99
favorite links, 96
getting connected, 100
mobile favorites, 97
Mobile Favorites folder, 96
software build, 20
Start menu icon, 31
viewing mobile favorites and channels, 99
Pocket Outlook, 50
Calendar, 50
Pocket Word
about, 82
creating a document, 82
drawing mode, 85
recording mode, 84
synchronizing, 85
tips, 87
typing mode, 83
writing mode, 84
POP3, Folder behavior connected to e-mail server, 78
Postamble
configuration parameter, 346
with/without data, 347
Power
control panel
battery status, 5
RAM maintenance, 6
specifications, **26**
Windows Mobile settings, 45
Preamble
configuration parameter, 344
with/without data, 345
Prefix, configuration parameter, user ID, 330
Printer support, 198
IrDA printer driver, 198
NPCP printer driver, 199
O'Neil printer driver, 204
Profile label, 802.11 radio module, 374
Profiles
802.11 radio module, 373
advanced settings, 392
basic information, 374
security information, 375
editing, 373
Programs, adding or removing, Windows Mobile, 45
PSM
determining build version, 18
packaging an application, 120
PSM build, 302

Q

QR code, configuration parameter, 321

R

Radios
See also Network adapters
card support, 23
Reader commands, 394
configuration change, 394
date and time settings, 395
Reading from drivers, NPCP, 200
Real-Time Clock, restore after cold-boot, 367
Record button, recording a message, 42
Recording, via Notes, 42
Recording a message, Pocket Word, 84
Recording mode, Pocket Word, 84
Recovery CD
AutoCab method, 130
AUTOUSER.DAT file, 129
RegFlushKey() API, 241
S9C upgrade, 365
updating the system software, 127
Recurrence pattern, Calendar, 53
RegFlush utility, 129
Registry
confirm the new regisry file, 126
copy the REGFLUSH.CAB file, 124
delete the old registry save, 124
keypad remapping, 294
load the application, 125
replicating settings, 123
sample view of key mapping, 298
update other computers, 126
writing to a storage card, 129
Registry Save, control panel applet, 367

Registry settings
AutoCfg, 194
AutoFTP, 249
AutoInterval, 194
AutoIP/DHCP, 194
DhcpMaxRetry, 194
DhcpRetryDialogue, 194
EnableDHCP, 194
keypad driver, 294
keypad planes
alpha, 293
gold, 293
unshifted, 293
Regulatory approvals, specifications, **26**
Removing drivers
DTR, 204
NPCP, 199
Removing programs, Windows Mobile, 45, 47
Replicating registry settings, 123
Reset button, 19
Reset connection settings for PCS Vision, Phone application, CDMA radios, 152
Roaming, toggle between automatic or Sprint, Phone application, CDMA radios, 153
RTC. *See* Real-Time Clock

S

S9C, unit information control panel, upgrade files, 365
Sabre 1551E or 1553
See also Tethered scanner
cabling, 216
settings, 215
Sample code, NPCP printing, 202
SB555 Watcher
activation, 165
Bell Mobility, 183
Sprint, 172
Telus, 183
Verizon, 168
copying files to computer, 162
via Microsoft ActiveSync, 163
via storage cards, 163
location of ESN, 165
Scan codes
alphanumeric keypad, 296
numeric keypad, 295
SCAN Mute, Audio control panel applet, 8
Scanner
beeper volume
selecting, 9
turning it off, 11
turning it on, 7
mute feature, turning it off, 8
specifications, **25**
unit configuration parameters
automatic shutoff, 393
backlight timeout, 393
date/time, 393
key clicks, 393
volume, 393
utilities configuration, button wakeup mask, 368
Scanner cabling, 216
Scheduling appointments and meetings, via Calendar, 50
SDMMC Disk, 128
Searching for text, Microsoft Reader, 95
Secure Digital cards
card support, 21
installing applications, 122, 123
migrating applications, 128
packaging an application, 120
specifications, **25**
Security, configuration parameter
encryption key, 356
read encryption, 354
read-only community string, 352
read/write community string, 353
subnet mask, 324
write encryption, 355
Selecting, drawing via Notes, 41
Sending and receiving messages, via Inbox, 77
Serial port, modem support, 17
Serial position, COM B, 366
Services, Phone application, GSM radios, 157
Setting date and time, 395
Setting up an e-mail account, 116
SETUP.DLL, installation functions, 236
SIM cards
IMSI assigned
CDMA/1xRTT, 141
GSM/GPRS, 143
installation status, GSM/GPRS, 143
phone number assigned, GSM/GPRS, 142
Simple Network Management Protocol. *See* SNMP
SMS, Folder behavior connected to e-mail server, 78
SMS messages, Phone application
CDMA radios, 150
GSM radios, 156
Snap-on modems, 17
SNMP, 195
configuration parameters
identification contact, 359
identification location, 361
identification name, 360
security encryption key, 356
security read encryption, 354
security read-only community string, 352
security read/write community string, 353
security subnet mask, 324
security write encryption, 355
trap authentication, 357
trap threshold, 358

SNMP OIDs
1D OmniDir decode enable, 342
aimer LED duration, 338
beeper, 333
frequency, 335
volume, 334
codabar, 306
user ID, 325
code 11, 320
user ID, 329
code 128, 309
FNC1 character, 311
user ID, 325
code 39, 304
user ID, 325
code 93, 308
length, 308
user ID, 326
datamatrix, 322
EAN
13 user ID, 328
8 user ID, 328
good read
beep duration, 337
beeps, 336
identification
contact, 359
location, 361
name, 360
image dimension, 340
interleaved 2 of 5, 317
user ID, 326
lighting mode, 341
macro PDF, 314
matrix 2 of 5, 318
user ID, 328
maxicode, 323
micro PDF417, 316
MSI, 313
user ID, 326
PDF417, 314
user ID, 326
plessey, 312
user ID, 327
prefix, 330
QR code, 321
security
encryption key, 356
read encryption, 354
read-only community string, 352
read/write community string, 353
write encryption, 355
security subnet mask, 324
standard 2 of 5, 305
user ID, 327
sticky aimer duration, 339
suffix, 331
telepen, 319
user ID, 328
trap
authentication, 357
threshold, 358
UPC
A user ID, 327
E user ID, 327
UPC/EAN, 307
virtual wedge, 343
code page, 349
grid, 348
postamble, 346
preamble, 344
Software versions, 20, 362
700 Series Computer, 20
unit information control panel applet, 364
Speaker, 3
Speakerphone
phone application, 159
volume, 161
Specifications, 24
Cisco compatible extensions, **24**
display, **24**
environmental, **25**
expansion slots, **25**
integrated scanner options, **25**
integrated wireless, **25**
keypad options, **25**
memory and storage, **25**
microprocessor, **25**
modems, **25**
operating system, **25**
physical dimensions, **26**
power, **26**
regulatory approvals, **26**
standard communications, **26**
Speed dial, Phone application
CDMA radios, 149
GSM radios, 155
Sprint activation process, 172
SSID (network name), 802.11 radio module, 374
Standard 2 of 5, configuration parameter, 305
user ID, 327
Standard communications, specifications, **26**
Start Menu, adding programs, 47
via ActiveSync, 47
via File Explorer, 47
Static IP, replicating registry settings, 123
Status icons, Windows Mobile, 30
Sticky Aimer Duration, configuration parameter, 339
Storage media, 21
specifications, **25**
Stream device driver
NPCPPORT.DLL, 199
ONEIL.DLL, 204
Suffix, configuration parameter, 331

Symbologies
internal scanner supported symbologies, **212**
scanning labels, 396
tethered scanner supported symbologies, **222**
user IDs
Codabar, 325
Code 11, 329
Code 128, 325
Code 39, 325
Code 93, 326
EAN 13, 328
EAN 8, 328
Interleaved 2 of 5, 326
Matrix 2 of 5, 328
MSI, 326
PDF417, 326
Plessey, 327
Standard 2 of 5, 327
Telepen, 328
UPC A, 327
UPC E, 327
when not available
imager, 312, 313, 314, 316, 318, 319, 320
laser scanner, 321, 322, 323
Synchronizing
AvantGo channels, 98
Calendar, 51
contacts, 65
e-mail messages, 77
favorite links, 96
mobile favorites, 97
notes, 76
Pocket Word, 85
Tasks, 74
System, Phone application, CDMA radios, 153

T

Tasks
creating a task, 74
Pocket Outlook, 73
Start menu icon, 31
synchronizing, 74
TCP/IP client, DHCP server, 194
Telepen, configuration parameter, 319
user ID, 328
Telus activation process, 183
Testing AT commands, 185
Tethered scanner
capabilities, 216
disabling, 214
enabling, 214
error messages, 214
limitations, 216
settings, 214
supported symbologies, **222**
Text messages, Windows Mobile, 43
Time, setting, 395
Tips for working, Pocket Excel, 87
TLS
802.11 profile
certificates, 388
WPA encryption, 383
profile security information
WEP encryption, 382
WPA encryption, 383
Today, Windows Mobile settings, 45
Today screen, Windows Mobile, 30
Tools CD
CAB files, 122, 364
CE Imager, 128
Comm Port Wedge CAB file, 364
management tools installed on desktop, 121
MIB files, 195
sample NPCP code, 202
wireless printing sample, 365
Tracking people, via Contacts, 64
Transcriber, Windows Mobile input panel, 37
Trap configuration parameters
authentication, 357
threshold, 358
Traps, control panel appet, SNMP, 357
Troubleshooting
1551/1553 Tethered Scanners, 221
CAB Wizard, 240
does not turn off, 402
I/O key, 402
power status LED, 402
power supply, 402
shuts down during operation, 402
slow recovery after a boot, 402
unit does not turn on, 402
unit does not turn on in dock, 402
TTLS
802.11 radio module, WPA encryption, 386
profile security information, WEP encryption, 385
Typing mode, Pocket Word, 83
Typing on the screen, Pocket Word, 83

U

Unit, configuration parameters
automatic shutoff, 393
backlight timeout, 393
date/time, 393
key clicks, 393
volume, 393
Unit information
battery status, 363
CAB files, 364
ActiveX control tools, 365
Bluetooth stack, 364
Comm Port Wedge, 364
NPCP printer, 364
S9C Upgrade, 365
Windows configuration, 365
wireless printing sample, 365
versions, 20, 362
Unit Manager, date/time, 393

Unshifted plane on keypad, regular keypad, 292
UPC, configuration parameter, 307
  A user ID, 327
  E user ID, 327
Update your PCS Vision profile, Phone application, CDMA radios, 152
Updating, bootloader, 121
URLs
  ActiveSync, 48
  Adobe Acrobat Reader, 184
  AT command interface
    CDMA/1xRTT SB555, 184
    GPRS/GSM MC45, 184
    GPRS/GSM MC46, 184
  full screen display, 241
  MIBs, 195
  Microsoft Exchange e-mail account, 88
  Microsoft Passport account, 88
  Microsoft support, 29
  MSDN library, 248
  MSDN Windows CE documentation, 194
  Windows Mobile, 29
  Windows Mobile support, 29
Utilities control panel applet
  app launch, 369
  dock switch, 366
  registry save, 367
  wakeup mask, 368

V

Verizon activation process, 168
Vibrator
  enabling, 22
  phone application, 160
  programming, 289
Video files, Windows Media Player, 92
Viewing mobile favorites and channels, Pocket Internet Explorer, 99
Virtual wedge
  bar code configuration
    grid, 399
    postamble, 399
    preamble, 399
  configuration parameter, 343
    code page, 349
    grid, 348
    postamble, 346
    preamble, 344
Voice mail, Phone application, CDMA radios, 150
Volume
  bar code configuration, 393, 396
  configuration parameter, 393
  phone application, 159, 161
VPN server, creating a connection, to work, 113

W

Wakeup mask, control panel applet, 368
WAN monitor CORE module
  CDMA/1xRTT, 140
  GSM/GPRS, 142
  installing available modules, 137
  loading a module, 137
WAN rado CORE module
  installing available modules, 137
  loading a module, 137
WAP pages, 96
  connecting to an ISP, 100
Warm boot, performing, 19
Watcher applications
  activating, Sprint, 173
  downloading, Sprint, 173
  using
    Sprint, 176
    Verizon, 168
Web browsers, FTP support, 247
Web pages, 96
  connecting to an ISP, 100
Welch Allyn 1470 Imager
  cabling, 216
  settings, 215
WEP encryption
  LEAP security method, 389
  PEAP security method, 378
  profile security information, 375, 376
  TLS security method, 382
  TTLS security method, 385
  zero configuration, 110
Windows CE documentation (MSDN), 194
Windows configuration, unit information control panel, WinCfg CAB file, 365
Windows Media files, Windows Media Player, 92
Windows Media Player
  Start menu icon, 31
  Windows Mobile, 92
Windows Mobile
  ActiveSync, 48
  basic skills, 30
  Calendar, 50
  command bar, 32
  Contacts, 64
  edition information, 28
  getting connected, 100
  Inbox, 77
  MSN Messenger, 87
  navigation bar, 32
  Notes, 75
  notifications, 33
  Pocket Excel, 86
  Pocket Word, 82
  pop-up menus, 33
  programs, 31
  status icons, 30
  support URLs, 29
  Tasks, 73
  Today screen, 30
  where to find information, 29
  Windows Media Player, 92
  writing on the screen, 38

Wireless network, 135, 373
creating a connection, 108
specifications, **25**
Wireless printing
Bluetooth compatible module, 189
unit information control panel, WP_SAMPLE.CAB file, 365
Wireless WAN
AT command interface
CDMA/1xRTT SB555, 184
GPRS/GSM MC45, 184
GPRS/GSM MC46, 184
CDMA/1xRTT, 140
GSM/GPRS, 142
testing AT commands, 185
Work
creating
a modem connection, 105
a VPN server connection, 113
getting connected, 104
WPA authentication
802.11 radio module, Zero Configuration, 111
with pre-shared key, Zero Configuration, 112
WPA encryption
802.11 radio module, 377
LEAP security method, 390
PEAP security method, 379
TLS security method, 383
TTLS security method, 386
WPport, 191
Writing mode, Pocket Word, 84
Writing on the screen
See also Notes
Pocket Word, 84
Writing to drivers
DTR, 205
NPCP, 200

Files Index

Numbers

80211API.DLL, 267
80211CONF.EXE, 267
80211SCAN.EXE, 267
802PM.DLL, 267

A

AUTOUSER.DAT, 122, 123

C

CABWIZ.DDF, 239
CABWIZ.EXE, 224, 239
CEIMAGER.EXE, 128
COREDLL.DLL, 289
CPL802.CPL, 267

D

DEVICEID.H, 257

E

EXITME.BIN, 247

F

FTPDCE.EXE, 245, 247
  AutoFTP, 249
  FTP Server, 242
FTPDCE.TXT, 247

I

INTERMEC.MIB, 195
ITCADC.MIB, 195
ITCSNMP.MIB, 195
ITCTERMINAL.MIB, 195

M

MAKECAB.EXE, 239
MOD80211.DLL, 267

N

NETWLAN.DLL, 267
NLED.H, 290
  NLEDGetDeviceInfo, 290
  NLEDSetDevice, 290
NPCPPORT.DLL, 199
NRINET.INI, 365

O

OEMIOCTL.H
  IOCTL_GET_CPU_ID, 265
  IOCTL_HAL_COLDBOOT, 260
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOT_DEVICE, 262
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_BOOTLOADER_VERINFO, 259
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_OAL_VERINFO, 258
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_RESET_INFO, 261
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_READ_PARM, 251
  IOCTL_HAL_ITC_WRITE_SYSPARM, 255
  IOCTL_HAL_REBOOT, 263
  IOCTL_HAL_WARMBOOT, 260
ONEIL.DLL, 204

P

PKFUNCS.H
  IOCTL_HAL_GET_DEVICEID, 257
  IOCTL_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, 264
PRISMNDS.DLL, 267

R

REBOOTME.BIN, 247
REGFLUSH.CAB, 123
__RESETMEPLEASE__.TXT, 236
RPM.EXE, 229
RPMCE212.INI, 229

S

SETUP.DLL, 228, 236
  DllMain, 236
Sprint_Watcher_PPC_2002-03xxx.CAB, 174

T

TAHOMA.TTF, 229

U

URODDSVC.EXE, 267

W

WCESTART.INI, 229

Intermec

Corporate Headquarters
6001 36th Avenue West
Everett, Washington 98203
U.S.A.

tel 425.348.2600

fax 425.355.9551

www.intermec.com

700 Series Color Mobile Computer User's Manual - July 2005

P/N 961-054-031 REV H